

BOOK

SE

SM

T-

E

ARY

L





SMITHSONIAN  
INSTITUTION

298



Freer Gallery of Art  
Washington, D. C.







HAND-BOOK  
OF  
CHINESE BUDDHISM.







HAND-BOOK  
OF  
CHINESE BUDDHISM  
BEING  
A SANSKRIT-CHINESE DICTIONARY

WITH  
VOCABULARIES OF BUDDHIST TERMS  
in Pali, Singhalese, Siamese, Burmese, Tibetan, Mongolian and Japanese

BY  
ERNEST J. EITEL, M. A., PH. D. (TUBING.)

*Inspector of Schools, Hongkong*

SECOND EDITION  
REVISED AND ENLARGED

LONDON:  
TRÜBNER & CO.  
1888



~~~~~  
**HONGKONG:**

Printed by Guedes & Co., D'Aguilar Street.  
~~~~~



294  
E36

ALMÆ MATRIS  
ACADEMIÆ TUBINGENSIS  
SENATUI CLARISSIMO

OPUSCULUM HOC PRO  
SUMMÆ REVERENTIAE  
*Animique Gratissimi Testimonio*

HUMILITER DEDICAT

AUCTOR







## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

After an interval of more than fifteen years, the publishers called for a new edition to satisfy a small continuous demand.

The whole of the 1547 articles contained in the first edition have accordingly been re-written with a view to condense as well as to correct the subject matter of the book, in order to admit of an addition of 577 new articles without materially increasing the bulk of the volume or omitting any point of interest. The literature, the biography, and the philosophy of Chinese and Tibetan Buddhism have been specially laid under contribution to extend the usefulness of this Handbook, whilst the substitution of a Japanese Vocabulary in place of the former Chinese Index now makes the book a guide to the understanding of Japanese as well as Chinese Buddhism.

The author has freely used whatever recent works of reference were at his command, but he desires specially to acknowledge the help derived from Bunyiu Nanjio's Catalogue of the Buddhist Tripitaka (Oxford, 1883) and the courteous assistance of the Rev. J. L. Gordon, M.D. who furnished the materials of the above mentioned Japanese Vocabulary.

Hongkong, March, 1888.

E. J. E.







## PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

No apology is needed for the appearance of this little book, though it is the first attempt of its kind. The student of Chinese religious literature finds himself at almost every step hampered by the continual recurrence of Sanskrit and other foreign terms embedded in the text, generally without a word of explanation. These form a series of vexatious riddles for a clue to which one has to go beyond the range of a Chinese library. This is especially the case with Buddhist works, many of which are simply translations from Sanskrit or Pâli or Tibetan originals. Hence arises the need of a Dictionary like the present which aims at smoothing the pathway to an understanding of Buddhism and of native religions influenced by it. That this is a real want is proved by the cordial response with which the announcement of this publication has been received.

No doubt the present volume has many defects and omissions, but the author feels confident that it will enable any one who has acquired an ordinary acquaintance with the Chinese language, to read and understand all the popular Buddhist classics, from the study of which Missionaries and others have been deterred by the inability of Chinese Pundits to give any assistance in that direction.

The author has not confined himself to the results of his own investigations, but has freely drawn upon all books within his reach from which information upon these topics could be gleaned. It is consequently his pleasant duty to acknowledge the help thus derived. He begs, in the first instance, to give the most cordial thanks to the venerable Nestor of

Chinese Sanskrit studies, STANISLAS JULIEN, whose most valuable works have been—with the exception of Chinese texts—the principal source of reference and freely resorted to on all occasions. The author is similarly indebted to the works of the lamented E. BURNOUF, whose premature death has been a great loss to the students of Buddhism. To these names he must add that of C. F. KOEPPEL, whose masterly exposition of the whole system of Buddhism has greatly assisted the present writer to understand many intricate details of its Chinese development.

The running title “Sanskrit Chinese Dictionary” is to be understood *cum grano salis*. A comparatively small number of other terms—chiefly referring to topographical subjects—have been inserted in the same list, because they occur in Chinese texts mixed up with Sanskrit terms, but are not sufficiently numerous to justify a separate alphabetical list.

As regards the Sanskrit and Pāli terms given in the book, the author has in almost every instance the excellent authority of Julien and Burnouf to fall back upon. The orthography employed in the transliteration of Sanskrit and Pāli is not that generally adopted by English scholars, but the French orthography of Julien and Burnouf is retained, because it is to the works of these two Savants that every student of Chinese Buddhism will constantly refer. Theirs are works which cannot be dispensed with and will not easily be superseded. On the other hand, he has not slavishly followed their spelling, but has substituted s' for the peculiarly French ç and likewise u for ou. No pronunciation is given for the Chinese renderings of Indian terms, as any such attempt, besides unduly swelling the bulk of the book, would have been comparatively useless; for the modern systems of pronunciation—dialectically different in the different parts of China—deviate considerably from the mode of pronunciation which was in vogue when the respective Chinese equivalents for Sanskrit and Pāli terms were invented. To the language then spoken in China no modern Chinese dialect comes nearer in sound than the very Sanskrit or Pāli forms themselves.

In translating the Chinese explanations of Sanskrit phrases, the author has aimed at verbal exactitude. Where the Chinese explanation is ambiguous, he did not substitute a clearer form of expression, considering it important to preserve the exact manner in which Chinese Buddhists, more than a thousand years before European Scholars had discovered Sanskrit, understood and explained Sanskrit phraseology.

When speaking of the founder of Buddhism, the term S'ākyamuni has been employed in accordance with Chinese usage, which prefers this



title to that of Gautama. As the famous Chinese travellers Fah-hien and Hiuen-tsang had to be referred to very frequently, the Chinese symbols 法顯 and 玄奘 (see Mahâyâna dêva and Mokchadêva) for their names have been omitted for the sake of brevity.

With regard to the frequently recurring measures of distance, it ought to be understood that the value of a Chinese *li* has been differently computed in different periods of time, but it will be safe to count one Chinese *li* as equal to 329 French metres or about one-sixth of an English mile.

Hongkong, February 1st, 1870.

E. J. EITEL.





## A SANSKRIT-CHINESE DICTIONARY.

## A

ABABA or HAHAVA 阿波波

The fourth of the eight cold hells peculiar to Northern Buddhism. The beings imprisoned there cannot produce any articulate sound but this one, Ababa, their tongues being frozen.

ABHÂSVARA (Pâli. Abhassara) lit. all brightness (â-bhâsvara)

阿婆嚩羅 explained by 光音 lit. light and sound (âb-hâ-svara) or by 極光淨 lit. extreme light and purity. The sixth of the eighteen celestial worlds called Brahmâlôkas.

ABHÂSVARAS (Pâli. Abhassaras.

Tib. Od-gsal) lit. those whose nature is brightness, â-bhâsvaras,

阿婆嚩羅庶 or 阿會 亘修天 or 阿陂亘羞

天 explained by 光音天 lit. dēvas of light and sound (âb-hâ-svara). The inhabitants of the third of the three celestial regions which form the second Dhyâna.

ABHAYA 無畏 lit. fearless, an epithet given to every Buddha.

ABHAYAGIRI 無畏山 lit.

mount Fearless. A mountain on Ceylon with an ancient monastery in which Fa-hien (A. D. 400) found 5,000 priests.

ABHAYAGIRI VÂSINAH 阿跋

邪祇釐住部 explained by

無畏山住部 lit. school of

dwellers on mount Fearless, or by

楞山部 lit. school of the

wooded mount, or by 蜜林部

lit. school of the secret forest, A

schismatic philosophical School, a branch of the Sthâvirâh School.

The adherents of this School

called themselves disciples of

Kâtyâyana and studied the doctri-

nes of both the small and great conveyance (v. Triyâna).

ABHAYAMĀDADA 施無畏者

lit. he who procures removal of

of fear. A standing epithet of

Kwan-yin (v. Avalokitês'vara.)

ABHIDHARMA (Pâli. Abhidhana.

Singh. Abhidhamma. Tib. Tchos

non pa) 阿毗達磨 or

阿鼻達磨 or 阿毗曇

explained by 傳 lit. tradition, or by 勝法 lit. overcoming the law or conquering law, or by 無比法 lit. peerless law. Buddhaghôsa defines Abhidharma as that law (dharma) which goes beyond (abhi) the law, i.e. by-law.

ABHIDHARMA PĪṬAKA 論藏

lit. the collection of discourses. One of the three divisions of the Buddhist canon (v. Tripiṭaka) comprehending all philosophical works. Its first compilation is ascribed to Mahâkas'yapa, but it does not as a whole belong to the primitive period of Buddhism. This section of the Chinese canon is subdivided into 1. 大乘論 or the Abhibharma of the Mahâyana School, 2. 小乘論 or the Abhidharma of the Hinâyana School, and 3. 宋元續入藏諸論 or the discourses included in the canon during the Sung and Yuen dynasties (A.D. 960—1368).

ABHIDHARMA DHARMA SK-ANDHA PĀDA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨法蘊足論 A philosophical work by Maudgalyâyana.

ABHIDHARMA DJÑĀNA PRAS-THĀNA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨法智論 or 阿毗曇八犍度論 A philosophical

work ascribed to Kâtyâyana.

ABHIDHARMA HRIDAYA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗曇磨心論

A philosophical work by Upadjita.

ABHIDHARMA KÔCHA KARA-

KÂ S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨

俱舍論 or 俱舍電論

A work by Saṃghabhadra.

ABHIDHARMA KÔCHA S'ÂS-

TRA 阿毗達磨俱舍論

A tract by Vasubandhu refuting the doctrines of the Vibhâchâ School.

ABHIDHARMÂMRITA S'ÂSTRA

阿毗達磨甘露味論

A philosophical work by Ghosha.

ABHIDHARMA PRAKARAṆA

PĀDA S'ÂSTRA 衆事分阿

毗達摩論 A philosophical

treatise by Vasumitra.

ABHIDHARMA PRAKARAṆA

S'ÂSANA S'ÂSTRA 顯宗論

A philosophical treatise by Sanghabhadra.

ABHIDHARMA PRAKÂS'A SÂD-

HANA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨

明證論 A philosophical work,

attributed to Is'vara.

ABHIDHARMA S'ÂSTRA 對法

論 A philosophical work by Vasubandhu.

ABHIDHARMÂVATARA S'ÂS-

TRA 入阿毗達磨論

A philosophical work by Ârya



Skandharatna.

ABHIDHARMA MAHÂVIBHÂC-  
HÂ S'ÂSTRA 阿毗達磨  
毗婆沙論 A work consisting  
of 100,000 stanzas, the compila-  
tion of which is ascribed to the  
five hundred Arhats supposed to  
have formed the synod convoked  
by king Kanichka.

ABHIDHARMA VIDJÑÂNA KÂ-  
YA PÂDA S'ÂSTRA 阿毗  
達磨識身足論 A dialectical  
treatise, denying the exis-  
tence of both *ego* and *non-ego*, by  
Dêvas'arma.

ABHIDJÑÂ or CHADABHIDJÑ-  
AS (Pâli. Abhinna. Singh. Abhig-  
nyâwa) 六通 or 六神通  
Six supernatural talents, which  
S'âkyamuni acquired in the night  
before he became Buddha, and  
which every Arhat takes posses-  
sion of by means of the fourth  
degree of Dhyâna. Most Chinese  
texts reckon six such talents,  
while the Singhalese know only  
five. Sometimes however only  
five are mentioned. Particulars see  
under Divyatchakhus, Divyas'rô-  
tra, Riddhisâkchâtkriyâ, Purvâni-  
vasânusmriti dñâna, Paratchitta-  
dñâna and As'ravakchaya.

ABHIRATI 歡喜國 lit. king-  
dom of joy. A fabulous realm  
situated East of our universe, the  
sphere of two Buddhas, Akchôb-  
hya and Mêrukûta.

ABHISHEKAIR 啞撒釋該而  
An exclamation ('consecrate me  
by sprinkling') addressed in pra-  
yers to Tathâgatas.

ABHYUTGATA RÂDJA 大高王  
lit. the great august monarch.  
Name of the Kalpa in the course  
of which Subha vyûha is to be re-  
born as a Buddha.

ABÎDA v. AMITÂBHA.

ABRAHMA TCHARIYÂ VERA-  
MANÎ 不婬慾 lit. no debau-  
chery. The third of the ten rules  
for novices (v. S'ikchâpada), en-  
joining abstinence from violation  
of the vow of chastity with the  
following clause, 'lay-men ought  
to abstain at least from fornica-  
tion, ecclesiastics from all sexual  
intercourse.'

ACHTÂU VIMÔKCHAS. See un-  
der Vimôkcha.

ÂCHÂÐHA 頽沙茶 The first  
month of summer, corresponding  
to the time from the 16th day of  
the 4th Chinese moon to the 15th  
day of the 5th moon.

ACHTÂ BUDDHAKANÂMA MA-  
HÂYÂNA SÛTRA 佛說八部  
名經 Title of a book.

ACHTÂ DAS'Â KÂS'A S'ÂSTRA  
十八空論 Title of a book  
by Nâgârdjuna, introduced in  
China by Paramârtha, A. D. 557-  
689.

ACHṬA DAS'A NIKĀYA S'ĀS-  
TRA 十八陪論 Title of  
a book.

ACHṬA DAS'A NĀRAKA SŪTRA  
佛說十八泥犁經  
Title of a book.

ACHṬA MAṆḌALAKA SŪTRA  
大乘八大曼拏羅經  
Title of a book.

ACHṬA SĀHASRIKĀ PRADJÑĀ  
PARAMITĀ SŪTRA 聖八千  
頌般若波羅蜜多一  
百八名真實 Title of a  
book.

ADBHUTA DHARMA 阿浮達  
摩 explained by 未曾有 lit.  
what never took place before, i.e.  
marvels. A section of Buddhist  
literature comprising books on  
miraculous events.

ADHIMĀTRA KĀRUNIKA 大悲  
lit. great mercy. One of the Ma-  
hābrahmānas who appeared from  
the South East to worship Ma-  
hābhidyā dñānā bhībhū.

ADHIMUKTI (Pāli. Adhimutti.  
Tib. Mos-pa) lit. attention, 阿  
提目多 or 阿地目帝  
or 阿提目多伽 explained  
by 善思惟 lit. pious thought-  
fulness; as an example of which  
is mentioned the lighting of a  
lamp fed with the oil of three  
flowers (Sandal, Sôma and Tch-

ampaka) and the placing this lamp  
before the images of the Triratna.  
According to Singhalese and Ti-  
betan sources, the meaning of ad-  
himukti is inclination of the will.  
In the Lalitavistara (q. v.) its  
meaning seems to be 'intel-  
ligence.' Burnouf translates it  
sometimes by 'confidence.'

ADHYĀTMA VIDYĀ 內明 lit.  
the esoteric luminary. One of  
the 五明 Pantcha Vidyā S'ās-  
tras (q. v.).

ADINNĀDĀNĀ VĒRAMANĪ 不  
偷盜 lit. abstinence from theft  
and robbery. See Sikchâpada.

ADJĀTAS'ATRU (Pāli. Adjātasat-  
tu. Singh. Aja'sat. Tib. MassKjess  
dGra) or Kchemadars'in 阿闍  
多設咄路 or 阿闍世王  
explained by 未生怨 lit. an  
enemy before he was born, or no  
enmity in the heart, or (as the  
Tibetans explain it) 'not creating  
himself any enemies.' A king  
of Magadha, son of king Bimbi-  
sāra, originally one of S'ākya-  
muni's most formidable oppon-  
ents. Converted to Buddhism,  
he became famous for his libera-  
lity in almsgiving. He died 24  
years after S'ākyamuni (about  
519 B. Ch.). His son and suc-  
cessor was Udāyi. There is a  
daughter of Adjātas'atru men-  
tioned under the name 阿術  
達 Asuddharda. According to a



Tibetan legend, an infant son of Adjâtas'atru was kidnapped, exposed at the roadside and finally made king of Tibet under the name Njakritsanpo (研乞皤贊普). The Mongols call the latter Sseger Ssandalitu or Kûsûhu schiretu.

ADJÂTAS'ATRU KAUKRITTYA  
VINODANA MAHÂYÂNA SÛ-  
TRA 佛說阿闍世王經  
Title of a book.

ADJITA (Pali. Adjita. Singh. Ajita)  
阿逸多 or 阿耆多  
or 阿底多 or 阿制多  
explained by 無能勝 lit. in-  
vincible. A title which S'ākya-  
muni gave to Mâitrêya, and which  
is now the standing epithet of the  
latter.

ADJITA KÊS'A KAMBALA (Pa-  
li. Adjita Kesa Kambali. Singh.  
Ajitâ Kâsa Kambala) lit. the  
invincible one, who wears his  
hair for a covering 阿耆多  
舍欽婆羅 One of the six  
Tirthyas, the head of a brah-  
minical ascetic sect, whose favou-  
rite dogma was the impermanen-  
cy, the continuous self-destruc-  
tion and consequent unreality of  
all things.

ÂDJÑÂTA KÂUṆḌINYA or ÂD-  
JÑÂNA KÂUṆḌINYA (Tib.  
Koun ches Kâuṇḍinya) 阿若

憍陳如 explained as an au-  
tomat (阿若 Adjñâna) of the  
Kâuṇḍinya (憍陳如) fa-  
mily. A famous disciple of S'āk-  
yamuni, more commonly quoted  
as Kaṇḍinya (q. v.).

ADJITAVATÎ v. HIRANYAVATI.  
ADYÂCHAYA SANTCHODA SÛ-  
TRA 發覺淨心經  
Title of a book.

ÂGAMA 阿伽摩 or 阿笈摩  
explained by 無比法 lit. peer-  
less law, or by 教法 lit. system  
of teaching. A section of Budd-  
hist literature unknown to Nep-  
aulese Buddhism. Like the Sing-  
halese, the Chinese Buddhists  
divide the Sûtras of the small  
conveyance-school (v. Hinayâna)  
into the following four classes  
(四舍). (1.) Dîrghâgamas  
(Singh. digha nikayo or dik  
sangi) 長阿舍 long âgamas;  
compilations treating on cosmo-  
gony. (2.) Madhyamâgamas  
(Singh. majjhima nikayo or me-  
dun sangi) 中阿舍 lit. mid-  
dling âgamas; works on meta-  
physics. (3.) Samyuktâgamas  
(Singh. sanyutta nikayo or sanyut  
sangi) 雜阿舍 lit. mixed  
âgamas; treatises on ecstatic con-  
templation. (4.) Ekôttarâgamas  
(Singh. anguttara nikayo or an-  
gotra sangi) 增一阿舍

lit. numerical âgamas ; general compilations, the subject matter being arranged numerically.

AGNI or AKNI 阿耆尼

Name of a kingdom in Central Asia, situated to the North of lake Lop.

AGNI DHÂTU SAMÂDHI 火界

定 the contemplation of the world on fire, a degree of ecstatic contemplation (v. Samâdhi.)

AGNIVÂS'ÂYANA (Pâli. Aggives-sâyana) v. DÎRGHANAKHA.

AGRA PRADÎPA DHÂRANÎ 東方最勝燈王神咒經

Title of a book.

AGURU (Beng. Agur. Arab. Ayalugi. Pers. Ayalur chee or Oud Hindee. Tib. Akaru) literally not heavy 惡揭嚕 explained by 沉水香 lit. perfume immersed in water. Agallochum or lignum Aloes, the decayed root of the Aquilaria agallocha. The Ahalim or Ahaloth of the Hebrews.

AGURU SÛTRA 阿鳩留經

Title of a book.

AHAHA or HAHAVA 嘔侯侯

The fifth of the eight cold hells (unknown to Southern Buddhism), so called because the cold is there so intense that the damned spirits cannot stir nor speak, whilst the cold air, passing through their throats, produces a

sound like Ahaha.

ÂHARA ÂHARA MAMÂYUḤ

SANTÂRANI 啞曷囉啞

曷囉馬麻藹由而傘

塔囉尼 An exclamation ('give

me, give me, old age, oh protector') addressed in prayers to Tathâgatas.

AHIKCHÊTRA or AHIKHATRÂ

阿醯掣恒羅 An ancient

city and kingdom in Central India, on the northern bank of the Kâlinadi, north of Pañchâla (the present Duab).

AHÔRÂTRA 一日一夜

lit. one day and one night. A division of time.

AIS'VARIKAS 阿說羅部

A theistic School of Nepaul, which set up Adi Buddha as a supreme divinity. It never found any followers in China.

AKANICHṬHA (Pâli. Akanistaka.

Tib. Og min) 阿迦尼瑟吒

or 阿迦尼吒 explained by

究色竟 lit. the final limits

of the world of desire. The last

of the eighteen Brahmâlôkas, called Akanis'ta i. e. the highest.

Originally only sixteen Brahmâlôkas were known. Northern

Buddhism added two, which are

called 福生 happy birth and

福愛 happy love. Singhalese

Buddhists count only sixteen.



# AKANICHṬHAS 色究竟天

The dēvas inhabiting the final limits of the world of desire. The inhabitants of the ninth and last region of the fourth Dhyâna, appropriately called 'the highest ones.'

## ÂKÂS'AGARBHA SŪTRA 虛

空孕菩薩經 Title of a book, translated by Djñânagupta, A. D. 587.

## ÂKÂS'AGARBHA BODHISATTVA DHÂRÂNI SŪTRA 虛空

藏菩薩神咒經 Title of a book, translated by Dharmamitra, A. D. 420—479.

## ÂKÂS'A PRATICHṬHITA

虛空住 lit. dwelling in empty space. A fabulous Buddha living somewhere to the South of our universe. He was at a former time the fifth son of Mahâbhidjña djñânâ bhibhû.

## AKCHARAMATI NIRDÊS'A NÂMA MAHÂYANA SŪTRA 阿

差末菩薩經 Title of a book.

## AKCHAYAMATI 無盡意菩

薩 lit the Bodhisattva of exhaustless meaning. A fictitious being to whom S'âkyamuni addressed a series of remarks about Avalokitês'vara.

## AKCHAYAMATI PARIPRITCH-

TCH'Â 無盡慧菩薩會

Title of a book, translated by Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907.

## AKCHÔBHIYA (Tib. Hkhrougs pa)

阿芻鞞耶 or 阿閼婆 or 阿閼 explained by 無動

lit. motionless. 1. A numeral term equal to 1 followed by 17 ciphers. 2. A fabulous Buddha mentioned as a contemporary of S'âkyamuni and said to reside in a realm called Abhirati. See also under Djñânâkara.

## AKCHÔBHIYASYA TATHÂGATASYA MAHÂYÂNA SŪTRA

阿閼佛國經 Title of a book.

## AKINTCHAVYÂYATANA 無所

有處定 lit. contemplation of a state of having absolutely nothing. A degree of ecstatic meditation (定). See Samâdhi.

## AKLÊS'A (Tib. Non mongs med)

無濁 lit. without corruption. A cognomen of Asita.

## ALNI or ARNI 阿利尼

Name of a kingdom, which formed part of ancient Tokharâ, situated near to the sources of the Oxus, to the North of Munkan.

## ÂMALAKA or ÂMALAKARKA

阿摩落果 or 阿摩落伽果 explained by 寶瓶

lit. precious vase. The fruit of the Phyllanthus emblica or the Mirobolana emblica, used as a medicine.

## AMITÂBHA (variations of the same

name are Amita, Abida, Amit-  
âya, Amitâyus, Amitarus'i. Tib.  
Od dPag med or Hopamé) 阿  
彌陀婆耶 or 阿彌  
陀 or 彌陀 or 大彌陀  
explained by 無量壽 lit.  
boundless age. This explanation  
rests on a misconception of the  
original meaning of Amitâbha  
i.e. boundless light, but the latter  
idea is preserved in one of the  
many titles of this fabulous Bud-  
dha 無量光明 lit. bound-  
less light. Other titles are 放大  
光明 lit. diffusing great light,  
西天教主 lit. sovereign tea-  
cher of the Western Heaven, 西  
方接引 lit. guide to the West,  
大慈大悲 lit. great mercy  
and sympathy, 本師和尚 lit.  
original teacher Upâdhyâya, 法  
界藏身 lit. embodiment of the  
sphere of the law. As the deriva-  
tion of the term itself suggests,  
Amita was originally conceived  
of as impersonal, as the ideal of  
boundless light. Considering also  
the mention made of his name  
in a list of one thousand fictitious  
Buddhas which reminds one of  
the thousand Zarathustras of the  
Persians, and which was pro-  
pagated by the Mahâyâna-school  
(about 300 A.D.), it is but natural,  
in the absence of authentic infor-

mation as to the origin of this  
dogma, to suppose that it may  
have been originated by Persian  
or Manichæan ideas influencing  
the Buddhism of Cashmere and  
Nepaul. For it must have been  
from one of these countries that  
the dogma of Amita reached  
China, when a priest from Tok-  
hara brought (147 A. D.) the  
first Amitâbha Sûtra to China.  
It is remarkable that the Chi-  
nese travellers Fa-hien and Hi-  
en-tsang omit all mention of it.  
Southern Buddhism knows no  
Amita, neither are there any tra-  
ces of a Brahminical or Vêdic or-  
igin of this doctrine. The most  
ancient Sûtras brought to China  
make no mention of it, and the  
first that alludes to Amita, the  
Amitâyus Sûtra, translated A. D.  
148—170, was, like others of the  
same class, already lost when the  
well-known catalogue K'ai-yuen-  
lu was compiled, A.D. 730. When  
the so-called Lotus-school or  
Pure-land-school 蓮花宗 or  
淨土宗 began to flourish, and  
the peculiarly poetic tenets of  
this school, referring to a paradise  
in the West, began to influence  
the common people, Amita be-  
came the favourite of Chinese Bud-  
dhists. He is now by far the most  
popular Buddha in China.  
There are some confused tradi-  
tions as regards the antecedents



of Amita. One account describes him as an incarnation of the ninth son of Mahâbhidjña djñân-âbhibhu (q. v.), whilst another account alleges that he was the second son of a Tchakravarti of the lunar race and, like his father, called 橋尺迦 (Kaus'ika). It is further alleged that he was converted by a Buddha called 世自在王 (Sahês'vararâdja), that he embraced the religious life, made certain vows and was reborn as a Buddha in Sukhâvatî (q. v.), where Avalôkitês'vara and Mahâsthânaprapta joined him.

According to the teaching of the Mahâyâna School, Amita is looked upon as the celestial reflex of S'âk-yamuni, and as having, by dint of contemplation (dhyâna), produced a spiritual son, viz., Padmapâni (i. e. Avalôkitês'vara). The Nepaulese doctrine, of a primordial Buddha (Âdi-Buddha) having procreated Amita, has not been adopted by Chinese Buddhism.

The doctrine of Amitâbha and his paradise in the West (v. Sukhâvatî) is, strictly speaking, no contradiction of the theory of Nirvâna, for it does not interrupt the circle of transmigration, though it offers to the devotee of Amitâbha aeons of rest. But the popular mind does, indeed, understand his paradise to be the practical

equivalent of Nirvâna, the haven of final redemption from the eddies of transmigration.

AMITÂBHA VYÛHA SÛTRA 佛

說阿彌陀經 Title of a translation, made A. D. 222—280.

AMITÂYUR VYÛHA SÛTRA 佛

說大乘無量壽莊嚴經 Title of a translation by Fahien, A. D. 982—1,001.

AMITÂYUSHA VYÛHA 無量

壽如來會 Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

ÂMLA or ÂMLIKA 菴 𣎵 羅

The Tamarindus indica.

AMOGHA or AMOGHAVADJRA

阿 目 - 佉 跋 折 羅

explained by 不空金剛

lit. the vâdjra which is not hollow. A S'ramana of northern India, a follower of the mystic teachings attributed to Samantabhadra. He followed his teacher, Vâdjrabodhi, to China (A.D. 719) and eventually succeeded him in the leadership of the Yog-âchârya School (A.D. 732). From a journey through India and Ceylon (A. D. 741—746), he brought to China more than 500 Sûtras and S'âstras previously unknown in China. He introduced a new alphabet for the transliteration of Sanskrit and published 108 works, mostly translations. He

introduced the All-souls-festival (v. Ullambana), so universally popular in China to the present day. He is the chief representative of Buddhist mysticism in China, which he succeeded in spreading widely through the patronage of three successive emperors, viz. Hiuen-tsung (A. D. 713—756), who prohibited his retiring to India (A. D. 749), Su-tsung (A.D. 756—763), who gave him the title Tripiṭaka Bhadanta (大廣智三藏), and Tai-tsung (A.D. 763—780), who gave him, when he died (A. D. 774), the rank of a Minister of State and a posthumous title. He is commonly referred to as 不空 (Amogha).

AMOGHA PÂS'ARDDHIMAN-  
TRA HRIDAYA SÛTRA 不  
空 羅 索 神 咒 心 經  
Title of a translation, by Hiuen-  
tsang, A. D. 659.

AMOGHAPÂS'A DHÂRANÎ SÛ-  
TRA 不 空 羅 索 陀 羅 尼  
經 Title of a translation, A. D.  
618—907.

AMOGHA PÂS'A HRIDA-  
YA MANTRA RÂDJA SÛTRA  
不 空 羅 索 心 咒 王 經  
Title of a translation by Ratna-  
tchinta, A. D. 693.

AMOGHAPÂS'A HRIDAYA SÛ-  
TRA 不 空 羅 索 咒 心 經

Title of a translation by Bodhi-  
rutchi, A. D. 618—907.

AMOGHA PÂS'A KALPARÂDJA  
不 空 羅 索 神 變 真 言  
經 Title of a translation by Bodhi-  
rutchi, A. D. 707—709.

AMOGHA PÂS'A MANTRA SÛ-  
TRA 佛 說 不 空 羅 索  
咒 經 Title of a translation by  
Djñânagupta and others, A. D.  
587.

ÂMRA or ÂMRAKA or ÂMALÂ  
菴 羅 or 菴 羅 or 菴 摩  
羅 or 阿 末 羅 A tree, the  
fruit of which is described as a  
cross between a plum and a pear.  
The mango tree, which is also  
called Mahâpala (大 婆 羅),  
from the Malay rendering of  
which the word mango is derived.

ÂMRADÂRIKÂ or ÂMRAPÂLÎ or  
ÂMBAPÂLÎ (lit. the guardian of  
the Âmra tree) 菴 婆 羅 女  
or 菴 摩 羅 女 lit. the Âmra  
girl. A female devotee who pre-  
sented to S'âkyamuni the Âmra-  
vana garden (奈 園 lit. plum  
garden). Legends affirm that she  
was born of an Âmra tree. See  
also Djîvaka.

ÂMRADÂRIKÂ SÛTRA 奈 女  
經 Title of a book.

AMRITA (Tib. Bdoud rtsi) 啞 密  
哩 達 or 啞 唎 哩 打 ex-

plained by 甘露 lit. sweet dew. The ambrosian food of the immortals. In Hindoostani the guava fruit is now called amrut.

AMRITÔDANA RÂDJA (Tib. Bdoud rtsi zas Pali. Amitôdana)

甘露飯王 lit. the king who feasted on ambrosia. A prince of Magadha, father of Anuruddha and Bhadrîka, uncle of S'âkyamuni.

ANABHRAKA (Tib. Sprin med) lit. cloudless 福愛 lit. happy love. The second region of the fourth Dhyâna (q. v.), inhabited by dêvas called Anabhrakas. The eleventh Brahmâlôka.

ANÂGÂMIN (Singh. Anâgâmi. Tib. Phyr mi hong ba) 阿那含 explained by 不還 lit. not returning, or by 不來 lit. not coming i. e. not to be reborn into the world of desire. The third degree of saintship, the third class of Âryas, embracing all those who are no more liable to be reborn as men, though they are to be born once more as dêvas, when they will forthwith become Arhats and enter Nirvâna.

ANAKCHARA GRANTHAKA ROTCHANA GÂRBHA SÛTRA. Title of three translations, viz. 大乘離文字普光明藏經 by Divâkara, A. D. 683; 大乘徧照光明藏經 by Di-

vâkara, A. D. 618—907; 無字寶篋經 by Bôdhirutchi, A. D. 386—534.

ÂNANDA (Tib. Kun dgah bo) 阿難陀 or 阿難 explained by 歡喜 lit. joy. A son of Drônôdana, called Ânanda (joy), because he was born at the moment when S'âkyamuni attained to Buddhaship. Under the teaching of the latter, Ânanda became an Arhat, famed especially for his memory or experience (多聞). The compilation and edition of the earliest Sûtras is attributed to him. Before his death (B. C. 866 or 463), he appointed S'ânnavâsika as his successor and dispatched his second disciple, Madhyântika, to convert Cashmere. Ânanda is to re-appear on earth as Buddha Sâgara varadhara buddhi vikriditâbhijña.

ÂNANDAPURA 阿難陀補羅 A kingdom and city in western India, N. E. of Gujerat; the present Bârnagar, near Kurree. It was one of the strongholds of the Jain sect.

ANANTAMATI 無量意 lit. boundless meaning, The third son of Tchandra sûrya pradîpa.

ANANTAMUKHA SÂDHAKA DHÂRANÎ. Title of eight translations, viz. 佛說無量門微密持經 A. D.



222—280; 佛說出生無量門持經 by Buddhahabdra, A. D. 317—420; 阿難陀佉尼訶離陀隣尼經 by Buddhas'anta A. D. 286—534; 佛說無量門破魔陀羅尼經 A. D. 420—479; 阿難陀目佉尼訶離陀經 by Guṇabhadra, A.D. 420—479; 舍利佛陀羅尼經 by Saṃghapāla, A. D. 502—557; 佛說一向出生菩薩經 by Dñānagupta. A.D. 585; 出生無邊門陀羅尼經 A. D. 618—907.

ANANTAMUKHA VINIS'ODHANA NIRDÊS'A 無邊莊嚴會 Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

ANANTA TCHÂRITRA 無邊行 lit. unlimited action. A fictitious Bodhisattva who rose out of the earth.

ANÂTHA PIṆḌIKA or ANÂTHA PIṆḌADA (Pāli. Anepida. Tib. Mgon med zas sbyin) lit. one who gives away his own without keeping (anâtha) a mouth full (piṇḍa) for himself, 阿那他擯茶揭利訶跋底給 (anâtha piṇḍada grihapati), explained by 獨孤善 lit. supporter of destitutes and orphans,

or by 善施 lit. a pious donor. A wealthy householder (v. Grihapati) of S'rāvastî, famous for his liberality. See also Sudatta and Vâis'akha.

ANÂTMÂ or ANÂTMAKA (Tib. stong pa nyid) 無我 lit. no ego. A metaphysical term designating self-inanition, vacuity, impersonality, as the aim and end of philosophic speculation.

ANAVADATA v. Anavatapta.

ANAVANATÂMITA VÂIDJYA-YANTA 常立勝幡 lit. maintaining aloft the victorious banner. Name of the realm in which Ânanda is to re-appear as Buddha.

ANAVATAPTA or ANAVADATA (Pāli. Anâtattha. Singh. Anótatta. Siam. Anôdatasa. Tib. Ma dros pa. Mong. Mapam dalai)

阿那婆達多 or 阿那婆答多 or 阿耨達 or 阿耨 or 阿那達 explained by 無熱惱池 lit. the lake without heat or trouble. A lake on a high plateau, N. of the Himâlaya. It is said to be square, measuring 50 yôdjanas in circumference, and sending forth from each side a large river, viz. in the East the S'itâ, in the South the Gangâ, in the West the Sindhu and in the North the Vakehu. What is meant, is perhaps the Manasarovana lake (Lat.

31° N. Long. 81° 3.), which at certain seasons overflows and forms one lake with lake Roodh (ten miles distant), which latter sends forth one river, the S'atadru. The sources of three other rivers, viz. Bhramaputra, Ganges and Oxus lie within a short radius around those two lakes. Hiuent-sang (incorrectly) identifies the Anavatapta lake with lake Sirikol (Lat. 38° 20 N.) on the plateau of Pamir.

ANAVATAPTA NÂGARÂDJA PARIPRITCHCHÂ SÛTRA  
三昧弘道廣顯定意  
經 Title of a translation by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 308.

ANDHRA 案達羅 A kingdom in southern India, situated between the Krishnâ and Godavari, with the capital Viṅgila (q. v.).

AÑGÂRAKA (Tib. Mig dmâr) 鶯  
哦羅迦 explained by 火星  
lit. fire star. The planet Mars.

AÑGIRASA 鶯儼羅 An ancient Richi, an ancestor of S'âkyamuni.

ANGULIMÂLÎYA (Singh. Angulimâla) 盎婁利魔羅 or 鶯掘魔 explained by 指鬘  
lit. rosary of fingerbones. A S'ivaitic sect of fanatics who practised assassination as a religious act. One of them was converted by S'âkyamuni.

AÑGULIMÂLÎYA SÛTRA 鶯  
掘魔羅經 Title of a translation by Guṇabhadra, A. D. 420—479.

AÑGULIPARVA 指節 lit. finger-joint. A measure, the 24th part of a fore-arm (Hasta).

ANILAMBHA SAMÂDHI 無緣  
三昧 lit. the cause-less samâdhi. A degree of Samâdhi (q. v.).

ANIRUDDHA (Tib. Mah hgags pa)  
阿剌樓駄 or 阿尼律陀 or 阿尼盧 or 阿那律 explained by 無貧 lit. not poor, and by 無滅 lit. not extinguished. Name of a disciple of S'âkyamuni, who, being himself 'not poor', supported, during a famine, many Pratyêka Buddhas, which charitable act caused among the dêvas a joy which is, to the present day, 'not extinguished'. He is to re-appear on earth as Buddha Samantaprabhâsa. See also Anuruddha.

ANITYA v. Trîvidyâ.

ANS'UVARMMA 鶯輸代摩  
explained by 光胄 lit. bright helmet. A King of ancient Nepal, descendant of the Litchhavis (q. v.), author of the S'abdavidyâ Sâstra.

ANTÂRABHAVA SÛTRA 中陰  
經 Title of a translation, A. D. 384—417,

## ANTARAVÂSAKA 安 陔 會

explained by 裙 lit. skirt. A sort of waistcoat, worn by priests instead of a shirt.

## ANTIMA DĒHA DHÂRINO 住

是最後身 lit. dwelling for the last time in a body. The last stage in the process of transmigration, preceding Nirvâṇa.

## ANU 阿 耨 or 細 塵 lit. fine dust. A division of a yôdjana (q. v.), equal to 7 atoms of dust.

## ANUPADHIS'ÊCHA 無 餘 lit. without remnants. Immateriality, as an attribute of those who have entered Nirvâṇa.

ANUPAPÂDAKA or AUPAPÂ-  
DUKA (Pāli. Opapâtika. Singh. Aupapâtika. Tib. Brdzus te skyes pa) 生 化 lit. birth by transformation. One of the Tchatur yôni (q. v.), viz. supernatural birth (from a lotusflower, etc.) in full maturity, such as is ascribed to Buddhas and Boddhisattvas, the latter coming, from Tūchita, by this birth into the world.ANURUDDHA 耨 樓 陀 阿  
explained by 如 意 lit. conformity, and by 無 貧 lit. not poor. The latter explanation properly refers to Aniruddha (q. v.) with whom Anuruddha is identified in Chinese texts. The former

explanation is based on a derivation of the term from anu (lit. conformity). Anuruddha was a son of Amritôdana and therefore cousin german to S'âkyamuni, at whose death he was present.

ANUTTARA BODHI 無 上 等  
覺 lit. unrivalled intelligence.ANUTTARA DHARMA 無 上  
法 lit. peerless law.ANUTTARA SAMYAK SAM-  
BODHI lit. unexcelled perfect intelligence 阿 耨 多 羅 三  
貌 三 菩 提 explained by  
無 上 unexcelled (anuttara)  
正 偏 correct equality (samyak)  
and 正 道 correct intelligence  
(saṃbodhi). An epithet of every Buddha, otherwise explained as signifying untarnished (a—) and unparalleled (nuttara) correct view (sam) and complete wisdom (myak) with complete possession of the highest sentiments (saṃbodhi).APALÂLA 阿 波 邏 羅 The  
nâga (guardian spirit) of the source of the S'ubhavastu (q. v.), converted by S'âkyamuni shortly before the latter's death.APARADJITA DHÂRANÎ. Title  
of three translations, viz. 佛 說  
無 能 勝 旃 王 陀 羅 尼



經 (see also Dhvajjāgrakeyūra dhāraṇī), 無能勝大明心陀羅尼經 and 無能勝大明陀羅尼經.

APARAGODĀNA or GHÔDHAN-YA (Siam. Amarakô Jana Thavib. Tib. Noub Kyi va lang spyod) 啞呬囉孤答尼耶 or 阿鉢唎瞿陀尼 or 瞿陀尼 or 瞿耶尼 or 俱耶尼 explained in Chinese texts as 'the continent in the West (apara) where the people use cattle (go) in place of money (dāna)'. One of the four continents of every universe, situated W. of Sumêru (q. v.), circular in shape, the faces of the inhabitants being also circular.

APARIMITĀYUS SŪTRA 佛說無量壽經 A book concerning Amitābha, translated by Saṃghavarman, A. D. 252.

APARIMITĀYUS SŪTRA S'ĀS-TRA 無量壽經優波提舍 A treatise by Vasubandhu (q. v.) on the doctrine of Amitābha, translated by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 529.

APARIVARTYA v. Avaivartya, and Avivartita.

APASMĀRAKA 阿跋摩羅 A class of demons hostile to men.

APKRITSNA SAMĀDHI v. Asakrit Samādhi.

APRAMĀṆĀBHA (Pāli. Aprama-na) 無量光 lit. unlimited light. The fifth of the sixteen Brahmaloḥas.

APRĀṆĀBHAS (Tib. Tshad med od) 無量光 lit. unlimited. The second region of the second Dhyāna, inhabited by dēvas.

APRAMĀṆAS'UBHA 無量淨 lit. unlimited purity. The second region of the third Dhyānas, inhabited by dēvas.

APSARAS (Tib. Lhahi bou mo) 天女 lit. female dēvas. Attendants on the regents of sun and moon, wives of Gandharvas, and other female dēvas.

ĀPTANĒTRAVANA 得眼林 lit. the forest of the recovered eyes.

ARADJAVARTAN 白象 lit. a white elephant. The form in which S'ākyamuni entered the womb of Mahāmāya. The immaculate path i.e. the immaculate conception (of Buddha).

ĀRĀṆYA v. Dharmarakcha.

ĀRĀṆYAKAḤ (Pāli. Āraṇṇakanga. Tib. Dgon pa pa) 阿練若 explained by 寂靜處 lit. living in retirement and stillness; or 阿蘭陀 or 阿蘭攬

or 練若 explained by 無諍聲 lit. no sound of strife. General designation of ascetics and especially hermits, of whom three classes are distinguished, v. Dharma Âraṇyakāḥ, Mâtanga Âraṇyakāḥ and Dânatāka Âraṇyakāḥ.

ÂRATA (or Arâḍa) KÂLÂMA (Tib. Sgyou rtsal ches kyi bou ring hphour) 阿藍迦蘭 or 阿藍迦 One of the first teachers of S'âkyamuni.

ARBUDA 額浮陀 The first of the eight cold hells, where the cold chaps (arbuda) the skin of the culprits.

ARHÂN or ARHAT (Singh. and Burm. Rahat or Rahân. Siam. Arahâng. Tib. Dgra btshom pa. Mong. Daini daruksan or Chutuktu) 阿羅漢 or 羅漢 explained by 佛果 lit fruit of Buddha (v. Buddhaphalam). The original meaning of Arhat (worthy) is overlooked by Chinese commentators, who prefer the derivation ari-hat (destroyer of the enemy). The following two explanations are most common, viz., 殺賊 destroying the thief i.e. conquering all passions, and 不生 exempt from birth i.e. from transmigration. A third, less common, explanation is perhaps based on the original mean-

ing of Arhat, viz., 應供 lit. deserving worship. The Arhat is the perfected Ârya, and the state of Arhat can accordingly be attained only by passing through the different degrees of saintship (v. Ârya). Arhatship implies, strictly speaking, possession of supernatural powers and successive promotion to Buddhaship and Nirvâṇa. But in popular parlance the term Arhat simply means an advanced disciple of S'âkyamuni. The Chinese text of the Sad-dharma pundarîka employs, accordingly, the term Arhat occasionally as a synonyme of S'ravaka (q. v.) and constantly includes under it the largest circle of 1200 disciples of S'âkyamuni as well as the smaller ones of 500 and of 18 disciples. At present, the term Arhân or Lo-hân (羅漢) is used as a designation of all famous disciples of S'âkyamuni, but denotes more especially those 500 Arhats who are to re-appear on earth as Buddhas, each assuming then the title Samanthal prabhâsa.

There are some attributes of every Buddhist saint which are often used as synonymes for the term Arhat, viz., 殺賊 destroying the thief (Kchinas'rava) and 不學 exempt from study (As'âikcha opp. 學者 one who

studies, S'âikcha).

ARITÎ v. Hâritî.

ARTHAS'IDDHI v. Sarvârthasiddha.

ARTHAVINIS'TCHAYA DHARMAPARIYÂYA 佛說法乘

義決定經 Title of a translation by Suvarṇa Dhâraṇî, about A. D. 1113.

ARUNA 阿路祿 or 阿盧那 A mountain (said to increase and decrease periodically), S. of Sphîtavaras (q. v.) in the Punjab.

ARÛPADHATU or ARÛPAVATCHARA (Tib Gzugs med pai khams) 無色界 lit. the world without form (desire). The third of the three worlds (v. Trâilôkya), towering above the Mên. That world in which there is neither form nor sensation, comprising four heavens and forming the antechamber of Nirvâṇa.

ÂRYA (Pâli. Ariya. Singh. Arya Tib. Hphags pa. Mong. Chutuktu). 阿畧 or 阿犁耶 or 阿利耶 or 阿羅訶 explained by 聖 lit. holy or by 尊者 lit. the Reverend. A title given to those who have mastered the Âryani satyâni (q. v.) and thereby entered the Ârya imârگا .e. the Ârya's path to Nirvâṇa. This path, having four stations, is called

led 四道 the fourfold path. Those four stations, being accessible only through personal growth in holiness, are called 四果 the four fruits. Corresponding with this distinction of four stations or four fruits, and identical with it in meaning, is a distinction of 四有 four beings or 四部 four classes of Âryas. For particulars regarding this distinction, see under S'rotâpanna, Sakridâgâmin, Anâgâmin and Arhat. The title Ârya is also an epithet of every patriarch.

ÂRYA DÂSA 阿梨耶駄娑 or 聖使 lit. holy apostle. A famous representative of the Mahâsâṃghikah School.

ÂRYA DJAMBHALA DJALENDRA YATHÂLABDA KALPA SÛTRA 聖寶藏神儀軌經 Title of a translation by Dharmadêva, A. D. 960-1127.

ÂRYAGAGANA GANDJA PARIPRITCHTCH'Â 百千頌大集經地藏菩薩請問法身讚 Title of a book (abstract).

ÂRYA NÂGÂRDJUNA BODHISATTVA SUHRILLEKA. Title of three translations, viz. 龍樹菩薩爲禪陀迦法要偈 by Guṇavarman, A. D. 431 ;



勸發諸王要偈 by Saṃ-  
ghavarman, A. D. 434; and 龍  
樹菩薩誡王頌, A. D.  
700-712.

ÂRYA PÂRS'VIKA v. Pârs'va.

ÂRYASATYÂNI or ÂRYÂNISAT-

YÂNI or TCHATURSATYA

四諦 lit. four dogmas. Four truths, the mastering of which constitutes an Ârya (q.v.). They are, (1.) Dukḥa 苦諦 lit. the dogma of misery, viz., that misery is a necessary concomitant of sentient existence; (2.) Samudaya 聚諦 lit. the dogma of accumulation, viz., that misery is intensified by the passions; (3.) Nir-ôdha 滅諦 lit. the dogma of extinction, viz., that the extinction of passion (and existence) is practicable; (4.) Mârga 道諦 lit. the dogma of the path, viz., that there is a path (v. Ârya) leading to the extinction of passion (and existence)

ÂRYASÊNA 阿犁耶斯那  
or 聖軍 lit. holy army. One of the principal representatives of the Mahâsaṃghikah School (about A. D. 600).

ÂRYASIṂHA 師子尊者  
or 師子比丘 lit. the lion-Bhikḥu. The 24th patriarch, a Brahman by birth, a native of Central India. He died a martyr's

death in Cashmere (A. D. 259).

ÂRYAS'ÛRA 聖勇 lit. Ârya the brave, or 大勇 lit. the great Brave. An Indian Buddhist, author of several works.

ÂRYATÂRÂ or SRAGDHARÂ  
阿唎耶多羅 A female divinity of the Tantra School.

ÂRYA TÂRABHADRA NAMÂ  
ACHṬAS'ATAKAM. Title of three books viz., (1.) 聖多羅菩薩一百八名陀羅尼經 (2.) 佛說聖多羅菩薩經 (3.) 聖多羅菩薩梵讚.

ÂRYAVARMMA 阿梨耶伐摩 or 聖胄 lit. holy helmet. A priest of the Sarvâstivâdâh School, author of a work on the Vâibhâchika philosophy.

ÂRYA VASUMITRA S'ÂSTRA  
尊婆須蜜所集論  
Title of a book.

AS'ÂIKCHA see under Arhat.

ASAKRIT SAMÂDHI (lit. repeated samâdhi) 不供三昧 lit. the samâdhi which is not collective (in one formula). A degree of ecstatic contemplation.

ASAMĠHA or ASANĠHA or ÂRYASAMĠHA 阿僧伽 or 無著 lit. no contiguity. A native of Gândhâra, originally a follower of the Mahîs'âsakah

School. He lived mostly in Ayôdhya (Oude), where he taught the principles of the Mahâyâna School and wrote many works in explanation of its doctrines. Strongly influenced by Brahminism and S'ivaism, he became the founder of a new School, the Yogâtchârya or Tantra School, the tenets of which are expounded with dialectic subtilty in Asaṃgha's principal work, the Yogâtchârya bhûmi s'âstra (q. v.). His teachings received wide acceptance in consequence of the belief that Asaṃgha had been miraculously transported to the heaven Tûchita where Maitrêya taught him the principles of the Tantra system, and addressed to him the substance of the above mentioned S'âstra. He is said to have lived 1000 years after S'âkyamuni, i.e. about 550 A. D. and as no translation of any of his works appeared earlier than 590—616 A. D., this date is probably near the mark.

ASAMĀKHYÊA (Pâli. Asamkhey-ya. Singh. Asankya.) 阿僧企耶 or 阿僧祇 or 僧祇 explained by 無數 lit. countless. (1.) The highest sum for which a conventional term exists, according to Chinese calculations equal to 1 followed by 17 cyphers. Tibetan and Singhalese computations estimate one Asaṃkhyêa as equal to 1 followed

by 97 cyphers, whence Burnouf concluded that Asaṃkhyêa is the highest conventional sum constituted by the highest odd units (7 and 9), suggesting also that the two numbers 7 and 9 have some mystic meaning. (2.) Name of a class of kalpas (q. v.). Every Mahâkalpa (q. v.) consists, in every universe, of 4 Asaṃkhyêa kalpas, viz., the period of destruction (壞劫); the period of continued destruction or emptiness (空劫); the period of reproduction or formation (成劫); and the period of continued reproduction or settlement (住劫). Each of these Asaṃkhyêa kalpas is subdivided into 20 small kalpas (小劫).

ASANDJNI SATTVA or ARANGI SATTVA (Pâli. Asanga satta. Singh. Assanja satthaya. Tib. Sems tchan hdou tches med) 無熱 lit. without heat. The 15th of the 18 Brahmâlôkas. The 6th region of the 4th Dhyâna.

ÂS'ÂLINÎ DHARMA S'ÂLÂ 奇特寺 lit. the odd monastery. A vihâra in Kharachar.

ASAT 妙無 lit. the incomprehensible nothing. A philosophical term.

ASITA (Singh. Kala dewala. Tib. Nap po or Trang strong tsien po)

阿私陁 or 阿氏多 or 阿私 or 阿夷 explained by 無比 lit. peerless. A richi (仙) whom S'âkyamuni, in a former life, served as a slave. On S'âkyamuni's subsequent re-birth, Asita pointed out the lakṣaṇas (q. v.) on the child's body. One of the 18 Arhats (羅漢), worshipped in China, is called 'Asita, the Ârya of mount Ghridhrakûṭâ.' See also Aklêś'a and Tapasvî.

AS'MAGBHA (Pâli. Vadjira. Tib. Rdohi snid po i.e. essence of stone) 阿輪摩竭婆 or 阿舍摩揭婆 or 阿濕摩揭婆 explained by 石藏 lit. stone deposit, and by 琥珀 lit. amber. One of the Sap-taratna (q. v.), either amber (Ré-musat), or coral (Julien), or diamond (Burnouf), or emerald (Wilson).

AS'MAKÛTA 積石山 lit. stone heap mountain. The eastern border of the desert of Gobi.

AS'ÔKA (Pâli. Asoka or Piadassi. Singh. Asoka. Tib. Mya gnan med pa. Mong. Chasalang oughei Nom un khaghan) 阿恕迦 or 阿輪迦 or 阿育 explained by 無憂 lit. sorrowless. (1.) A king, described by Chinese texts as 'a Tchakravartin,

a grandson of Adjâtas'atru'. The latter remark refers to Kâlâs'ôka (453 B. C.) and not to Dharmâs'ôka who was the grandson of Tchandragupta (381 B. C.) and who reigned about 319 B. C. But the Chinese constantly confound these two. As'ôka, they say, gained the throne by assassination of his nearest relatives. Converted to Buddhism, through an Arhat whom he had boiled alive and who proved invulnerable, he became the Constantine of the Buddhist Church and distinguished himself by the number of vihâras and stûpas he erected. He is supposed to be identic with the Piyadasi whose edicts are found inscribed on pillars and rocks throughout India. His younger brother (correctly 'son') was Mahendra. In the 17th and 18th years of his reign the third synod was held by Mahâmaudgalyâyana. (2.) Name of a tree (無憂樹 lit. sorrowless tree) under which Mahâmâyâ (q. v.) was delivered without pain. The Jonesia asoka.

AS'ÔKADATTÂ VYÂKARAṆA.

Title of two translations, viz., 無畏德菩薩會 by Buddhâs'ânta, A. D. 539, and 佛說阿闍世王女阿術達菩薩經 by Dharmarakcha A. D. 317.



AS'ÔKA RÂDJA DJÂTAKA 阿育王傳 Title of a book.

AS'ÔKA RÂDJÂVADÂNA SÛTRA 阿育王譬喻經  
Title of a translation, A. D. 317—420.

A'SÔKÂRÂMA 無憂伽藍  
A vihâra in Pâtaliputtra (q. v.), in which the third synod was held.

AS'ÔKA SÛTRA 阿育王經  
Title of a translation by Saṃghapâla, A. D. 512.

ÂS'RAVAKCHAYA (Pâli. Asava saṃkhaya) lit. destruction of faults, 漏盡 or 盡漏 lit. finality of the stream. The Chinese explanation derives the term from the root s'ru (落 to drop) and supposes the word âs'rava to refer to 'the stream' of metempsychosis. Accordingly âs'ravakchaya, one of the 6 Abhidjñâs (q. v.), designates 'supernatural knowledge of the finality of the stream of life.'

ASURA (Singh. Asur. Tib. Lha ma yin or Lha min. Mong. Asuri) 阿脩羅 or 阿素羅 or 阿須倫 explained by 非天 lit. those who are not dêvas. The 4th class of sentient beings, the mightiest of all demons, titanic enemies of the dêvas.

AS'VADJIT (Singh. Assaji. Tib. Rta thoul) 阿湼婆持 or

阿說示多 or 阿說示 or 阿奢輸 explained by 馬勝 lit. horse tamer. (1.) A military title (v. Upasêna). (2.) Name of one of the first five followers of S'âkyamuni.

AS'VAGHÔCHA (Singh. Assagutta) 阿涇縛婁沙 or 馬鳴 lit. a horse neighing. The 12th patriarch, a native of Benares, a noted antagonist of Brahmanism. He converted Kapimâla, and is the author of a number of works. He is said to have died B.C. 327 (correct date about A. D. 100). His posthumous title is 切勝 lit. absolute conqueror. The earliest translation of any of his works was published in A. D. 405.

AS'VAGHÔCHA BODHISATTVA DJÂTAKA 馬鳴菩薩傳  
Title of a book (abstract).

AS'VAKARNA (Pâli. Assakanna. Singh. Aswakarnna. Siam. Assakan) 阿輪割那 or 頽涇縛羯拏 explained by 馬耳山 lit. horse ear mountain. The 5th of the 7 concentric circles of gold-hills (七金山), which surround Sumêru, 2,500 yôdjanas high and separated by oceans from the 4th and 6th circles. A Buddha, called 華光大帝 (lit. great ruler of glory and

light, title of the Chinese god of fire), and mentioned in a list of 1,000 Buddha (of the last kalpa), is said to have lived on these mountains.

ÂS'VAYUDJA 頽涇縛庚闍  
The first month of autumn.

AṬALI 阿吒利 A province of the kingdom of Malva.

ATAPAS (Pāli. Atappa. Tib Mi gdoung ba) 無煩 lit. without trouble. The 13th Brahmaloṅka The 5th region of the 4th Dhyāna.

AṬATA 阿吒吒 The 3rd of the 8 cold hells; where the culprits' lips are frozen, so that they can but utter this sound, Aṭaṭa.

ATCHALÂ 無厭足 lit. insatiable. Name of a Rakchaśi.

ATCHÂRA 阿折羅 An Arhat of the kingdom of Andhra, founder of a vihāra.

ATCHÂRYA or ATCHÂRIN 阿遮利耶 or 阿闍梨 or 阿闍梨 or 阿祇利 or 闍梨 explained by 軌範師 lit. a teacher of morals, or by 能糾正弟子行 lit. able to elevate the conduct of one's disciples, or by 正行 lit. correct conduct. (1.) A title of honour given to those who have passed through the novitiato. (2.) A series of duties obligatory for the

same.

ATCHINTYABUDDHAVI-CHAYA NIRDÊS'A. Title of two translations by Bodhirutchi, viz., 善德天子會, and 文殊師利所說不思議佛境界經 A. D. 693.

ATCHINTYAPRABHÂSA BODHISATTVA NIRDÊS'A SÛTRA 不思議光菩薩所說經 Title of a translation by Kumâradjīva, A. D. 384—417.

ATHARVA VÊDA or ATHARVANA 阿闍婆拏 explained by 呪術 lit. magic incantations, or by 術論 lit. a S'âstra on magic, or by 禳災 lit. averting calamity by prayer. The 4th portion of the Vêda, containing proverbs, incantations and magic formulas.

ATIGUPTA 阿地瞿多 explained by 無極高 lit. infinitely high. A native of Central India who (A. D. 630) introduced into China a Sûtra called 陀羅尼集經.

ÂTMA MADA 我慢 lit. selfish pride Spiritual selfishness.

ÂTMANÊPADA 阿答未涅槃 A conjugation, so called because the action is supposed to revert (pada) to oneself (âtmane), e. g. dâ (to give), thus conjugated,

means 'to give to oneself, to take'.

ATYANVAKÊLA 阿點婆翅

羅 An ancient kingdom, the country near Corachie (Lat. 24° 51 N. Long 67° 16E)

AVABHÂSA 光德國 lit. the kingdom of light and virtue. A fabulous realm in which Mahākāśyapa is to be reborn as Buddha.

AVADÂNA 阿波陀那 or 波陀 explained by 譬喻 lit. comparisons, or by 出曜 lit. illustrations. One of twelve classes of Sûtras, illustrating doctrinal points by the use of metaphors and parables, or stories.

AVADÂNA SÛTRA 出曜經 Title of a Sûtra by Dharmatrâta, translated A. D. 399. See also Dharmapada.

AVÂIVARTIKA (Tib. Phyr mitog pa) 不退轉 lit. not turning back (i. e. going straight to Nirvâṇa). An epithet of every Buddha.

AVAIVARTYA SÛTRA or APARIVARTYA SÛTRA 阿惟越致遮經 Title of a translation by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 284. See also Avivartita.

AVAKAN v. Invakan.

AVALÔKITÊS'VARA (Tib. Sphyang ras gzigs or Cenresig. Mong. Ergetu Khomsim. Chin. Kwan-

yin) or Âryâvalôkitês'vara 阿喇哪婆盧羯帝爍鉢囉哪 or 亞畧巴魯幾爹督勒呀 or 阿縛盧枳多伊溼代羅 or 耶婆盧吉帝 correctly explained by 觀自在 lit. on-looking (avalôkita) sovereign (is'vara). (1.) An Indian male divinity, unknown to Southern Buddhism, perhaps an ancient local deity of Southern India, adopted by the followers of the Mahâyâna School in India (especially in Magadha) and highly revered, from the 3rd to the 7th centuries, in conjunction with Mañdjus'rî, as a Bodhisattva who, from of old, appeared on earth in a variety of places (but especially at Pôtala) and under numerous forms (but always as a male), saving for instance Siṃhala (q. v.) from shipwreck and generally acting as a sort of Saviour of the faithful, and bearing some similarities to Vishnu. (2.) The first male ancestor (Brasrinpo) of the Tibetan nation, the principal tutelary deity of Tibet, adopted by Tibetan Buddhism under the name Padmapâni (i.e. lotus bearer or lotus-born) as an incarnation of Avalôkitês'vara, and highly revered, in conjunction with Mañdjus'rî (the representative of creative wisdom, corresponding with



Brahmâ) and Vadjrapâni (the representative of divine power, corresponding with Indra), as the representative of compassionate Providence (corresponding partly with Shiva), the controller of metempsychosis and special head of the present Buddhist church. The six mystic syllables ôṃ maṇi padme hūṃ (q. v.) are specially used to invoke this male deity, who is often represented with 11 heads (in 3 tiers) and 8 hands, and with the Shivaitic necklace of skulls. He is supposed to have appeared on earth in various incarnations as the spiritual mentor of all believers, and especially to have been incarnate in the King of Tibet called Srong-tsan-gam-bo and in every successive Dalai Lama. The Tantra School of Tibet declared this Tibetan deity to be the Dhyâni Bodhisattva (spiritual reflex in the world of forms, produced by contemplation) of Amitâbha Buddha. His special sanctuary is on mount Potala in Lhasa. (3.) A Chinese female deity, probably an ancient local goddess of mercy (and progeny), worshipped in China, before the advent of Buddhism, under the name Kwanyin and adopted by Buddhists as an incarnation of Avalôkitês'vara (or Padmapâni). According to Chinese accounts, Kwanyin was the third daughter of 妙莊王

(v. S'ubhavyûha), a ruler of a northern kingdom, supposed to be identic with 莊王 Chwang-wang of the Chow dynasty (B. C. 696). She was so determined, it is said, to become a nun, that she absolutely refused to be married, even when put (by her father's order) to degrading duties in the convent. Her father ordered her to be executed with the sword, but the sword was broken into 1,000 pieces without hurting her. Her father then ordered her to be stifled, when her soul left the body and went down to hell, but hell forthwith changed into paradise. To save his hell, Yama sent her back to life, whereupon she was miraculously transported, on a lotus flower, to the island of P'ootoo (Potala), near Ningpo, where she lived for 9 years healing disease and saving mariners from shipwreck. Her father having fallen ill, she cut the flesh off her arms and made it into a medicine which saved his life. To show his gratitude, he ordered a statue to be erected in her honour, saying 全手全眼 'with completely formed (ts'uen), arms and eyes', but the sculptor misunderstood the order for 千手千眼 'with a thousand (ts'ien) arms and eyes,' whence it happened that a statue with a 1,000 eyes and 1,000 arms perpetuated her

memory, and she was henceforth known and revered as 千手 千眼大慈大悲觀音菩薩 'the Bodhisattva Kwanyin who has 1,000 arms and 1,000 eyes, great in mercy and great in compassion.' To identify Kwanyin as an incarnation of Avalôkitês'vara, her name Kwanyin 觀音 was explained as meaning avalôkita (觀 lit. looking on) svara (音 lit. sound i.e. of prayers). She is also styled 觀世音自在 lit. the sovereign (ishvara) who looks on or regards (avalôkita) the sounds or prayers (svara), and, by abbreviation, 觀世自在 lit. the sovereign (ishvara) who looks on the world (avalôkita). Other epithets are 光世音 lit. sound of the world of light, and 觀尹 lit. on-looking controller (Kwanyin), which two epithets may be modern corrupt forms or archaic relics of her ancient name. Kwanyin is also styled 高王 (v. Abhyutgata rādja) lit. the august monarch, and as such regarded as the patron of those who are under criminal prosecution. Another title is 白衣大士 lit. white robed great scholar, and as such she is represented with a baby on her arm and worshipped

by people desiring progeny. She is also styled Bodhisattva (q. v.) and Abhayañdada (q. v.) Some Chinese texts confound Kwanyin with Maitrêya (q. v.), because the former is the predicted successor of Amitâbha, whilst Maitrêya is to be the next Buddha to appear in this world. If other texts increase the confusion by identifying Kwanyin both with Maitrêya and with Pârṇa Mâitrâyaṇi putra (q. v.), the explanation is likewise easy, for Kwanyin's title 大慈 (lit. great mercy) is likely to be confounded with that of Maitrêya viz. 慈氏 lit. family of mercy and with that of Pârṇa viz. 滿慈子 lit. the son of full mercy. Some texts also assert that Kwanyin was 'the third son of the grihapati Anâtha piṇḍika of the bamboo garden Djêtavana near the Gridhrakûta mountain and was called Sudatta.' But as they add that this was but one of the many incarnations of Kwanyin, there is no contradiction in the statement, though it is based on a mistake, as Sudatta was the name of the father.

AVALÔKITÊS'VARA BODHISATTVA SAMANTAMUKHA-PARIVARTA 妙法蓮華經觀世音菩薩普門品經 Title of a translation, of



a chapter from the Saddharma puṇḍarīka, by Kumāradjīva (who translated the prose) A. D. 384—417, and by Dñānagupta (who translated the gāthās), A. D. 557—589.

AVALÔKITÊS'VARAIKÂDAS'A-MUKHA DHÂRANÎ. Title of two translations, viz. 佛說十一面觀世音神咒經 by Yas'ogupta, A. D. 557—581, and 十一面神咒心經 by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 656.

AVALÔKITÊS'VARA MÂTRI DHÂRANÎ 觀自在菩薩母陀羅尼經 Title of a book.

AVALÔKITÊS'VARA PADMA DJÂLA MÛLA TANTRA NÂMA DHÂRANÎ. Title of four books, viz. (1.) 千眼千臂陀羅尼神咒 (2.) 千手千眼姥陀羅尼身經 (3.) 千手千眼廣大圓滿無礙大悲心經 (4.) 秘密藏神咒經.

AVANDA 阿耆荼 An ancient kingdom, probably the modern district of Shekarpoor, Lat. 27° 36 N. Long. 69° 18 E.

ÂVANTI KHÂH (Tib. Srung pa vahi sde) 大不可棄子部 lit. the great School of the son who could not be abandoned. A

subdivision of the Sammatah School, so called because its founder was, as a newborn babe, abandoned by his parents.

AVARAS'ÂILÂH (Singh. Seliyās) 阿伐羅塾羅 or 西山住部 lit. the School of the dwellers on the western mountain. A subdivision of the Mahāsaṃghika School.

AVARAS'ÂILÂ SÂṂGHÂRÂMA 阿伐羅塾羅僧伽藍 explained by 西山寺 lit. the monastery of the western mountain. A vihāra in Dhanakatchêka, built 600 B. C., deserted A. D. 600.

AVATAMS'AKA SÛTRAS 華嚴部 A subdivision of the Sûtra Piṭaka.

AVÂTÂRA 阿跋多羅 explained by 化生 lit. metamorphosis. The Brahminical idea of incarnation corresponding to anupapâdaka (q. v.)

ÂVÊNIKA DHARMA (Singh. Buddha dharma) 十八不共法 lit. 18 detached characteristics. The distinctive marks of a Buddha who is 'detached' from the imperfections which mark ordinary mortals.

AVIDDHA KARNA SAMGHARÂMA 阿避陀羯刺拏僧伽藍 or 不穿耳伽



**藍** lit. the monastery of those whose ears are not pierced. An ancient vihâra near Yôdhapattipura.

**AVIDYÂ** (Singh. Awidya. Tib. Ma rig pa) **無明** lit. absence of perception. The last (or first) of the 12 Nidânas (q. v.), viz. ignorance which mistakes the illusory phenomena of this world for realities.

**AVILÔMA** **羊毛** lit. a sheep's hair. A subdivision of a yôdjana.

**AVÎTCHI** (Singh. and Siam. Awichi. Tib. Mnar med) **河鼻旨** or **阿惟越致** or **阿毗至** or **阿鼻** or **阿毗** explained by **無間地獄** lit. uninterrupted hell. The last of the 8 hot hells, where the culprits die and are re-born without interruption (yet not without hope of final redemption).

**AVIVARTITA** (or **APARIVARTYA**) **SÛTRA** **不退轉法輪經** Title of a translation, A. D. 397—439. See also *Vaipulya vyûhâvivartita dharmatcakra sûtra*.

**AVRIHA** (Singh. Awiha. Tib. Mitcheba) lit. making no effort, **無想** lit. absence of thought. The 13th Brahmâlôka. The 4th region of the 4th Dhyâna.

**AYAMUKHA** (or *Hayamukha*) **阿**

**耶穆佉** An ancient kingdom, probably the region near Surajepoor, Lat. 26° 26' N. Long. 86° 16' E.

**AYANA** **行** lit. a march. A division of time, equal to 6 months.

**AYATANA** **呵也怛那** General term for the organs of sense. See *Chadayatana* and *Vidjâna*.

**AYÔDHYÂ** **阿踰陀** The capital of Kôs'ala, the head quarters of ancient Buddhism, the present Oude, Lat. 26° N. Long. 82° 4' E.

**ÂYURVÊDA** **阿由** explained by **命論** or **壽論** lit. the S'âstra of longevity. One of the Vêdas, a ritual to be used at sacrifices.

**AYUTA** (Tib. Ther hbaum) **阿由多** or **那由他** explained by **百俱胝** lit. 100 kôṭi. A numeral, equal to 1,000,000,000.

## B.

**BADAKCHÂN** **鉢鐸創那** or **巴達克山** A mountainous district of Tokhâra, the region near Gumber, Lat. 34° 45' N. Long. 70° E.

**BAGHELÂN** **縛伽浪** The country W. of the Bungee river, between Koondooz and Ghoree, Lat. 36° N. Long. 68° E.

BAHUDJANA 僕呼繕那  
explained by 衆生 lit. all living beings.

BAKTRA 縛喝羅 or 縛喝  
A city of Bactriana, once a nursery of Buddhism, A. D. 600 still famous for its sacred relics and monuments. The present Balkh, Lat. 36°48 N. Long 67°4 E.

BALA (Singh. Purnna) 婆羅  
The sister of the girl Ananda (Singh. Sujata) who supplied S'ākṣyamuni with milk.

BALÂ or Pantchabalâni (Singh. Balayas) 五力 lit. five powers, with the note 'bala signifies 制止 lit. to limit, to stop.' One of the categories forming the 37 Bodhi pakchika dharma (q. v.), embracing (1.) the power of faith, v. S'raddhâbala, (2.) the power of energy, v. Vîryâbala, (3) the power of memory, v. Smritîbala, (4.) the power of meditation, v. Samâdhîbala, and (5.) the power of wisdom, v. Pradjñâbala. See also under Indriya.

BÂLÂDITYA 婆羅阿迭多  
explained by 幼日 lit. the early sun. A king of Magadha, protector of Buddhists, who, if identic with Balihita, reigned A. D. 191.

BÂLAPATI 薄羅鉢底  
Name of an ancient Kingdom of India.

BÂLAPRITHAGDJANA  
(Pâli. Balaputhudjdjana) 婆羅必利他伽闍那 or 婆羅必栗託佉那 explained by 小兒別生 lit. a little child born apart, or by 愚異生 lit. born a fool and differing (sc. from the saints). A designation of unbelievers.

BALI 婆稚 explained by 有縛 lit. one who has ties (sc. of relationship). Name of a king of Asuras.

BÂLUKÂ 跋祿迦 An ancient kingdom of eastern Turkestan, the present Aksu, Lat. 40°7 N. Long. 39°29 E.

BANDUPRABHA 親光 Author of the Buddhahbâmi Sûtra S'âstra.

BARUKATCHÊVA 跋祿羯咄婆 An ancient kingdom in Gujerat, S. of the Nerbudda, near Baroche, Lat. 21°44 N. Long. 72°56 E.

BÂS'PAH (Tib. Bhachbah or Phaggs pa lama) 八思巴 or 帕克斯巴 or 巴思巴 or 拔合思巴 or 拔思發 or 發思八 A S'ramaṇa of Tibet (土波), teacher and confidential adviser of Kublai Khan, who appointed him head



of the Buddhist church of Tibet (A. D. 1,260). He is the author of a manual of Buddhist terminology (彰所知論) and translated another work into Chinese. He constructed (A. D. 1,269) for the Mongol language an alphabet and syllabary borrowed from the Tibetan and known by the term Horyik, for which, however, the Lama Tsordjiosen subsequently (A. D. 1307—1311) substituted another alphabet, based on that of S'ākya-pandita.

**BAYANA 梵衍那** An ancient kingdom and city in Bokhara, famous for a statue of Buddha (entering Nirvāṇa), said to have been 1,000 feet long. The present Bamyān, Lat 34°50 N. Long. 67°40 E.

**BHADANTA (Pāli. Bhanta) 婆檀陀** explained by **大德** lit. great virtue. A title of honour (like Reverend) given to priests (especially of the Hināyana School).

**BHADRA (Pāli. Bhaddha) 跋達羅** or **跋陀** explained by **善** lit. virtuous, or by **賢** lit. a sage. (1.) An epithet of every Buddha. (2.) Name of tree. (3.) Name of the realm in which Yas'ōdharā is to be reborn.

**BHADRAKALPA (Pāli. Bhaddha Kappa. Siam. Phattakala) 賢劫**

lit. the kalpa of the sages. A designation for the kalpa (q.v.) of stability, so called because 1,000 Buddhas (sages) appear in the course of it. Our present period is a Bhadrakalpa and 4 Buddhas have already appeared. It is to last 236 million years, but over 151 million years have already elapsed.

**BHADRAKALPIKA SŪTRA 賢劫經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakcha, A.D. 300.

**BHADRAKĀ RĀTRĪ 佛說善夜經** Title of a translation A.D. 701.

**BHADRA KĀTCHANĀ v. Yas'ōdharā.**

**BHADRA MĀYĀKĀRA PARIPRITCHCH'Ā.** Title of two translations, viz. **幻士仁賢經** by Dharmarakcha, A.D. 265—316, and **授幻師跋陀羅記會** by Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907.

**BHĀDRAPADA 婆達羅鉢陀** Name of the last month of summer.

**BHADRAPĀLA 跋陀婆羅** or **颯陀波羅** A Bodhisattva who, with 500 others, slighted S'ākyamuni in a former life, but was afterwards converted and became Buddha.

**BHADRAPĀLA S'RECHTHI**



PARIPRITCHCH'Â. Title of two translations, viz. **賢護長者會** by Djñânagupta, A. D. 596, and **大乘顯識經** by Divâkara and others, A.D. 680.

BHADRAPÂLA SÛTRA **拔陂菩薩經** Title of a translation by Lokalakcha.

BHADRA RUTCHI **跋陀羅樓支** explained by **賢愛** lit. good and loving. A priest of Parvata whose disputation with a Brahman was cut short by the latter sinking down into hell.

BHADRATCHARÎ PRANIDHÂNA **普賢菩薩行願讚** Title of a translation by Amoghavadjra, A. D. 746—771.

BHADRA VIHÂRA **跋達羅毗訶羅** explained by **賢寺** lit. the monastery of sages. A vihâra in Kanyâkubdja.

BHADRAYÂNÎYÂḤ or Bhadraputtriyâḥ **跋陀與尼與部** or **賢部** lit. the School of Bhadra, or **賢乘部** lit. the School of the conveyance of Bhadra, or **賢胄部** lit. the School of the descendants of Bhadra. A School founded by a famous ascetic called Bhadra.

BHADRIKA or Bhadraka (Pâli. Bhaddaji. Tib. Ngang zen or

Ming zan) **跋提梨迦** or **跋提離** or **跋提** A son of Amritôdana, one of the first 5 disciples of S'âkyamuni.

BHAGAI **字伽夷** A city S. of Khoten, famous for a statue exhibiting all the lakchanâni (q.v.)

BHAGÂRÂMA (lit. the arâma, or dwelling, of the god Bhâga) **瞿盧薩謗** Grosapam or Karsana (Ptolemy), the capital of Kapis'a, the modern Begrâm.

BHAGAVADDHARMA **伽梵達摩** or **尊法** lit. honourable law. A S'ramana of western India who translated into Chinese a popular work in honour of Avalôkitês'vara.

BHAGAVAT or Bhagavan (Pâli. Bhagavâ. Singh. Bagawa. Siam. Phakhava. Tib. Btsham ldan das) **婆嚩譏帝** or **婆葛幹諦** or **薄伽梵** or **婆伽婆** An epithet, 'the man of virtue (or merits)', given to every Buddha.

BHAṆÎ **婆尼** or **婆尼** A minister of S'as'añka.

BHÂRYÂ **婆利耶** A wife.

BHASKARA VARMA **婆塞羯摩伐摩** explained by **日胄** lit. armour of the sun. A king of Kâmarupa, a descendant of Narâyana Dêva.

BHAVA (Singh. Bhawa) 有 lit. existence. One of the 12 Nid. ânas, existence, as the moral agent that assigns every individual to one or other of the Trâilôkya (三有 lit. three modes of actual existence). The creative cause of Bhava is Upâdâna. Its consequence is Djâti.

BHAVASAṅGKRÂMITA SÛTRA. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.)

大方等修多羅王經 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 386—534;

(2.) 佛說轉有經 by Buddhas'ânta, A. D. 539; (3.)

佛說大乘流轉諸有經 A. D. 518—907.

BHAVA VIVÊKA 變毗吠伽 or 清辯 lit. clear argument. A disciple of Nâgârdjuna, who retired to a rock cavern to await the coming of Maitrêya. Author of the 大乘掌珍論 Mahâyânatâlaratna S'âstra, translated by Hiuen-tsang, A.D. 648.

BHÊCHADJYAGURU VAIDÛR-YAPRABHÂSA PÛRVAPRANIDHÂNA 藥師瑠璃光如來本願功德經 Title of a translation by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 650. See also Saptatathâgata pûrvapranidhâna vis'êhavistara.

BHÊCHADJYAGURU PÛRVAPRANIDHÂNA 藥師如來

本願經 Title of a translation by Dharmagupta, A. D. 615.

BHÊCHADJYA RÂDJA 藥王 lit. the medical king. A disciple of S'âkyamuni. See also Survasattvapriyadars'ana and Vimalagarbha.

BHÊCHADJYARÂDJA BHÊCHADJYASAMUDGATA SÛTRA 佛說觀藥王藥上二菩薩經 Title of a translation by Kâlayas'as, A. D. 424.

BHÊCHADJYA SAMUDGATA 藥上菩薩 lit. the superior medical Bodhisattva. A disciple of S'âkyamuni. See also Vimalanêtra.

BHICHMAGARDJITA GHÔCHASVARA RÂDJA 威音王 lit. the king of grave utterance. The name under which numberless Buddhas successively appeared, in Mahâsambhava, during the Vinirbhôga Kâlpa.

BHIKCHU (Pâli, Bhikkhu. Singh. Bhikchu. Tib. Dgeslong. Mong. Gelong) 比丘 or 苾芻 explained by 乞士 lit. mendicant scholars or by 釋種 lit. followers of S'âkya. (1) A fragrant plant, emblem of the virtues of a religious mendicant. (2.) Two classes of S'ramanas (q. v.), viz. esoteric mendicants (內乞) who control their nature by the



law, and exoteric mendicants (外乞) who control their nature by diet. Every true Bhikchu is supposed to work miracles.

BHIKCHUNÎ (Tib. Dge slong mâ, or Ani. Mong. Tshibaganza) 比丘尼 or 苾芻尼 Female religious mendicants who observe the same rules as any Bhikchu.

BHIKCHUNÎ PRATIMOKCHA SÛTRA 十誦律比丘尼戒經 Title of a compilation by Fa-hien.

BHIKCHUNÎ SAMĀGHĪKAVIN-AYA PRATIMOKCHA SÛTRA 比丘尼僧祇律波羅提木叉戒經 Title of a translation by Fa-hien and Bhudhabhadra, A. D. 414.

BHÎMÂ 毗摩 or 𪛗 (1.) Name of S'iva's wife (the terrible). (2.) A city, W. of Khoten, possessing a statue (of Buddha) said to have transported itself thither from Udyâna.

BHÛROM 嚩囉 An exclamation, frequently occurring at the beginning of mantras (q. v.), probably in imitation of Bhramanic mantras which begin by invoking bhûr (earth), bhuvah (atmosphere) and svar (heaven). Perhaps a contraction of bhûr (earth) and om (q. v.)

BHÛTA 部多 explained by 自生 lit. spontaneous generation, or by 化生 lit. born by transformation.

BHÛTAS 鋪多 Heretics who besmeared their bodies with ashes. Probably a Shivaitic sect.

BIMBISÂRA or Bimbasâra or Vimbasâra (Singh. Bimsara. Tib. Srenika, or Gzugs tshan sningpo. Mong. Margisiri amogo langa ouile duktchi, or Tsoktsasun dshirûken) 頻毗娑羅 or 頻婆娑羅 or 薜沙王 explained by 影堅 lit. a shadow (rendered) solid, or by 瓶沙 lit. the sand of a vase. A King of Magadha, residing at Râdjagriha, converted by S'âkyamuni, to whom he gave the Vêṇuvana park. He was murdered by his son Adjâta-s'atru.

BIMBISÂRA RÂDJA SÛTRA. Title of 2 books, viz. (1.) 頻毗娑羅王詣佛供養經 and (2.) 薜沙王五願經

BODHI or Sambodhi (Tib. Byang cùb) 菩提 explained by 道 lit. intelligence, or by 正覺 lit. (the act of keeping one's mind) truly awake, in contradistinction from Buddhi (the faculty of intelligence). That intelligence or knowledge by which one becomes a Buddha or a believer in Bud-



dhism. See also Bodhi pakchika dharma.

### BODHIDHARMA 達摩大師

The 28th Indian (1st Chinese) patriarch, originally called Bodhitara (菩提多羅). He was a Kchattriya by birth, being the son of a king of southern India. His teacher Panyatara (般若多羅) gave him the name Bodhidharma to mark his understanding (bodhi) of the law (dharma) of Buddha. Bodhidharma brought the almsbowl of S'âkyamuni (v. pâtra) to China (9th moon, 21st day, A. D. 520), visited Canton, and then Lohyang, where he remained engaged in silent meditation for 9 years, being thenceforth known as 'the wall-gazing Brahman' (壁觀婆羅門). He is supposed to have died *circa* A. D. 529.

### BODHIDRUMA or Bodhivrikcha

菩提樹 lit. bodhi-tree, or 道樹 lit. tree of intelligence, or 卑鉢羅 lit. pippala, or 賓伽梨力叉 lit. pippali vrikcha, or 阿濕喝馳波力叉 lit. asvas'tha vrikcha. The tree (*Ficus religiosa*) under which S'âkyamuni did 7 years' penance, and under which he became Buddha. This tree, originally 400 (Chinese) feet high, and 50 feet high when Hiuen-

tsang saw it (A. D. 629—645), still exists, 2 miles S. E. of Gayâ, on the left bank of the Nâiran-jana. Cuttings of this tree, which is considered to be a symbol of the spread and growth of Buddhism, are planted in China in front of monasteries and temples. Fah-hien (A. D. 399—414) mistook this tree for a palmtree (v. Patra), with which the Bodhi tree is now generally identified in China.

BODHILA 佛地羅 A native of Cashmere, author of the Tattva sañtchaya s'âstra (集真論) belonging to the Mahâsañghikâh School.

BODHIMANDA (Singh. Bodhiman-dala) 菩提道場 lit. the platform of bodhi, or 道場 lit. the platform of intelligence, or 金剛坐 lit. the diamond throne (vadjrâsana). The terrace, said to have raised itself out of the ground, surrounding the Bodhidruma, where all Bodhisattvas sit down when about to become Buddhas. This ground, said to be as solid as diamond, is believed to form the navel (centre) of the earth.

BODHIRUTCHI 菩提留支 or 菩提流支 or 流支 explained by 覺希 lit. understanding and hope, or by 道

希 lit. intelligence and hope.

(1.) A S'rāmaṇa of northern India, who arrived in Lo-hyang A. D. 508, and translated some 30 works. (2.) Cognomen of Dharmarutchi (q. v.)

**BODHISATTVA** (Pāli. Bodhisatto. Singh. Bodhisat. Siam. Phothisat. Tib. Byang cub sems dpa) lit. he whose essence (sattva) has become intelligence (bodhi) **菩提薩埵** or **𑖀𑖦𑖔𑖪𑖫𑖞𑖩𑖛𑖫𑖞𑖩𑖛** **薩督呀** or **扶薩** or **菩薩** explained by **覺有情** lit. knowledge in possession of one's affections or by **道心** lit. the mind of intelligence. The third class of saints who have to pass only once more through human life before becoming Buddhas, including also those Buddhas who are not yet perfected by entering Nirvāṇa (v. Mahāsattvas). One of the three means of conveyance to Nirvāṇa (v. Triyāṇa), compared with an elephant fording a river.

**BODHISATTVA BODHIDRUMA SŪTRA** **菩薩道樹經** Title of a book.

**BODHISATTVA BUDDHĀNUSMRĪTĪ SAMADHI** **佛說菩薩念佛三昧經** Title of a translation, A. D. 462.

**BODHISATTVA PIṬAKA** **菩薩藏經** A section of the Tripitaka,

sūtras treating on the state of a Bodhisattva.

**BODHISATTVA PIṬAKA SADDHARMA SŪTRA** **佛說大乘菩薩藏正法經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 1004—1058.

**BODHISATTVA PIṬAKA SŪTRA** **菩薩藏會** Title of a translation by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 645.

**BODHISATTVA PIṬAKĀVATAMĀSAKA MAÑDJUS'RĪMULA GARBHA TANTRA** **大方廣菩薩文殊師利根本儀軌經** Title of a translation, A. D. 980—1001.

**BODHISATTVA TCHARYĀ NIRDĒS'A**. Title of two translations, viz. **菩薩善戒經** by Guṇavarman, A. D. 431, and **菩薩地持經** by Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 414—421.

**BODHIVAKCHO MAÑDJUS'RĪ NIRDĒS'A SŪTRA** **佛說大乘善見變化文殊師利問法經** Title of a translation, A. D. 980—1001.

**BODHI VIHĀRA** **菩提寺** lit. the temple of intelligence. A favourite name, given to many monasteries.

**BODHIVRIKCHA** v. Bodhidruma.

**BODHYANGA** (Pāli. Saṃbodjhana.



Singh. Bowdyânga) **七菩提分** or **七覺分** lit. seven divisions of bodhi, or **七覺支** lit. seven branches of understanding. One of the 37 categories of the Bodhi pakchika dharma, comprehending 7 degrees of intelligence, viz. (1.) memory v. Smṛiti; (2.) discrimination v. Dharma pravitchaya; (3.) energy v. Vîrya; (4.) joy v. Prîti; (5.) tranquillity v. Pras'rabdhî; (6.) ecstatic contemplation v. Samâdhi; (7.) indifference v. Upêkchâ.

**BOLOR 鉢露兒** or **鉢露羅** A kingdom, N. of the Indus, S. E. of the Pamir, rich in minerals. The modern Balti, or Little Tibet (by the Dards called Palolo). It is to be distinguished from the city Bolor in Tukhâra.

**BRAHMA** (Siam. Phrom. Tib. Tshangs. Mong. Esrûn tegri) **婆羅吸摩** or **婆羅賀磨** or **梵覽摩** or **梵天王** or **梵王** or **梵** explained by **一切衆生之父** lit. the father of all living beings. The first person of the Brahminical Trimurti, adopted by Buddhism, but placed in an inferior position, being looked upon, not as creator, but as a transitory dēvata whom every saint, on obtaining bodhi, surpasses.

**BRAHMA DJÂLA SÛTRA.** Title

of two translations, viz. **佛說梵網六十二見經** A. D. 222—280, and **梵網經** by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 406.

**BRAHMADATTA 梵摩達** or **梵授** lit. gift of Brahma. (1.) A king of Kanyâkubdja. (2.) A king of Vârânas'î, father of Kâs'yapa. (3.) Same as Brahmân-andita.

**BRAHMADHVADJA 相梵** lit. Brahma's figure. A fabulous Bud-dha, whose domain is S. W. of our universe, an incarnation of the 8th son of Mahâbhidjña djñanâ bhibhû.

**BRAHMAKALA 梵迦羅** Name of a mountain.

**BRAHMAKÂYIKAS** (Siam. Phrom. Tib. Tshangs hkhôr) **梵迦夷天** or **梵天** lit. the dēvas of Brahma. The retinue of Brahma.

**BRAHMÂKCHARAS 梵字** or **梵書** lit. Brahma's writing. Pâli or Sanskrit, the former being considered by Chinese writers the more ancient system, both as a written and spoken language.

**BRAHMALÔKA 梵天** lit. the heavens of Brahma, or **世主天** lit. the heavens of the ruler of the world. Eighteen heavenly mansions constituting the world



of form (v. Rûpadhâta) and divided into 4 regions of contemplation (v. Dhyâna). Southern Buddhism knows only sixteen. Northern Buddhists added Puṇyaprasava and Anabhraka.

BRÂHMAṆA (Tib. Bram ze) 跋

濫摩 or 婆羅門 explained by 淨行 lit. pure walk. (1.)

A term of social distinction (姓 lit. clan), the caste of Brahmans. (2.) A religious term, designating a man whose conduct is pure.

BRAHMÂNANDITA 梵豫 lit.

lit. Brahma's elephant. A king of Vâis'âli, who had 1000 sons, also called Brahmadatta.

BRÂHMANAPURA 婆羅門

邑 A city, N. E. of the capital of Mâlava.

BRÂHMANARACHTRA 婆羅

門國 or 梵摩難國 lit. the kingdoms of the Brahmans. A general name for India.

BRÂHMANARACHTRA RÂDJA

SÛTRA 佛說梵摩難國王經 Title of a book.

BRAHMAPARICHADYÂH

梵衆 lit. the assembly of the Brahmas. The 1st Brahmâlôka. The 1st region of the 1st Dhyâna.

BRAHMAPURA 婆羅吸摩

補羅 explained by 女國 lit.

the woman-kingdom. A kingdom of northern India, the dynastic title of which was entailed upon the female line exclusively. Its capital was situated near Sirenuggur, Lat. 30°10 N. Long 78°46 E.

BRAHMA PURÔHITAS 梵輔

lit. the attendants of Brahma. The 2nd Brahmâlôka. The 2nd region of the 1st Dhyâna.

BRAHMA SAHÂMÎPATI

or Mahabrahma sahâmpati 梵摩

三鉢天 or 堪忍界王

lit. lord of the world of patient suffering. A title of Brahma, as ruler of the Sahalôkadhâtu.

BRAHMATCHÂRI 梵志

explained by 淨裔 lit. descendants of purity. (1.) A young Brahman. (2.) A Buddhist ascetic, irrespective of caste or descent.

BRAHMÂVADÂNA SÛTRA 佛

說梵魔喻經 Title of a book.

BRAHMA VASTU 梵章 Title

of a syllabary, in 12 parts.

BUDDHA (Siam. Phutthô. Tib. Sangs rgyas. Mong. Burchan)

浮圖 or 佛陀 or 勃塔

ro 母馱 or 沒馱 or 佛

explained by 覺 lit. awake (understanding). (1.) The first per-

son of the Triratna. (2.) The

highest degree of saintship, Bud-

dhaship. (3.) Every intelligent person who has broken through the bondage of sense, perception and self, knows the utter unreality of all phenomena, and is ready to enter Nirvâṇa.

**BUDDHABHADRA 佛陀跋多羅** or **佛馱跋陀羅**

explained by **覺賢** lit. intelligent sage. (1.) A native of Kapilavastu, a descendant of Amritôdana Râdja, who came to China A. D. 406, introduced an alphabet of 42 characters and translated and composed many books. (2.) A disciple of Dharmakôcha, whom Hiuen-tsang (A. D. 630—640) met in India.

**BUDDHABHÛMI SÛTRA 佛說佛地經** Title of a translation by Hiuen-tsang, A.D. 645.

**BUDDHABHÛMI SÛTRA S'ÂSTRA 佛地經論**  
A commentary on the preceding work, translated by Hiuen-tsang A. D. 649.

**BUDDHADÂSA 佛陀馱索**  
explained by **覺使** lit. envoy of intelligence. A native of Ayamukha, author of the Mahāvhibhâcha s'âstra.

**BUDDHADHARMA** same as Avênikadharma.

**BUDDHADJIVA 佛陀什**  
explained by **覺壽** lit. intelligence and longevity. A native

of Cabul, who arrived in China A.D. 423 and translated 3 works.

**BUDDHAGAYÂ** v. Gayâ.

**BUDDHAGUPTA 佛陀毘多** explained by **覺蜜** lit.

honey of intelligence, and by **覺護** lit. protection of intelligence.

A king of Magadha, son and successor of S'akrâditya.

**BUDDHA HRIDAYA DHÂRANÎ.**

Title of two translations, viz.

**諸佛心陀羅尼經** by Hiuen-tsang A. D. 650, and

**諸佛心印陀羅尼經** of later date.

**BUDDHAKCHÊTRA** (Singh.

Buddhasêtra. Siam. Puthakhet.

Tib. Sangs rgyas kyi zing) **紇**

**差恒羅** or **差多羅** or

**刹恒利耶** or **佛刹**

explained by **佛土** lit. the

land of Buddha, or by **佛國**

lit. the kingdom of Buddha. The

sphere of each Buddha's influence,

said to be of fourfold nature, viz.

(1.) the domain where good and

evil are mixed **淨穢雜居**

**土**; (2.) the domain in which the

ordinances (of religion) are not

altogether ineffectual **方便有**

**餘土**, though impurity is

banished and all beings reach the

state of S'râvaka and Anâgâmin;

(3.) the domain in which Buddhism is spontaneously accepted and carried into practice **自受用土**, where its demands are fully responded to **實報土**, and where even ordinary beings accept and carry them into practice **他受用土**; (4.) the domain of spiritual nature **法性土**, where all beings are in a permanent condition of stillness and light **常寂光土**.

**BUDDHAMITRA 伏馱密多** or **佛陀密多** The 9th Indian patriarch, a native of northern India, by birth a Vâis'ja, author of the **五門禪經要用法** Pañtchadvâra dhyâna sūtra mahârtha dharma, and therefore styled Mahâdhyânaguru (great teacher of contemplation). He died B. C. 487.

**BUDDHANANDI 佛陀難提** The 8th Indian patriarch, a native of Kamarûpa and descendant of the Gautama family.

**BUDDHAPÂLI 佛陀波利** explained by **覺護** lit. guarded by intelligence. (1.) A disciple of Nâgârdjuna and founder of a subdivision of the Madhyamika School. (2.) A native of Cabul who translated (A. D. 676) a Dhâraṇî into Chinese.

**BUDDHAPHALA 佛果** lit. the fruit of Buddha. The fruition of Arhatship or Arahattvaphala.

**BUDDHAPIṬAKA NIGRAHANÂMA MAHÂYÂNA SÛTRA 佛藏經** Title of a translation by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 405.

**BUDDHASAMGHATI SÛTRA 諸佛要集經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316.

**BUDDHAS'ÂNTA 佛陀扇多** explained by **覺定** lit. fixed intelligence. A native of Central India, who translated some 10 works into Chinese, A. D. 524—550.

**BUDDHASIMHA 佛陀僧訶** explained by **師子覺** lit. a lion's intelligence (i. e. supreme intelligence). (1.) A disciple of Asaṃgha. (2.) An epithet of Buddhochinga (q. v.)

**BUDDHAS'RÎDJÑÂNA 覺吉祥** lit. the good omen of intelligence. A Bodhisattva, author of the **集大乘相論** Mahâyâna lakṣaṇasaṃghîti s'âstra.

**BUDDHATCHARITA KÂVYA SÛTRA 佛所行讚經** A narrative of the life of S'âkyamuni by As'vaghôcha, translated by Dharmarakcha A. D. 414—421.



**BUDDHATCHARITRA 佛本行集經** Title of a history of Shâkyamuni, translated by Djñânagupta, A. D. 587.

**BUDDHATCHHÂYÂ 佛影** lit. the shadow of Buddha. The shadow of S'âkyamuni, exhibited in various places in India, but visible only to those 'whose mind is pure'.

**BUDDHATRÂTA 佛陀多羅多** or **佛陀多羅** explained by **覺救** lit. intelligent saviour. (1.) Name of an Arhat, of the Saṃmatîya School. (2.) A native of Cabul, translator of the **大方廣圓覺修多羅了義經** Mahāvaiṣṭhāpūṭya pūrṇabuddha sūtra prasannârtha sūtra (circa A. D. 650).

**BUDDHAVANAGIRI 佛陀伐那山** A mountain near Râdjagriha. S'âkyamuni once lived in one of its rock caverns.

**BUDDHAVARMAN 浮陀跋摩** or **佛陀跋摩** explained by **覺鎧** lit. cuirass of intelligence. A native of India, co-translator of the **阿毗曇毗婆沙論** Abhidharma vibhâṣhâ s'âstra, A. D. 437—439.

**BUDDHÂVATAṂSAKA MAHÂVAIPULYA SÛTRA 大方**

**廣佛華嚴經** Title of a translation by Buddhabhadra and others, A. D. 418—420.

**BUDDHAYAS'AS 佛陀耶舍** explained by **覺明** lit. intelligent and bright. A native of Cabul, translator of 4 works, A. D. 403—413.

**BUDDHOCHINGA 佛圖澄** A native of India, also styled Buddhasiṃha, who propagated Buddhism in China (about 348 A. D.) with the aid of magic.

**BUDDHÔCHNÎCHA 佛頂骨** The skullbone of S'âkyamuni, an object of worship (v. Uchnîcha).

**BUKHARA 捕喝** or **捕揭** The present Bokhara, Lat. 39°47 N. Long. 64°25 E.

## C.

**CHADABHIDJÑÂS** v. Abhidjñâ.

**CHADAKCHARA VIDYÂMANTRA.** Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) **六字神咒經** by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 693, (2.) **六字咒王經** A. D. 317—420, and (3.) **六字神王經** A. D. 502—557.

**CHADÂYATANA** (Singh. Wêd-anâkhando. Tib. Skye mtched) **六呵也怛那** or **六處** lit. 6 dwellings or **六入** lit. 6

entrances or 六塵 lit. six  
gums. One of the 12 Nidā-  
nas; sensation, the objects of sen-  
sation, the organs of sensation  
(eye, ear, nose, tongue, body,  
mind).

CHADPÂDÂBHIDHARMA 六  
足阿毗曇摩 Title of a  
philosophical work.

CHADUMÂN 忽露摩 A dis-  
trict of Tukhâra, on the upper  
Oxus.

CHAGHNÂN 尸葉尼 A dis-  
trict E. of Chadumân.

CHAṆṆAGARIKÂḤ 山拖那  
伽梨柯部 or 六城部  
lit. the School of 6 cities. A  
philosophical School.

CHANMÛKA 商莫迦 A Bod-  
hisattva, famous for filial piety.

CHANMUKHI DHÂRAṆÎ 佛  
說六門陀羅尼經  
Title of a translation by Hiuen-  
tsang, A. D. 645.

CHARAKA 沙落羅 A mon-  
astery in Kapis'a.

## D.

DÂGOBA v. Stûpa.

DAKCHINÂ (lit. the right, south)  
達觀拏 or 馱器尼 or  
達觀國 or 檀觀 The Dec-  
can, S. of Behar, often confound-  
ed with 大秦國 Syria.

DAKCHINÂ YANA 南行  
lit. course (of the sun) to the  
south. A period of 6 months.

DAKCHINAKÔSALA v. Kôsala.

DAMAMÛKA NIDÂNA SÛTRA  
(Mong. Dsanglun) 賢愚因緣  
經 Title of a translation (lit. the  
sûtra of the causes of wisdom  
and foolishness), A. D. 445.

DÂNA 檀那 or 怛那 explain-  
ed by 布施 lit. exhibition of  
charity. The first of the 6  
Pâramitâs, charity, as the motive  
of alms, sacrifices, self-mutilation  
and self-immolation.

DÂNAPÂLA 施護 lit. donor of  
salvation. A native of Udyâna,  
who translated into Chinese some  
111 works and received (A. D.  
982) from the Emperor the  
title 顯教大師 lit. great  
scholar and expositor of the faith.

DÂNAPATI 檀越 lit. by charity  
crossing (the sea of misery) or  
施主 lit. sovereign of charity.  
A title given to liberal patrons of  
Buddhism.

DÂNATAKA ÂRANYAKAḤ 檀  
那陀迦阿蘭若 Hermits  
living on the seashore or on  
half-tide rocks.

DANTAKÂCHṬHA 憚哆家瑟  
託 explained by 齒木 lit.

dental wood (restoring decayed teeth when chewed). A tree, said to have grown from a tooth-pick of S'âkyamuni.

**DANTALÔKAGIRI 彈多落迦山** or **檀特山** A mountain (the *montes Daedali* of Justin) near Varucha, with a cavern (now called Kashmiri-Ghâr), where Sudâna lived.

**DARADA 陀歷** The country of the ancient Dardae, now called Dardu, Lat. 35°11 N. Long. 73° 54 E.

**DAS'ABALA 十力** lit. ten powers. An epithet of every Buddha, as possessing 10 faculties, consisting of some of the 6 Abhidjñas and of some of the 8 Mârgas.

**DAS'ABALA KÂS'YAPA** v. Vâchpa.

**DAS'ABHÛMI PRATICHTHITE 苔攝蒲密卜羅牒瑟吒諦** An exclamation (lit. 'thou who art standing upon the ten regions') addressed to Tathâgatas in prayers.

**DAS'ABHÛMIKA SÛTRA.** Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) **漸備一切智德經** by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 297, and (2.) **十住經** by Kumâradjîva and Buddhayas'as, A. D. 384-417.

**DAS'ABHÛMIKA SÛTRA**

**S'ÂSTRA 十地經** A compilation by Vasubandhu, translated by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 508—511.

**DAS'ABHÛMIVIBHÂCHÂ S'ÂSTRA 十住毗婆沙論** Commentary, by Nâgârdjuna, on the two foregoing works, containing the earliest teaching regarding Amitâbha, translated by Kumâradjîva, circa A. D. 405.

**DAS'ADHARMAKA.** Title of two translations, viz. (1.) **大乘十法會** by Buddhas'anta, A. D. 539, and (2.) **佛說大乘十法經** by Saṃghapâla, A. D. 502—557.

**DAS'ADIGANDHAKÂRA VIDHVAMŚANA SÛTRA 佛說滅十方冥經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 306.

**DAS'ASÂHASRIKÂ PRADJÑÂ-PÂRAMITÂ.** A section of the Mahâpradjñâpâramitâ sūtra (q.v.), identic with the Achṭasâhasrikâ pradjñâpâramitâ sūtra (q.v.), and separately translated under the following titles, viz. (1.) **道行般若波羅蜜經** by Lokarakcha, A. D. 179, (2.) **小品般若波羅蜜經** by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 408, (3.) **摩訶般若波羅蜜鈔經** (incomplete) by Dharmapriya, A.



D. 382, (4.) 大明度無極經

A. D. 222—280, (5.) 佛母出生三法藏般若波羅蜜多經 by Dānapāla, A. D. 980-1,000.

DAS'ATCHAKRA KCHITIGARBHA. Title of two translations, viz. (1.) 大乘大集地藏十輪經 A. D. 651, and (2.) 佛說大方廣十輪經 A. D. 397—439.

DELADÂ (Singh. Dalada) 佛齒 lit. Buddha's tooth. A sacred relic, the left canine tooth of S'âkyamuni.

DÊVA (Singh. Dewa, Tib. Lha. Mong. Tegri) 提婆 explained by 梵天人 lit. inhabitants of the Brahmalôkas, or by 天神 lit. spirits of heaven. (1.) General designation of the gods of Brahminism, and of all inhabitants of the Dêvalôkas who are subject to metempsychosis. (2.) Name of the 15th patriarch, a native of southern India, a disciple of Nâgârdjuna, also called Dêvabodhisattva 提婆菩薩 and Ârya Dêva 聖天, and Nilanêtra 青目 (lit. azure eye) or 分別明 (lit. distinguishing brightness), author of 9 works, a famous antagonist of

Brahminism.

DÊVADARS'ITA or Dêvadis'tha (Singh. Dêvadahô) 天臂城 The residence of Suprabuddha.

DÊVADATTA (Singh. Dewadatta. Tib. Lhas byin or Hlan dshin. Mong. Tegri Oktigâ) 提婆達多 or 調達 explained by 天授 lit. gift of dêvas. The rival and enemy of S'âkyamuni, an incarnation of Asita, swallowed up by hell, worshipped as Buddha by a sect, up to 400 A. D., supposed to reappear as Buddha Dêvarâdja (天王) in an universe called Dêvasôppâna (天道).

DÊVÂLAYA (Singh. Dewala) 天祠 lit. shrine of a dêva. Name of all brahminical temples.

DÊVALÔKA (Singh. Dewaloka. Tib. Lha yul) 天 lit. heaven or 天宮 lit. mansion of dêvas. The 6 celestial worlds, situated above the Mêru, between the earth and the Brahmalôkas. See Tchatur mahârâdja kâyikas; Trayastriṃśas; Yama; Tuchita; Nirmanarati; Paranirmita.

DÊVANAGARI 天迦盧 explained by 西藏梵字 lit. Indian characters used in Tibet, or by 神字 lit. the writing of dêvas. See under

Sanskrita.

DÊVAPRADJÑA 提雲般若

or 提曇陀若那 explained

by 天智 lit. wisdom of a

dêva. A native of Kustana who

translated 6 works into Chinese.

DÊVAS'ARMAN 提婆設摩

A Sthavira, author of two works

(in which he denied the existence

of both ego and non-ego), who

died 100 years after S'âkyamuni.

DÊVASÊNA 提婆犀那 ex-

plained by 天軍 lit. army of

dêvas. An Arbat who could

transport himself and others into

Tuchita.

DÊVATÂ SÛTRA 天請問經

Title of a translation by Hiuen-

tsang, A. D. 648.

DÊVATIDÊVA 天中天 lit. the

dêva among dêvas. The name

given to Siddharta (v. S'âkyamuni), when, on his presentation

in the temple of Mahês'vara

(S'iva), the statues of all the gods

prostrated themselves before him.

DEVÊNDRA SAMAYA 天主

教法 lit doctrinal method of

the lord of dêvas. A work (on

royalty), in the possession of a

son of Râdja balêndrakêtu.

DÊVÎ (Singh. Dewi) 提鞞

explained by 天女 lit. a fe-

male dêva. Same as Apsaras.

DHANADA v. Vâis'ramaṇa.

DHANAKATCHÊKA 獸那羯

磔迦 An ancient kingdom in

the N. E. of modern Madras pre-

sidency.

DHANU 弓 lit. a bow. A mea-

sure of length, the 4000th part

of a yôdjana.

DHARANA or Purâna 陀那 ex-

plained by 銖 lit. the 24th part

of a tael. An Indian weight,

equal to 70 grains.

DHARANÎMDHARA 持地 lit.

grasping the earth. A fabulous

Bodhisattva to whom Buddha

revealed the future of Avalôki-

tês'vara.

DHÂRANÎ 陀羅尼 explained

by 咒 lit. mantras. Mystic

forms of prayer, often couched

in Sanskrit, forming a portion of

the Sûtra literature (Dhâranîpi-

ṭaka) in China as early as the 3rd

century, but made popular chiefly

through the Yogâchârya (q. v.)

School. See also Vidyâdhara-

piṭaka; Mantra; Riddhi; Vidyâ

mantra.

DHARMA (Pâli. Dhamma, Singh.

Dharmma. Tib. Los krims) 達

磨 or 答哩 麻 or 達而

麻耶 explained by 法 lit.

law. (1.) The Buddhist law,

principles, religion, canon, and

objects of worship. (2.) The per-

ception of character or kind, one

of the Chaḍayatanas. (3.) One of the Triratna (q. v.)

**DHARMA ÂRANYAKAḤ** 達摩阿蘭若 or 法阿蘭若  
Hermits and ascetics, holding that the principles (dharma) of human nature are originally calm and passive. Their favourite tree is the Bodhi tree.

**DHARMABALA** 竺法力  
A S'ramaṇa of the West, translator (A. D. 419) of the Sukhāvātī vyūha.

**DHARMABHADRA** 法賢 or 安法賢  
A S'ramaṇa of the West, translator of 2 sūtras. See also under Dharmadêva.

**DHARMABODHI** 達磨菩提 or 法覺  
A S'ramaṇa, translator (A. D. 386-550) of the Nirvāṇa s'āstra.

**DHARMADÊVA** 法天  
A S'ramaṇa of Nālanda saṃghârāma, who translated (under this name) 46 works (A. D. 973-981), and, under the name Dharmabhadra (法賢) 72 works (A. D. 982—1,001).

**DHARMADHARA** 曇摩持 or 持法 or 曇摩侍 or 法惠 or 法慧 (Dharma-pradjña) or 法海  
(1.) A S'ramaṇa of the West who translated (A. D. 367) several works on the Vinaya. (2.) A fabulous king

of Kinnaras.

**DHARMADHÂTU HRIDDYA SAMVṚITA NIRDÊS'A** 法界體性無分別會  
Title of a translation by Mandra, A. D. 502—557.

**DHARMAJÂTAYAS'AS** 曇摩伽陀耶舍 or 法生稱  
A native of Central India, translator (A. D. 481) of the Amitharta sūtra (無量義經)

**DHARMA GAHANÂBHYUDGATA** 空王  
A fictitious Buddha said to have taught 'absolute intelligence'.

**DHARMAGUPTA** or Dharmabotî (Pāli. Dhammagutta) 曇摩罔多 or 達摩笈多 or 達瞿諦 or (incorrectly) 曇無德 or 法密 or 法藏 or 法護  
(1.) An ascetic of Ceylon, founder (circa 400 A. D.) of the Dharmaguptaḥ (法密部 or 法藏部 or 法護部) School, a branch of the Sarvâstivâdâḥ. (2.) A native of southern India who translated (A. D. 590—616) many works into Chinese.

**DHARMAGUPTA BHIKCHU KARMAN** 四分僧羯磨  
Title of a compilation by a disciple of Hiuen-tsang.



DHARMAGUPTA BHIKCHUNĪ  
KARMAN 四分比丘尼

羯磨法 Title of a translation by Guṇavarman, A. D. 431.

DHARMAGUPTA VINAYA 四分律藏 Title of a translation by Buddhayas'as (A. D. 405) and another.

DHARMAKĀLA 曇摩迦羅  
or 曇柯迦羅 or 法時  
A native of Central India, the first translator of a book on discipline (Pratimokcha of the Mahāsaṃghika vinaya) introduced in China (A. D. 250).

DHARMĀKARA 達摩羯羅  
or 法性 lit. religious nature.  
(1.) A title of honour. (2.) A previous incarnation of Amitābha, when a disciple of Lōkēś'vararāja. (3.) A native of Baktra, follower (A. D. 630) of the Hināyāna School.

DHARMAKĀYA (Tib. Cos kyi sku) 法身 lit. the spiritual body. (1.) The first of the 3 qualities (v. Trikāya) belonging to the body of every Buddha, viz. luminous spirituality. (2.) The 4th of the Buddhakchētras.

DHARMAMATI 達摩摩提  
or 法意 lit. mind of the law.  
(1.) The 8th son of Tchandra sūrya pradīpa. (2.) A S'ramāṇa of the West who translated (A. D. 430) two works.

DHARMAMITRA 曇摩密多  
or 法秀 lit. flourishing of the law, or 連眉禪師 lit. the man with connected eye-brows, teacher of dhyāna. A S'ramāṇa of Cabul who translated (A. D. 424—442) many works.

DHARMANANDĪ 曇摩難提  
or 法喜 lit. joy of the law. A S'ramāṇa of Tukhāra who translated (A. D. 384—391) five works.

DHARMAPADA (Pāli. Dhammapada). Title of 4 versions of a work by Dharmatrāta, viz. (1.) 法句經 or 曇鉢偈 Dharmapada gāthā A. D. 224, (2.) 法句譬喻經 Dharmapadāvadāna sūtra A. D. 290—306, (3.) Avadāna sūtra (q. v.), (4.) 法集要頌經 Dharmasaṃgraha mahārtha gāthā sūtra, A. D. 980—1001.

DHARMAPĀLA 達摩波羅  
or 護法 lit. guardian of the law.  
A native of Kāntchipura, who preferred the priesthood to the hand of a princess. He is famous as a dialectician, an opponent of Brahminism, and author of four works (translated into Chinese A. D. 650—710).

DHARMAPHALA 曇果 or  
S'ākya Dharmaphala 釋曇果  
A S'ramāṇa of the West who

introduced in China (A. D. 207)  
the 中本起經 *Madhyama*  
*ityukta sūtra* (a biography of  
Śākyamuni).

# DHARMAPRABHĀSA 法

明 lit. brightness of the law.

A Buddha who, in the *Ratnāvabhāsa Kalpa*, will appear in *Suvisuddha*, when there will be no sexual difference, birth taking place through *anupapāda*.

# DHARMAPRADJÑA v. Dharmadhara.

# DHARMAPRAVITCHAYA (Pāli.

*Dhamma vitchaya*) 擇 lit. discrimination or 擇覺 lit. the (second) *bodhyanga* (q. v.), viz. discrimination, i.e. the faculty of discerning truth and falsehood.

# DHARMAPRIYA 達摩畢利

or 曇摩卑 or 曇摩婢 or

or 法愛 lit. love of the law

or 法善 lit. goodness of the

law. (1.) A *S'ramaṇa* from *India*, translator of the *Das'āsa-*

*rikā* (A. D. 332) and of a work on

the *vinaya* (A. D. 400). (2.)

An adherent of the *Hinayāna*

School from *Baktra* (A. D. 630).

# DHARMARAKCHA. Name

of five persons, viz. (1.) 竺法

蘭 lit. *Indu Dharma Āraṇya*

(*Tib. Gobharaṇa* or *Bhāraṇa*),

translator (with *Kāś'yapa Māt-*

*aṅga*) of the *sūtra* of 42 sections

(A. D. 67); (2.) 竺曇摩羅察

or 竺曇摩羅利 or 竺

法護 lit. *Indu Dharmarakcha*,

a native of *Tukhāra*, who intro-

duced the first alphabet in China

and translated (A. D. 266—317)

some 175 works; (3.) 竺曇無

蘭 (*Indu Dharma Āraṇya*) or

法正 lit. correctness of the law,

translator of several works (A.

D. 381—395); (4.) 曇無讖

or 曇摩讖 or 曇謨讖

or 曇摩羅讖 or 法豐

lit. prosperity of the law, trans-

lator of 24 works (A. D. 414—

421); (5.) 法護 lit. guardian

of the law, translator of 12 works

(A. D. 1,004—1,058).

# DHARMARĀDJA 法王 lit.

king of the law (religion).

Epithet of every Buddha.

# DHARMARATNA 法寶 lit.

treasures of the law. Collective

name for all *sūtras*.

# DHARMARUTCHI 曇摩流支

or 法希 lit. hope of the law, or

法藥 lit. joy of the law. Name

of three persons, viz. (1.) a *S'ra-*

*maṇa* of southern India, translator

of three works (A. D. 501—507);

(2.) a *S'ramaṇa* of southern India

who changed his name (A. D. 684

—705) to *Bodhirutchi* (q. v.),

translator of 53 works (died A

D. 727); (3.) the subject of a legend, a fictitious contemporary of Kchêmañkara Buddha.

D H A R M A S' Â L Â or Puṇ-yas'âlâ 達摩舍羅 or 福舍 lit. dwelling of happiness, i.e. an asylum, or dispensary.

DHARMASÂṆGÎTÎ SÛTRA 法集經 Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi (A. D. 515).

DHARMASÂṆGRAHA SÛTRA 法集名數經 Title of a translation by Dânapâla (A. D. 980—1,000).

DHARMAS'ARÎRA 法舍利 General term for all s'arîras (q. v.)

DHARMAS'ARÎRA SÛTRA 佛說法身經 Title of a book.

D H A R M A S A T Y A 曇諦 or 曇無諦 or 法實 lit. truth of the law. A S'ramaṇa from Parthia, who introduced in China (A. D. 254) the 羯磨 Karman of the Dharmagupta nikâya.

DHARMASÎMHA 達摩僧伽 A famous dialectician in Kustana.

D H A R M A S M R I T Y U P A S T - Î Â N A (Pâli. Dhammânupassanâ) 念諸法從因緣生本無有我 lit. remember that the constituents (of human nature) originate according to the Nidânas and are originally not

the self. The 4th mode of recollection (v. Smrityupasthâna). One of the 37 Bodhipakchika dharma.

D H A R M Â S' Ô K A (Mong. Ghas-salung ügei nomihn chän) 法阿育 The name given to As'ôka on his conversion.

DHARMAS'ÛRA or Dharmavikrama or S'âkyadharmas'ûra 釋法勇 or 曇無竭 or 法勇 lit. the brave of the law. A native of Chihli, of the surname Li 李, who visited India (A. D. 420—453) and brought to China the 觀世音菩薩得大勢菩薩受記經 Avalôkitês'vara mahâsthâmaprâptavyâkaraṇa sûtra.

DHARMATCHAKRA 法輪 lit. the wheel of the law. The emblem of Buddhism. as a system of cycles of transmigration, the propagation of which is called 轉法輪 lit. turning the wheel of the law.

DHARMATCHAKRA PRAVAR-TANA SÛTRA. Title of two translations, viz. (1.) 轉法輪經 A. D. 25—220, and (2.) 佛說三轉法輪經 A. D. 710.

DHARMATRÂTA 達摩但邏羅多 or 達磨多羅 or



**法救** lit. saviour of the law.

A native of Gāndhāra, maternal uncle of Vasumitra, and author of 7 works (translated into Chinese A. D. 663—1001).

**DHARMA TRĀTA DHYĀNA SŪTRA 達磨多羅禪經**

Title of a translation by Buddhābhaddra (A. D. 398—421).

**DHARMA VARTI** v. Kāśyapa Buddha.

**DHARMAVIKRAMA** v. Dharma-sūtra.

**DHARMAVIVARDHANA 法益**  
lit. increase of the law. Official title of Kunāla.

**DHARMAYAS'AS 曇摩耶舍**  
or **法稱** lit. fame of the law.  
(1.) A native of Cabul, translator (A. D. 407—415) of several works. (2.) A native of India, author of several works (translated into Chinese A. D. 973—1058).

**DHARMÔTTARĀH 達謨多梨與部** or **達摩鬱多梨部** or **法上部** lit. the School of the superior of the law, or **勝法部** lit. the School of the conqueror of the law. A School founded by Dharmôttara, a famous expositor of the Vinaya

**DHĀTU 頭陀** or **駄都** explained by **堅實** lit. firm and real or **抖擻** lit. raised. Sac-

red relics, s. a. s'arīra (q. v.)

**DHĀTUGŌPA** v. Stūpa.

**DHĀTUKĀYAPĀDA S'ĀSTRA 阿毗達磨界身足論**  
Title of a work by Vasumitra (or Pūrṇa), translated by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 663.

**DHĪṬAKA** (Tib. Dhitika) **提多迦** or **通真量** lit. penetrating correct measures. The 5th Indian patriarch, born at Magadha, a disciple of Upagupta. He converted the heretic Mikkhaka and died (circa 286 B. C.) by ecstatic contemplation.

**DHĪTARĀCHṬRA** (Siam. Thatarot. Tib. Yul bhkor srung. Mong. Ortechilong tetkuktchi) **第黎多曷羅殺吒羅** or **提頭賴吒** or **提多羅吒** or **持國者** lit. controller of the kingdom. The white guardian of the East, one of the Lōkapālas, a king of Gandharvas and Pis'atchas.

**DHĪTIPARIPŪṆA 滿菩薩** lit. the firm and complete Bodhisattva. A Buddha expected to appear as Padma vrichabha vikrāmin, attending on Padma-prabha.

**DHRUVAPĀTU 杜魯婆跋吒** or **常睿** lit. constantly intelligent. A king of Vallabhi (A. D. 630), son-in-law of S'fladitya.

DHVADJÂGRAKÊYÛRA 妙幢

相三昧 A degree of ecstatic meditation (v. Samâdhi).

DHVADJÂGRAKÊYÛRA

DHÂRANÎ 佛說無能勝  
旃王如來莊嚴陀羅  
尼經 Title of a translation by

Dânapâla, A. D. 980—1000.

DHYÂNA (Tib. Sgompa. Mong.

Dyan) 第耶那 or 持訶那

or 禪那 or 禪 lit. abstrac-

tion, or 禪定 lit. fixed abst-

raction, or 觀 lit. contemplation,

or 念修 lit. exercises in re-

flection. One of the 6 Pâramitâs,

abstract contemplation, intend-

ed to destroy all attachment to

existence in thought or wish.

From the earliest times Buddhists

taught four different degrees of

abstract contemplation by which

the mind should free itself from

all subjective and objective tram-

mels, until it reached a state of

absolute indifference or self-an-

nihilation of thought, perception

and will. In after times, when

the dogma of metempsychosis

became the ruling idea and a

desire arose to have certain local-

ities corresponding to certain

frames of mind where individuals

might be reborn in strict ac-

cordance with their spiritual

templation (四禪). The first

region of Dhyâna (初禪), com-

prising the heavens called Bra-

hma parichadya, Brahma purôhita

and Mahâbrahma, was said to be

as large as one whole universe

The second Dhyâna (第二禪)

was made to comprehend the

heavens Parittâbha, Apramabha

and Âbhâsvara and to correspond

in size to a small chiliocosmos

(小千界). The next three

Brahmalôkas, Parittas'ubha, Ap-

ramânâs'ubha and S'ubhakritsna,

were assigned to the third Dhyâna

(第三禪) and described as

resembling in size a middling

chiliocosmos (中千界). The

fourth Dhyâna (第四禪), equal

in proportions to a large chilio-

cosmos (大千界), was formed

by the remaining 9 Brahmalôkas,

namely, Pûnyaprasava, Anabhraka,

Vrihatphala, Asandjûisattva, Av-

riha, Atapa, Sudris'a, Sudars'ana

and Akanichtha. The first region,

being of the size of 1 universe,

was also considered to comprise,

as every universe does, 1 sun and

moon, 1 central mountain (Mêru),

4 large continents and 6 Dêva-

lôkas. Consequently the second

region, being equal to a chiliocos-

mos, had to be counted as number-

ing 1 second Dhyâna with 1,000

first Dhyânas, 1,000 suns and

moons, 1,000 Mêrus, 4,000 con-



tinents and 6,000 Dêvalôkas. Likewise the third region was now described as being formed by the third Dhyâna with 1,000 second Dhyânas, 10 millions of first Dhyânas, 10 million suns and moons, 10 million Mêrus, 40 million continents and 60 million Dêvalôkas. The fourth region was made up by the fourth Dhyâna with 1,000 third Dhyânas, 10 million second Dhyânas, 10,000 kôṭis of first Dhyânas, as many suns, moons and Mêrus, 40,000 kôṭis of continents and 60,000 kôṭis of Dêvalôkas. But having once given to those 4 Dhyânas a place in cosmology, the Buddhist mind logically proceeded to make them participate in those changes to which every universe was believed to be subject by the rotation of kalpas (see under Asaṃkhyêa). Consequently it was said that, in the course of every 'kalpa of destruction' (壞劫) within a cycle of 64 kalpas, the first Dhyâna is destroyed 56 times (à 1 kalpa) by fire, the second Dhyâna 7 times by water, and the third Dhyâna once (during the 64th kalpa) by wind. The fourth Dhyâna, corresponding to a state of absolute indifference, was declared to remain untouched by all the revolutions of the worlds. 'When fate (天命) comes to an end, then the fourth Dhyâna

may come to an end too,' but not sooner.

DIGNÂGA or Mahâdignâga 大域龍 lit. the dragon of the great region or Mahâdignâgârdjuna 大域龍樹 lit. the dragon tree of the great region. Author of several works translated into Chinese A. D. 648—1,000.

DINABHA 提那婆 A deity worshipped by heretics in Persia.

DÎPÂMKARA (Singh. Dipankara. Tib. Marmemzad) 提和竭羅 or 燃燈佛 or 定光佛 lit. the Buddha of fixed light. The 24th predecessor of S'âkyamuni (who foretold the coming of the latter), a disciple of Varaprabha.

DÎRĠGABHÂVANA SÂMGHÂRÂMA 地迦嬰縛那僧伽藍 A monastery, near Kustana, with a statue which had 'transported itself' thither from Kharachar.

DÎRĠGHÂGAMA v. Âgama.

DÎRĠGHÂGAMA SÛTRA 佛說長阿含經 Title of a compilation of 30—34 Sûtras, translated by Buddhayas'as A. D. 413.

DÎRĠGHANAKHA or Agnivâis'yâna (Pâli. Aggivêssâyana) 長爪 lit. long claws. An Arhat, uncle of S'âriputtra.



DÎRĠHANAKHA PARIVRÂD-  
JAKA PARIPRITCHCHÂ

長爪梵志請問經

Title of a translation, A. D. 700.

DIVÂKARA 地婆訶羅 or

日照 lit. sunshine. A S'ramaṇa of Central India, translator (A. D. 676—688) of 18 or 19 works, author of a new alphabet.

DIVYAS'RÔTRA (Pāli. Dibbasôta)

天耳 lit. celestial ear. The 2nd Abhidjña, ability to understand any sound produced in any universe.

DIVYA'TCHAKCHUS (Pāli.

Dibbatchakkhu) 天眼 lit. celestial eye. The 1st Abhidjña, instantaneous view of any object in any universe.

DJALADHARA GARDJITA  
GHÔCHASUSVARA NAKCH-  
ÂTRA RÂDJA SAMKU-

SUMITÂBHIDJÑA 雲雷

音宿王華智 lit. flowery wisdom of the ruler of the constellation of 'the sound of thunder clouds.' A fictitious Buddha of the Priyadars'ana kalpa.

DJALAGARBHA 水藏 lit.

treasury of water. Second son of Djalavâhana, reborn as Gôpâ.

DJALÂMBARA 水滿 lit. ful-

ness of water. Third son of Djalavâhana, reborn as Râhula.

DJÂLANDHARA 闍爛達羅

Ancient kingdom and city in the

Punjaub, now Jalendher, Lat. 31° 21 N., Long. 75° 38 E.

DJALAVÂHANA 流水 lit. flow-

ing water. A physician, son of Djâtimdhara, reborn as S'ākya-muni.

DJAMBALÂ (Tib. Dzám bha la)

擔步羅 or 苦婆羅

Citrus acida.

DJAMBU (Singh. Damba. Tib.

Dzám bu) 瞻部 or 剌浮 or

閻浮樹 A tree with triangular leaves, perhaps the Eugenia jambolana.

DJAMBUDVÎPA (Singh.

Dampadiwa. Siam. Xom phuthavib. Tib. Djambugling or Djambudwip. Mong. Djambudip)

咱哺的婆 or 閻浮 or

瞻浮洲 or 瞻部洲 or

or 剌浮 One of the 4 contin-

ents of our universe, of triangular (v. Djambu) shape, situated S. of

the Mên, the southern continent, designation of the inhabited

world known to Buddhists, ruled

by Narapati (人王 lit. king of

men) in the E., by Gadjapati

(象王 lit. king of elephants)

in the S., by Tchattrapati (寶王

lit. king of the parasol jewel)

in the W., by As'vapati (馬王

lit. king of horses in the N., and

including, grouped around the Anavatapta (lake) and the Himâ-

laya, (1.) the countries of the Huns, Uigurs, Turks, etc. in the N., (2.) China, Corea, Japan, and some islands in the E., (3.) northern India (27 kingdoms), eastern India (10 kingdoms), southern India (15 kingdoms) and central India (30 kingdoms) in the S., and (4.) 34 kingdoms in the W.

**DJAÑGULÎ VIDYÂ 佛說禳  
麋黎童女經** Title of a translation by Amoghavadjra, A. D. 746—771.

**DJARÂMARANA 老死** lit. decrepitude and death. One of the 12 Nidânas, the primary truth of Buddhism, i. e. recognizing that decrepitude and death are the natural products of the maturity of the 5 Skandhas.

**DJÂTAKA** or **Djâtakamâlâ 闍  
多伽** or **祇夜** or **本生  
事** lit. adventures of original (former) births. Books detailing previous incarnations of saints.

**DJÂTAKAMÂLÂ S'ÂSTRA 菩  
薩本生鬘論** Title of a compilation of 14 Djâtakas of S'âkyamuni by Âryasûtra, commented on by Djînadêva, translated A. D. 960—1127.

**DJÂTAKA NIDÂNA 佛說生  
經** Title of a translation by Dharmaraksha, A. D. 285.

**DJATARÛ PARADJATA PAṬIḠ.**

**GAHANÂ VÊRAMANÎ 不  
捉持生像金銀寶物**  
lit. refrain from acquiring or possessing uncoined or coined gold, silver or jewels. The 10th rule for novices (v. Sikkhâpadâni), enforcing strict poverty.

**DJÂTI 生** lit. birth. One of the 12 Nidânas, birth, taking place according to the Tchatur Yôni (q. v.) and in each case placing a being in some one of the 6 Gâti.

**DJÂTIKA 闍提** or **金錢**  
lit. gold-cash. An odoriferous flower.

**DJÂTÎ Ñ DHARA 持水**  
lit. holding water. A physician who adjusted prescriptions and diet to the seasons; reborn as S'uddhâdana.

**DJAYAGUPTA 闍耶鞠多**  
A teacher of Hiuen-tsang when in Srughna.

**DJAYAPURA 闍耶補羅**  
A city in the Punjab, now Hasaurah, 30 miles N. W. of Lahore.

**DJAYASÊNA 闍耶犀那**  
or **勝軍** lit. conquering army. A Vedic scholar of Surâchṭra, disciple of S'ilabhadra.

**DJAYÊNDRA VIHÂRA 闍耶  
因陀羅寺** A monastery of Pravarnasenapura (now Srinagar) in Cashmere.



DJÊTA 逝多 or 祇陀 or  
祇陀大子 lit. Djêta  
Kumâra. Son of Prasênadjit,  
original owner of the park Djêta-  
vana.

DJÊTAVANA VIHÂRA 逝多  
林 or 逝多苑 or 祇樹  
or 祇洹 or 給園 lit. the  
garden that was given or 金  
田 or 金地 lit. gold fields, or  
戰勝林 lit. the park of fight  
and victory (Djêtrivana), or 祇  
桓精舍 lit. the monastery  
of Djêta. A vihâra of seven  
storeys, in the park which An-  
âthapiṇḍaka bought of prince  
Djêta and gave to S'âkyamuni.

DJÊTAVANÎYÂH or Djêtiyas'ailâh  
只底舸部 or 只底  
與世羅部 or 支提  
加部 or 支提山部  
or 制多山部 or 住支  
提山部 lit. School of the  
dwellers on mount Djêta, or 勝  
林部 lit. School of Djêtrivana.  
A subdivision of the Stâvirâh  
School.

DJÎHVÂ 舌 lit. tongue, taste.  
(1.) One of the 5 Indriyas, the  
organ of taste. (2.) One of the 6  
Vidjñânas, the sense of taste.

DJINA 耆那 or 視那 or  
最勝 lit. most victorious. (1.)

An epithet given to every Bud-  
dha. (2.) 陳那 A native of  
Andhra, author of some 6 s'âstras,  
translated A. D. 557—711.

DJINABANDHU 辰那飯荼  
or 最勝親 lit. most victo-  
rious and intimate. An adhe-  
rent (A. D. 650) of the Mahâyâna  
School.

DJINAMITRA 勝友 lit.  
victorious friend. An eloquent  
priest of Nâlanda (A. D. 630),  
author of the 根本薩婆多  
部律攝 Sarvâstivâda vinaya  
saṃgraha, translated A. D. 700.

DJINAPUTRA 慎那弗咄羅  
or 最勝子 lit. most victo-  
rious son. A native of Parvata,  
author of the 瑜伽師地論  
釋 Yogâçhâryabhûmi s'âstra  
kârikâ, translated by Hiuen-  
tsang, A. D. 654.

DJINATRÂTA 辰那多羅多  
or 最勝救 lit. most victorious  
saviour. An adherent (A. D. 630)  
of the Mahâsaṃghikâh School.

DJÎVAKA 時縛迦 or  
(incorrectly) 耆城 or 能活  
lit. able to revive. A physician,  
illegitimate son of Bimbisâra by  
Âmradârikâ, who resigned the  
succession in favour of Adjâ-  
tas'âtru.

DJÎVAKAHRADA 救命池



lit. life-saving pond. A tank near Mrigadâva.

DJÎVAÑDJÎVA (Tib. Chang chang chou) 命命 A singing bird, famous by the sweetness of its note.

DJÑÂNA 若那 or 智 lit. knowledge. Supernatural intuition, as the result of samâdhi.

DJÑANABHADRA 若那跋達羅 or 懷那跋陀羅 or 智賢 lit. wise and sage. (1.) A native of 波頭摩 (Padma?), translator (A. D. 558), with Djñanayas'as, of a s'âstra on the Pañcha vidyâ. (2.) A native of 波陵 or 訶陵 in 南海 co-translator (with others) of the 大般涅槃經後分 latter part of the Mahâparinirvâṇa sūtra, A. D. 665.

DJÑANAGUPTA 闍那崛多 or 志德 lit. determined virtue. A native of Gandhâra, translator (A. D. 561—592) of 43 works.

DJÑÂNÂKARA 智積 lit. accumulation of knowledge. Eldest son of Mahâbhīdjanâdjanâbhibhu, reborn as Âkchôbhya.

DJÑÂNAMUDRA 智印三昧 lit. the samâdhi called 'the seal of knowledge.' A degree of ecstatic meditation.

DJÑÂNAPRABHA 智光 lit. light of knowledge. A dis-

ciple of S'îlabhadra, an opponent of Brahminism.

DJÑÂNAS'RÎ 智吉祥 lit. happy omen of knowledge. A S'râmaṇa of India, translator (about A. D. 1053) of two works.

DJÑÂNATCHANDRA. (1.) 智月 lit. moon of knowledge. Name of a prince of Kharachar who entered the priesthood (A. D. 625.) (2.) 慧月 lit. moon of wisdom. Name of the (heretical) author of the 勝宗十句義論 Vais'êchika nikâya das'apadârtha s'âstra, translated by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 648. Perhaps the two names refer to one and the same person.

DJÑÂNAYAS'AS 闍那耶舍 or 藏稱 lit. fame of the pitaka, or 勝名 lit. name of the conqueror. A native of Magadha, teacher of Yas'ogupta and Djñâ-agupta, co-translator (A. D. 564—572) of 6 works.

DJÑÂNÔLKÂ 慧炬三昧 lit. the samâdhi called 'the torch of wisdom.' A degree of ecstatic meditation.

DJÑÂNÔLKÂ DHÂRANÎ SARVADURGATI PARIS'ODHANÎ. Title of 2 translations, viz. 佛說智炬陀羅尼經 by Dêvapradjña and others, A. D. 691, and 佛說智光滅

## 一切業障陀羅尼經

by Dānapāla A. D. 980—1000.

DJÑANOTTARA BODHISATTVA

PARIPRITCHCHĀ. Title of

3 translations, viz. (1.) 慧上

菩薩問大善權經

by Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 285,

(2.) 大乘方便會 by

Nandi, A. D. 420, (3.) 佛說

大方廣善巧方便經

by Dānapāla, A. D. 980—1000.

DJÑĀTAKA 市演得迦 or

Sadvāhana 娑多婆漢那

A king of southern India, patron

of Nāgārdjuna.

DJUDINGAS 殊微伽 Here-

tics, who wear rags and eat putrid food.

DVALAPRAS'AMANI DHĀRAṆĪ

Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

佛說救面然餓鬼陀

羅尼神咒經 by S'ikchā-

nanda about A. D. 695, (2.) 佛

說救拔口燄餓鬼陀

羅尼經 by Amoghavādja,

A. D. 746—771.

DJYĀICHṬHA 逝瑟吒 The

last month in spring.

DJYÔTICHKA 殊底色迦

or 樹提伽 or 星曆 lit

sphere of the stars. A native of

Râdjagriha (B. C. 525), who

gave all his wealth to the poor.

## DJYÛTICHPRABHA 光明大

梵 lit. the great Brahmin called

'light and bright.' A fictitious

Buddha connected with the Ami-

tâbha legend.

DRĀVIDA or Drāvira 達羅

毗茶 A kingdom between

Madras and the Cauveri.

DRIDHĀ 堅牢地神 A

goddess of the earth.

DRÔṆA 斛 A picul (133½ pounds).

DRÔṆASTÛPA 瓶罽都波

A stûpa containing a picul of relics of S'âkyamuni's body (stolen by a Bhramin).

DRÔṆODANA RÂDJA (Tib.

Bhudh rtsizas. Mong. Rachiyan

ideghetu) 途盧諾檀那

or 斛飯王 or 斛王 A

prince of Magadha, father of

Dêvadatta and Mahânâma, uncle

of S'âkyamuni.

DRÛMA 法堅那羅王 A

king of Kinnaras.

DÛCHASANA 突舍薩那寺

A monastery in Tchînapati.

DUḤKHA v. Âryani satyâni.

DUKÛLA 頭鳩羅 Fine silk.

DUNDUBHÎS'VARA RÂDJA

(Tib. Rnga byangs ldan pa) 雲

自在燈王 or 天鼓音

lit. sound of celestial drums.

Name of each kôṭi of Buddhas

taught by Sadâparibhûta.

DURĠĀ 突迦 or Bhîmâ or Marichi. The wife of Mahês'vara, to whom human flesh was offered once a year in autumn.

DUS'TCHARITRA (Pâli. Burm. Duzzaraik) 十惡 lit. ten wicked deeds, viz. (1.) three deeds of the body, i.e. taking life, theft, and adultery; (2.) four deeds of the mouth, i.e. lying, exaggeration, abuse and ambiguous talk; (3.) three deeds of the mind, i.e. coveting, malice and unbelief.

DVĀDAS'ABUDDHAKA SŪTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 十二佛名神咒校量功德除障滅罪經 by Dñânagupta, A. D. 587, and (2.) 佛說稱讚如來功德神咒經 A. D. 711.

DVĀDAS'ANIKĀYA S'ĀSTRA 十二門論 Title of a tract by Nâgârdjuna, translated by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 408.

DVĀDAS'AVIHARANA SŪTRA 十二遊經 The life of S'akyamuni (to his 12th year), translated by Kâlodaka, A. D. 392.

DVĀRAPATI 墮羅鉢底 An ancient kingdom, on the upper Irawaddy.

DVĪPA (Siam. Thavib) 提鞞波 or 洲 lit. island. A continent;

four such composing a universe.

## E.

ĒKAS'RÎŅGA RICHI 獨角仙人 lit. the unicorn-richi. An ascetic who, ensnared by a woman, lost his riddhi.

ÊKAUYAHĀRIKĀH (Singh. Ekabhyôhârikâs) 猗柯毗與婆訶梨柯部 or 一說部 or 執一說言部 lit. School of one language. A School which repeated the teachings of the Mahâsaṃghikâh.

EKÔTTARĀGĀMAS or Ekôttarikâgama v. Āgama.

ÊLAPATRA 翳羅鉢旦羅 or 伊那跋羅 (1.) A Nâga who consulted S'âkyamuni about rebirth in a higher sphere. (2.) A palm tree, formerly destroyed by that Nâga.

## F.

FERGHANA 怖捍 or 霍罕 Province and city in Turkestan, on the upper Jaxartes.

## G.

GADGADASVARA 妙音 lit. wonderful sound. A fictitious Bodhisattva, master of 17 degrees of samâdhi, residing in Vairochana ras'mi pratimandita.



GADJAPATI v. Djambudvîpa.

GAHAN 喝 捍 An ancient kingdom, W. of Samarkand, now a district of Bokhara.

GANDHA (Singh. Gandhan) 香 lit. fragrance. One of the Ch. dâyatana; the sense of smell.

GANDHAHASTÎ 香 象 lit. incense elephant. The 72nd of 1,000 Buddhas of the Bhadrakalpa.

GANDHA MÂDANA 香 山 lit. incense mountain. One of 10 fabulous mountains (known to Chinese Buddhism), the region of the Anavatapta lake.

GÂNDHÂRA 乾陀羅 or 犍陀 陀 衙 or 犍 馱 邏 An ancient kingdom in the North of the Punjab (about Dheri and Bajour), famous as a centre of Buddhism. S'âkyamuni, in a former life, lived there and tore out his eyes to benefit others. See also under Kuṇāla.

GANDHARVA S or Gandharva Kâyikas (Singh. Gandharwa. Siam. Thephakhon than) 乾闥 婆 or 健達縛 or 犍達婆 or 彦達縛 or 犍陀羅 or 犍陀 explained by 嗅香 lit. smelling incense, or by 食香 lit. feeding on incense. Demons (superior to men), living on Gandha mâdana; the musicians of Indra; the retinue of Dhritra-

raektra and others.

GAÑÊNDRA 不可說佛 lit. the dumb Buddha. The 733rd of the 1,000 Buddhas of the Bhadra Kalpa.

GANÊS'A v. Vinâyaka.

GAÑGÂ (Siam. Khongka) 競伽 or 競伽 or 强伽 or 恒伽 or 恒河 explained by 福水 lit. happy river (Mahâbhadrâ) or by 天堂來者 lit. that which came from heaven (sc. to earth, gâm-gâ). The Ganges, which drops from S'iva's ear into the Anavatapta lake, thence passes out, through the mouth of the silver cow (gômukhi), and falls, after permeating eastern India, into the southern ocean, 'heretical superstition' ascribing to the water of the Ganges sin-cleansing power.

GAÑGÂDVÂRA 競伽河門 lit. the gate of the river Ganges. A famous dēvâlaya, the present Hurdwar.

GANGI 競祇 A sorcerer of the time of Kâs'yapa Buddha, a former incarnation of Apalâla.

GAÑGOTTAROPÂSIKÂ PARIPRITCHCH'Â 恒河上優婆夷會 Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907.

GARBHA SÛTRA. Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說胞

胎經 by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 303, (2.) 菩薩處胎經 A. D. 384—417, (3.) 佛爲阿難說人處胎經 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907, and (4.) 佛說入胎藏會 A. D. 618—907.

GARUDA (Singh. Garunda. Siam. Khrut. Tib. Mka lding or Phreng thogs) 揭路荼 or 伽樓羅 or 迦樓羅 or 戔嚧拏 explained by 金翅鳥 lit. a bird with golden wings. Monstrous birds (superior to men), the enemies of Nāgas. The Garuḍa, king of birds, is, in Brahminism, the constant companion of Vishnu.

GATCHI 揭職 An ancient kingdom, the region of Rocee, between Balkh and Bamian.

GĀTHA 伽陀 or 伽他 or 偈 explained by 調頌 lit. hymns and chants, or by 孤起頌 lit. singly raising a chant i. e. detached stanzas (to be distinguished from Gēya). Metrical narratives or hymns with a moral purport. Gāthās of 32 words are called Āryāgiti.

GĀTĪ (Tib. Grobai rigs drug) 六道 or 六趣 lit. 6 paths. Six conditions of sentient existence, viz. dēvas, men, asūras,

beings in hell, prētas and animals. The latter three are called 'lower paths' (下三途).

GAUTAMA (Singh. Gautama. Siam. Samonokôdom or Phrakôdom. Tib. Geoutam. Mong. Goodam) 喬答摩 or 瞿曇 explained by 地最勝 lit. on earth (gâu) the most victorious (tama). (1.) The sacerdotal name of the S'ākya family. (2.) An ancient richi, member of that family. (3.) A name of S'ākyamuni.

GAUTAMA DHARMADJÑĀNA 瞿曇達磨闍那 or Dharmapradjña 達摩般若 or 達摩波若 or 曇法智 The eldest son of Gautama Pradjñarutchi; governor of Yangchuen, translator (A. D. 582) of a work on Karma.

GAUTAMA PRADJÑARUTCHI 瞿曇般若流支 or 智希 A Brāhmana of Vārāṇas'ī, translator (A. D. 538—543) of some 18 works.

GAUTAMA SAMĀGHADĒVA 瞿曇僧伽提婆 or 衆天 lit. the assembled dēvas. A native of Cabul, translator (A. D. 383—398) of some 7 works.

GAUTAMĪ 憍曇彌 or 瞿夷 explained by 明女 lit. intelligent woman, or 尼衆主 lit.



ruler of the assembled nuns. A title of Mahâpradjâpati.

GAVÂMPATI 橋梵婆提 explained by 牛司 lit. ruminating like a cow. A man born with a mouth like a cow (in expiation of sins committed in a former life).

GAYÂ 伽邪 A city of Magadha (N. W. of present Gayah), where S'âkyamuni became Buddha (v. Bodhidruma).

G A Y Â K Â S' Y A P A (Singh. Gayakasyappa) 伽邪迦葉波 A brother of Mahâkâs'yapa, originally a fire worshipper, one of the 11 foremost disciples of S'âkyamuni. See also Samantaprabhâsa.

GAYÂS'ATA 伽邪舍多 A native of 摩提國 (Madra), descendant of Udra Râma; laboured, as the 18th Indian patriarch, among the Tokhari Tartars, and died (B. C. 13) 'by the fire of ecstatic meditation'.

GAYÂS'ÎRCHA SÛTRA. Title of 4 translations viz. (1.) 文殊師利問菩提經 by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 384—417; (2.) 伽邪山頂經 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 386—534; (3.) 佛說象頭精舍經 by Vinîtarutchi, A. D. 582; (4.) 大乘伽邪山頂經 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 693.

GAYÂS'ÎRCHA SÛTRA TĪKÂ 文殊師利菩薩問菩提經論 Commentary (on the preceding work), by Vasubandhu, translated (A. D. 535) by Bodhirutchi.

GAYATA 闍夜多 A native of northern India, the 20th Indian patriarch, teacher of Vasubandhu; died A. D. 47.

G Ê Y A 祇夜 or 重頌 lit. repetitional chants. (1.) Metrical interpolations, repeating the sense of preceding prose passages. (2.) Odes in honour of saints. See also Gâthâ.

GHANAVYÛHA SÛTRA 大乘密嚴經 Title of a translation by Divâkara, A. D. 618—907.

GHANṬÂ 犍稚 or 犍 A large gong or bell used in monasteries.

GHANṬISÛTRA 犍稚梵讚 A transliteration by Dharmadêva, A. D. 973—981.

GHAZNA v. Hosna.

GHÔCHA 瞿沙 or 妙音 lit. wonderful voice. An Arhat, author of the Abhidharmâmrita s'âstra, who restored the eyesight of Kuṇâla by washing his eyes with the tears of people moved by his eloquence.

GHÔCHAMATI 響意 lit. meaning of noise. The 7th son of Tchandra sûrya pradîpa.



G H Ô C H I R A 具史羅 or 瞿史羅 or 𑖦師羅 A grihapati of Kâus'âmbî, who gave S'âkyamuni the Ghôchiravana (Singh. Gosika) park 𑖦師羅 (the modern Gopsabasa, near Kosam).

G H R Â N A (Pâli. Ghâna. Singh. Ghanan) 鼻 lit. the nose. One of the 6 Vidjñânas, the organ and sense of smell.

G H Ū R or Ghôri 活國 An ancient kingdom and city between Koondooz and Cabul, near Khinjan.

G Î T A M I T R A 祇多蜜 or 祇蜜多 or 譚友 lit. the singing friend. A S'ramana of the West, translator (A. D. 317—420) of some 25 works.

GÔDHANYA v. Aparagodâna.

GÔKÂLÎ v. Kukâlî.

GÔKANṬHA SÂṂGHÂRÂMA 俱昏茶伽藍 A monastery in Sthânês'vara.

G Ô L Ô M A 牛毛 lit. a cow's hair. A subdivision of a yôdjana.

G Ô M A T I 𑖦摩帝 (1.) The river Goomth, which rises in Rohileund, and falls into the Ganges below Benares. (2.) A monastery (A. D. 400) in Kustana.

G Ô P Â (Tib. Satshoma. Mong. Bumiga) 𑖦波 or 𑖦夷 or

𑖦毗耶 explained by 守護地 lit. guardian of the ground. A title of Yas'odhara. See also Djalagarbha.

G Ô P Â L A 𑖦波羅 (1.) A Nâga king of Pradîpa prâbhâpura, converted by S'âkyamuni. (2.) An Arhat of Vâisaka, famous as an author, who taught the existence of both ego and non-ego.

G Ô P A L Î 𑖦波利 A person, perhaps identic with Kukâlî.

G Ô S' Î R C H A T C H A N D - A N A 牛首旃檀 Copper-brown sandalwood, such as found on the mountains of Uttarakuru, which continent is said to be shaped like 'the head of a cow.' The first image of S'âkyamuni was made of this wood.

G Ô S' R I Ñ G A 𑖦室餒伽 or 牛角 lit. cow's horn. A mountain, near Kustana.

G Ô V I S' A N A 𑖦毗霜那 An ancient kingdom, the region near Ghundowsee, S. of Moradabad, in Rohileund.

GRAHAMÂTRIKÂ DHÂRANÎ 佛說聖母陀羅尼經 Title of a translation by Dhar-madêva, A. D. 973—981.

G R Î C H M A 漸熱 lit. gradual heat. The months Djyâichṭha and Âchâḍha (from the 16th day of the 1st, to the 15th day of the

3rd Chinese moon).

GHRIDHRAKÛTA (Pāli.

Ghedjakabo) 耆闍崛山 or

姑栗陀羅矩吒 or

闍崛山 or 靈鷲山

or 鷲峰山 lit. vulture peak.

A mountain (Giddore) near Râd-

jagriha, famous for its vultures

and caverns inhabited by ascetics,

where Pis'una, in the shape of a

vulture, hindered the meditations

of Ânanda.

GRIHAPATI (Singh. Gihi)

揭利呵跋底 or 長者

lit. an elder. A wealthy house-

holder; proprietor,

GRÔSAPAM v. Bhagârâma.

GUHYAGARBHARÂDJA

SÛTRA 佛說秘密相經

Title of a translation (A. D. 980

—1,000) by Dânapâla.

GUHYASAMAYAGARBHA RÂ-

DJA SÛTRA 佛說秘密

三昧大教王經 Title of

a translation (A. D. 980—1,000)

by Dânapâla.

GUNA 求那 or 塵 lit, atom,

or 作者 lit. the active prin-

ciple. Nature, looked upon as

an active principle, operating in

the Chaâyatanas. A term of the

heretical Sâmkhya philosophers,

designating 3 stages of evolution,

3 worlds, 3 forces, the interac-

tion of which is the cause of all  
variation in the forms of ex-  
istence.

GUNABHADRA 求那跋

陀羅 or 德賢 lit. virtuous

sage. (1.) A follower of the

Mahîs'âsakâh, in Kapis'a. (2.) A

Brâhmana of Central India,

translator (A. D. 435—443) of

some 78 works.

GUNADA 功德施 Author

of 金剛般若波羅蜜

經破取著不壞假名論

Vadjra pradjñâparamitâ sûtra

s'âstra, translated (A. D. 683) by

Divâkara.

GUNAMATI 瞿那末底 or

德慧 lit. goodness and wisdom.

A native of Parvata, who lived

at Vallabhi, a noted antagonist

of Brahminism, author of the 隨

相論 Lakchanânusâra s'âstra,

translated (A. D. 557—569) by

Paramârtha.

GUNAPRABHA 瞿拏鉢刺

髮 or 德光 lit. light of good-

ness. A native of Parvati, who

deserted the Hinâyâna for the

Mahâyâna School, assailed the

former in many tracts, and com-

posed the Tattva satya and other

s'âstras. Burnouf identifies him

with Gunamati.

GUNARATNA SAÑKUSUMITA

PARIPRITCHCH'Â 功德

**寶華敷菩薩會** Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

**GUNAVARMAN 求那跋摩** or **功德鎧** lit. armour of merit and goodness. A prince of Kubhâ (Cashmere), translator (about 431 A. D.) of 10 works.

**GUNAVRIDDHI 求那毗地** or **德進** lit. advance of goodness. A S'ramaña of Central India, translator (A. D. 492—495) of 3 works.

**GURUPÂDAGIRI** v. Kukkuṭapâdagiri.

**GURDJDJARA 瞿折羅** An ancient tribe (which subsequently moved S. and gave the name to Gujerat) and kingdom, in southern Râdjapootana, around Barmir.

## H.

**HAHAVA** v. Ababa.

**HÂIMAVATÂ 醯摩跋多部** or **雪山住部** lit. School of dwellers on the snowy mountains. A subdivision of the Mahâsaṃghikâh School.

**HAKLENAYAS'AS 鶴勒那夜奢** A Brâhmana, born in the palace of the king of Tukhâra. He divided himself into 1,000 individuals but made all the others invisible by his own splendour. When 22 years old,

he became a hermit, and when 30 years old, having become an Arhat, he transported himself miraculously to Central India where he laboured (until A. D. 209) as the 23rd patriarch under the name Padmaratna.

**HAMI 哈密** or **伊吾盧** An ancient kingdom and city, N. E. of lake Lop.

**HANDJNA 韓若** A city somewhere in India, the birthplace of Rêvata.

**HANSA SAMGHÂRÂMA 互娑伽藍** or **鴈伽藍** lit. wild goose monastery. A monastery on Indras'ilâguhâ, the inmates of which were once saved from starvation by the charitable self-sacrifice of a wild goose.

**HARALI 褐刺禰** A fabric of the finest down.

**HARCHA VARDDHANA 曷利沙伐彈那** or **喜增** lit. increase of joy. Name of a king of Kanyâkubdja, protector of Buddhists (A. D. 625).

**HÂRITÎ** or Aritî (Tib. Hphrog ma) **阿利帝** or **阿利底** or **鬼子母** lit. mother of demons. A woman of Râdjagriha who, having sworn to devour every baby in the place, was reborn as a Rakhasî and, having given birth to 500 children, devoured one every day, until



she was converted by S'âkyamuni and became a nun. Her image is now in every nunnery.

**HARIVARMAN 訶梨跋摩**

A native of India, author of the **成實論** Satyasiddhi s'âstra, translated (A. D. 407—418) by Kumâradjîva.

**HASARA 鶴薩羅** The 2nd capital of Tsâukûta, perhaps the modern Guzar on the Helمند.

**HASTA 肘** lit. fore-arm. The 16,000th part of a yôdjana.

**HASTIGARTA 象墮阬** lit. the ditch (formed by) the elephant's fall. A monument of S'âkyamuni's power in flinging aside a dead elephant put in his path by Dêvadatta.

**HASTIKAKCHYÂ SÛTRA.** Title of two translations viz. **佛說象腋經** by Dharmamitra, A. D. 420—479, and **佛說無所希望經** by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316.

**HASTIKÂYA 象軍** lit. the elephant corps (of an Indian army).

**HAYAMUKHA** v. Ayamukha.

**HELMEND 羅摩印度** A river, rising in Afghanistan and falling into lake Hamoon.

**HÊTUVÂDAPÛRVA STÂVIRÂH 醯兜婆拖部** or **因論** **先上座部** lit. the first

School of the Stavirâs treating of the cause, or Hêtuvâdâh **因論部** lit. the School which treats of the causes. A subdivision of the Sarvâstivâdâh.

**HÊTUVIDYÂ S'ÂSTRA 因明論** lit. the treatise explaining the causes. One of the Pantcha vidyâ s'âstras, a tract on the nature of truth and error.

**HE VADJRA TANTRA 佛說大悲空智金剛大教王儀軌經** Title of a translation by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 1004—1058.

**HIDDA 醯羅** A city (perhaps the modern Killa Asseen, Lat. 34° 13 N. Long. 68° 40 E.) on a mountain on which S'âkyamuni, in a former life, sacrificed himself to save Yakchas.

**HIMATALA 呬摩恒羅** or **雪山下** lit. below the snowy mountains. An ancient kingdom under a S'âkya ruler (A. D. 43), N. of the Hindookoosh, near the principal source of the Oxus.

**HIMAVAT (Siam. Himaphant) 雪山** lit. snowy mountains. The Himalaya, Hindookoosh, and other mountains N. of India.

**HÎNAYÂNÂ 小乘** lit. the small conveyance, i.e. the simplest vehicle of salvation. The primitive form of the Buddhist

dogma, the first of the 3 phases of development through which the Buddhist system passed (v. Triyâna), corresponding with the first of the 3 degrees of Arhatship (v. S'râvaka). The characteristics of the Hînayâna School, of which the Chinese know 18 subdivisions, are the preponderance of active moral asceticism and the absence of metaphysical speculation and mysticism.

**HÎNAYÂNÂBHIDHARMA** 小乘阿毗達摩 or 小乘論 The philosophical canon of the Hînayâna School, now consisting of about 37 works, the earliest of which, the 分別功德論 Guṇanirdêśa s'âstra, was translated into Chinese, A.D. 25—220.

**HÎŅGU** 興隰 Assa foetida, a noted product of Tsâukûṭa.

**HIRANYA PARVATA** 伊爛拏鉢伐多 or 伊爛拏 An ancient kingdom, noted for a volcano being near its capital (the present Monghîr, Lat. 25° 16 N. Long. 86° 26 E.)

**HIRANYAVATÎ** or Hiranya or Adjitavatî 尸賴拏伐底 or 尸離刺拏伐底 or 阿利羅跋提 or 阿特多伐底 explained by 無勝 lit. invincible, or by 金沙跋

提 lit. gold sand Vatî or by 跋提河 lit. the river Vatî. A river rising in Nepaul and flowing past Kus'inagara, the modern Gaṇḍakî or Gunduck. Chinese texts confound it with the Nâiraṇḍjana.

**HOMA 鶴秣** A city (perhaps the modern Humoon) on the eastern frontier of Persia.

**HOSNA** or Ghazna 鶴悉那 the capital of Tsâukûṭa (q. v.), the modern Ghuznee.

**HRI 紇哩** explained by 心 lit. the heart. A mystic sound, used, in sorcery and litanies accompanied with mudrâ manipulations, to comfort the souls of the dead.

**HROSMINKAN** or Semenghân 紇露悉泯 An ancient kingdom, the region of Koondooz, Lat. 35° 40 N. Long. 68° 22 E.

**HUCHKARA** 護瑟迦羅 A city of Cashmere, the modern Uskar, on the Behat.

**HUDJIKAN** 胡實健 An ancient kingdom, S. W. of Balkh, the region of Djuzdjân, Lat. 35° 20 N. Long. 65° E.

**HUMI** 護密 A tribe of Tamasthiti.

**HUPIÂN** 護苾那 The ancient capital of Urddhasthâna, N. of Cabul.

## I.

ÎCHĀDHARA (Pāli. Îsadhara.

Singh. Ishadhara. Siam. Tsinthon.

Tib. Seiol darin) 伊沙陁羅

or 伊沙馱羅 explained by

持軸 lit. hinging on a pivot,

or by 持轉 lit. revolving. A

chain of mountains whose peaks

resemble linchpins. The second

of the 7 concentric circles of

mountains surrounding the Mēru.

IKS'VĀKU VIRUDHAKA

or Vidēhaka (Singh. Amba or

Okkaka. Tib. Bhu ram ching pa

hphgsskyespo) 懿師魔 (Is'ma)

or 甘蔗王 (Kama king). A

descendant of Gautama (q. v.),

the last king of Pôtala of the

Kama (god of love) dynasty.

When he heard that his four

sons, whom he had banished for

the sake of a concubine, refused

to obey his summons to return,

he exclaimed 釋迦 (S'ākya),

meaning to say, 'is it possible'?

Thenceforth his descendants were

called the race of S'ākya.

INDRA (Siam. Phras in. Tib.

Dvango or Bdosogs or Kaus'ika.

Mong. Khurmusda kutchika or

Khurmusda tegri) 因陀羅

explained by 帝 lit. supreme

ruler, or by 主 lit. ruler. A

popular god of Brahminism,

adopted by Buddhism as repre-

sentative of the secular power,

protector of the church, but as

inferior to any Buddhist saint.

Further particulars see under

S'akra, Sakchi, S'atamanya, Trai-

yastims'as, Vadjra.

INDRADHVADJA 帝相

lit. image of Indra. A fictitious

contemporary of S'ākyamuni, be-

ing Buddha of the S.W. of our

universe, an incarnation of the

7th son of Mahābhīdžña dñānā

bhībhū.

INDRANĪLAMUKTĀ 因陀羅

尼羅目多 explained by

帝 (Indra) 青 (azure) 珠

(pearl). i.e. a blue pearl called

Indra (because it is the lord of

pearls). A fabulous jewel form-

ing the basis of the throne of

Indra (v. Nyagrōdha).

INDRAS'ĀILAGUHĀ

因陀羅勢羅婁訶

explained by 帝釋窟 lit. the

cavern of S'akra, or by 小孤

石山 lit. the mountain of

small isolated rocks. A caver-

nous mountain with rock temple,

near Nālanda.

INDRYA or Pantcha Indryāni

(Pāli. Indrayas) 五根 lit. 5

roots, explained by 發生 lit.

productive of life. One of the

37 Bodhi pakchika dharma, 5

positive agents producing sound

moral life, viz. (1.) faith v.



S'raddêndriya, (2.) energy v. Vir-yêndriya, (3.) memory v. Smritîndriya, (4.) ecstatic meditation v. Samadhîndriya, (5.) wisdom v. Pradjñêndriya. These 5 Indriyas differ from the 5 Balas (v. Balâ) only by being, in the latter case, viewed as negative moral agents preventing the growth of evil.

INDU 印度 (Indu) or 印特伽 (Indica sc. regio) or 身毒 (Sindhu, Scinde) or 賢豆 (Hindu) or 天竺 explained by 月 lit. the moon (sc. because the saints of India illumine the rest of the world), or 因陀羅婆他那 (Indravadana) explained by 主處 lit. the region (guarded by) Indra. General term for India which is described as resembling, in shape, the moon at her half, measuring 90,000 *li* in circumference, and placed among other kingdoms like the moon among the stars. See also Djambudvîpa.

INDU DHARMA ÂRĀṆYA v. Dharmaraksha.

INDUS v. Sindh.

INVAKAN or Khavakan or Avakan (Afghân) or Vakhan 涇薄健 or 劫薄健 or 阿薄健 or 薄健 An ancient kingdom, the S. E. of Afghanistan, the original home of the Afghans.

IS'ANAPURA (lit. city of S'iva)

伊賞那補羅 An ancient kingdom in Burmah.

ISCHKESCHM 訖栗瑟摩

An ancient kingdom near the principal source of the Oxus.

ISFIDJAB 白水城 lit. the

white river city. A city in Turkestan, on a small tributary of the Jaxartes.

ISKARDU v. Khas'a.

ÎS'VARA 伊葉波羅 or

伊涇伐羅 or 自在

lit. independent existence (sovereign). (1.) A title given to S'iva, Avalôkitês'vara and other popular deities. (2.) A S'ramaṇa of the West, who made (A. D. 426) a translation (lost since 730 A.D.) of the Samyuktâbhidharma hridaya s'âstra. (3.) A bhikṣu of India, commentator of 菩提資糧論 a s'âstra by Nâgârdjuna, translated (A. D. 590–616) by Dharmagupta.

IS'VARA DÊVA 自在天

lit. sovereign dêva. (1.) A name of S'iva. (2.) A deity revered by the Pâmsupatas.

ITIYUKTAS or Itivrittakam

伊帝目多 or 伊帝目

多伽 explained by 本事

lit. original events. One of the 12 classes of Buddhist literature, biographical narratives.

## K.

**KACHANIA** 屈霜你迦  
An ancient kingdom, W. of Samarkand, near Kermina.

**KÂCHAYA** 濁 lit. corruption.  
There are 5 spheres of corruption, viz. (1.) the kalpa (劫) or existence of any universe, (2.) doctrinal views (見), (3.) miseries of transmigration (煩惱), (4.) universal life (衆生), and (5.) destiny (命).

**KACHÂYA** 迦羅沙曳  
or 袈裟 explained by 染色衣 lit. dyed garments. The clerical (coloured) vestments.

**KACHGAR** 法沙 or (after the name of the capital) 疏勒 An ancient kingdom (Casia regio), the modern Cashgar.

**KADJÎNGARA** or Kadjiṅga or Kadjûghira (Pâli. Kadjanghêlê)  
羯蠅揭羅 or 羯殊毘祇羅 An ancient kingdom, in Agra province, near Farakabad. the modern Kadjeri.

**KAKUDA KÂTYÂYANA**  
迦旃延 One of 6 Brahmins who opposed S'âkyamuni, called Kabandhin Kâtyâyana in the Upanishads of the Atharvavêda.

**KALÂ** 時 lit. a season. A division of time, 4 hours.

**KALANTAKA** v. Karandaka.

**KALÂNUSÂRIN** 細末堅黑檀旃 lit. Tchandana (yielding) a hard black dust. A species of sandalwood (Styrax benzoin).

**KÂLAPINÂKA** 迦羅臂拏迦 A city of Magadha, near Kulika, S. of Bahar.

**KÂLARUTCHI** 彊梁婁至 or 眞喜 lit. true joy. A S'ramaṇa of the West, who A.D. 281) translated one sūtra.

**KÂLASÛTRA** (Siam. Kalasuta)  
黑繩 lit. black ropes. The second of 8 hells where the culprits are loaded with heated chains.

**KALAVIṆḂKA** or Kuravikaya  
迦陵頻伽 or 羯羅頻迦 or 迦陵毗迦 or 歌羅頻迦 or 好音鳥 lit. sweet voiced bird, or 仙鳥 lit. immortal bird. The Cuculus melanoleucus.

**KÂLAYAS'AS** 瞿良耶舍 or 時稱 lit. ever famous. A S'ramaṇa of the West, translator (A. D. 442) of 2 works.

**KALÎṆGA** 羯陵伽 An ancient kingdom, S. E. of Kôs'ala, a nursery of heretics; the modern Calingapatam.

**KALIRÂDJA** 羯利王 or 歌利王 or 加利王

or 迦藍浮 or 鬪諍王  
lit. the quarrelsome king. A king  
of Magadha (reborn as Kâuṇḍi-  
ya), converted by the stoicism dis-  
played by Kchântirichi when the  
latter's hands and feet were cut  
off, owing to the king's concubines  
having visited the richi's her-  
mitage.

KÂLODAKA 迦羅留陀伽  
or 時水 lit. time (kāla) water  
(udaka). A S'ramana of the  
West, translator (A. D. 383) of  
one work.

KÂLÔDÂYIN 迦留陀夷 or  
迦留陀夷 or 黑光 lit.  
(a man with a face of) black  
lustre. A disciple of S'âkyamuni,  
to be reborn as Samantaprabhâsa.

KALPA (Pâli. Kappa. Tib. Bskalpa.  
Mong. Galab) 劫波 or 劫  
波簸陀 or 劫 explained by  
大時分 lit. a great period  
(not to be reckoned by months  
and years). A period during  
which a physical universe is  
formed and destroyed. There are  
great kalpas (大劫) and small  
kalpas (小劫). Every great  
kalpa or mahâkalpa (Pâli. Maha-  
kappa. Siam. Mahakab. Tib.  
Bskal pa cen po), or period elap-  
sing from the moment when a  
universe is formed to the moment  
when another is put in its place,  
is divided into 4 Asaṃkhyêa

kalpas (v. Vivartta, Vivarttasid-  
dhâ, Samvarita, Samvarttasiddha),  
corresponding with the 4 seasons  
of the year and equal to 80 small  
kalpas or 1,344,000 years. Every  
small kalpa or Antara or interim  
kalpa (Singh. Antahkalpaya. Tib.  
Bar gyi bskal pa. Mong. Sag-  
horatu or Sabssarum or Dumdadu  
Galab) is divided into a period of  
increase (增劫) and decrease  
(減劫). The former (Tib.  
Bskalpa bzang po), successively  
ruled by 4 Tchakravartis, called  
kings of iron, copper, silver and  
gold), is divided into 4 ages  
(iron, copper, silver, gold), during  
which human life gradually in-  
creases to 84,000 years and the  
height of the human body to  
84,000 feet. The kalpa of de-  
crease (Tib. Bskal pa ngan pa) is  
divided into 3 periods (三災)  
of distress (viz. pestilence, war,  
famine), during which human life  
is reduced to 10 years and the  
height of the human body to 1  
foot. There is another distinc-  
tion of 5 kalpas, viz. (1.) the in-  
terim (Antara) kalpa, divided, as  
above, into a period of increase  
and decrease; (2.) the kalpa of  
formation v. Vivartta; (3.) the  
kalpa of continued existence v.  
Vivarttasiddha; (4.) the kalpa of  
destruction, v. Saṃvartta; (5.)  
the kalpa of continued destruc-  
tion v. Saṃvarttasiddha; (6.) the  
great kalpa v. Mahâkalpa. A



third division gives, (1.) Antara kalpas (別劫), (2.) Vivartta kalpas (成劫), (3.) Saṃvartta kalpas (壞劫), and (4.) Mahākalpas (大劫). A fourth division gives, (1.) Antara kalpas (小劫) of 16,800,000 years, (2.) Middling kalpas (中劫) of 336,000 000 years, (3.) Mahākalpas of 1,344, 000,000 years.

K Â M A v. Māra.

K Â M A D I I Â T U or Kāmalōka or Kāmāvachara (Tib. Dod pai khsma) 欲界 lit. the region of desire. (1.) The first of the Trāilōkya, the earth and the 6 Dēvalōkas, constituting the physical world of form and sensuous gratification. (2.) All beings subject to metempsychosis on account of the immoral character of desire.

K A M A L A D A L A V I M A L A N A K C H A T R A R Â D J A S A M K U S U M I T Â B H I D J Ñ A 淨華宿王智佛 lit. the king of the constellation (called) pure flower and Buddha of wisdom. A fictitious Buddha, to appear in Vāirōtchana ras'mi praṭimaṇḍita.

K Â M A L A Ñ K Â 迦摩浪迦 An ancient kingdom, in Chit-tagong, opposite the mouth of the Ganges.

K A M A L A S ' Î L A 迦摩羅什羅 A native of India (contem-

porary of Padmasambhava), who opposed the Mahāyāna School in Tibet.

K A M A P Ū R A 迦摩縷波 An ancient kingdom, the modern Gohati, in western Assam.

K A M B A L A 頗鉢羅 A fabric of fine wool.

K A Ñ K A R A 甄迦羅 A numeral, equal to 10,000,000,000.

K A N A D Ê V A 迦那提婆 A native of southern India, a Vais'ya by birth, disciple of Nāgārdjuna; laboured (B. C. 212—161), in Kapila and Pāṭaliputra, as the 15th Indian patriarch, a great opponent of heretics.

K A N A K A 羯尼迦 or 羯尼 The Butea frondosa. See also Palās'a.

K A N A K A V A R Ñ A P Ū R V A Y O G A S Ū T R A 佛說金色王經 Title of a translation (A. D. 542) by Gautama Pradjñārutchi.

K A N A K A M U N I (Pāli Kon-āgamana. Siam. Phra Kōnakham. Tib. Gser thub. Mong Altan tchidaktch.) 迦諾迦牟尼 or 拘那含牟尼 explained by 金寂 lit. a recluse (radiant as) gold. A Brahman of the Kās'yapa family, native of Subhanavati, the 2nd of the 5 Buddhas of the Bhadra kalpa, the 5th of the 7 ancient Buddhas, who converted 30,000 persons when

human life lasted 30,000 years.

KANDAT 昏馱多 The capital of Tamasthiti, the modern Kundoot, 40 miles above Ishtrakh.

KANICHKA 迦膩色迦 or 迦膩伽王 A king of the Tochari, conqueror of a great part of India, patron of Buddhism, who built the finest stûpas in the Punjab and in Cabulistan. He reigned, B. C. 15 to 45 A. D., when the 3rd (or 4th) synod met in Cashmere and revised the canon finally.

KANTAKANAM AS'VARÂDJA (Singh. Kantaka) 犍陟 or 馬王 lit. king of horses. The horse by which S'âkyamuni escaped from home.

KÂNTCHANAMÂLÂ 真金鬘 lit. (wearing) headgear of pure gold. The wife of Kuṇâla, noted for her fidelity to her disgraced husband.

KÂNTCHÎPURA 建志補羅 or 建志城 The capital of Drâviḍa, the modern Condjeveeram, near Madras.

KANYÂKUBDJA 羯若鞠闍 or 罽婁城 explained by 曲女城 lit. city of hump-backed maidens. A kingdom and city of Central India, the modern Canouge, where the 1000 daughters of Brahmadata, who refused

Mahâvriksha, became deformed.

KAPÂLIRAS or Kapâladhârinas 迦波釐 explained by 髑髏 lit. (wearing a) headgear of skull bones. A heretical (Shivaitic) sect.

KAPILA 迦比羅 or 赤色仙 lit. the red-coloured richi. The founder of the Sâṃkhya (q. v.) philosophy, who, several centuries before S'âkyamuni, composed the heretical 金十七論 Sâṃkhyâkârikâ bhâchya s'âstra, translated (A. D. 557—569) by Paramârtha.

KAPILAVASTU (Pâli. Kapilavatthu. Singh. Kimbulvat. Siam. Kabillaphat. Tib. Serskya ghrong. Mong. Kabilik) 劫比羅伐窣堵 or 迦毗羅蘇都 or 迦毗羅皤窣都 or 迦毗羅衛 or 迦毗羅 or 伽毗黎 or 迦夷 or 迦維 explained by 妙德城 lit. city of wonderful virtue or by 黃處 lit. yellow dwelling. An ancient city, birth place of S'âkyamuni, destroyed during the lifetime of the latter, situated (according to Hiuen-tsang) a short distance N. W. of present Gorucpoor, Lat. 26° 46 N. Long. 83° 19 E.

KAPIN̄DJALA 迦毗摩羅 A native of Patna, 13th Indian

patriarch, teacher of Nâgârdjuna, died (by samâdhi) about A. D. 137.

K A P I Ñ D J A L Â R Â D J A  
迦頻闍羅王 or 雉王  
lit. pheasant king. Name of S'âkyamuni, since, in a former life, he appeared as a pheasant (phoenix) to extinguish a conflagration.

K A P I S' A 迦畢試 Ancient kingdom and city, in the Ghûrbend valley, N. E. of Opiân, S. of the Hindookoosh, where a Han prince was once detained as hostage.

K A P I T H A 劫比他 (1.) Ancient kingdom, also called Sâmkâs'ya, in Central India. (2.) A Bhraman, persecutor of Buddhists, reborn as a fish, converted by S'âkyamuni.

K A P Ô T A N A 劫布坦那 Ancient kingdom, the modern Kebûd or Keshbûd, N. of Samarkand.

K A P Ô T I K Â S A M G H Â R A M A 迦布德伽藍 or 鴿伽藍  
lit. pigeon monastery. A vihâra of the Sarvâstivâdâh, where S'âkyamuni, in the form of a pigeon, rushed into a fire to convert a sportsman.

K A P P H I N Â or Kamphilla 劫賓那 or 劫比拏 explained by 房宿 lit. the constellation

Scorpio. A king of southern Kôs'ala, born in answer to prayer addressed to the regent of Scorpio; a disciple of S'âkyamuni; entered the priesthood as Mahâkapphina; to be reborn as Samantaprabhasa.

K A R A N D A or Karaṇḍaka or Kalanda (Siam. Karavek) 迦蘭陀 or 阿蘭陀 or 迦蘭馱 迦 or 羯蘭鐸 迦 A bird of sweet voice (Cuculus melanoleucus), which waked Bimbisara to warn him against a snake.

K A R A N D A H R A D A 迦蘭陀池 A pond near Karaṇḍa vēṇuvana, a favourite resort of S'âkyamuni.

K A R A N D A V Ê N U V A N A 迦蘭陀竹園 The bamboo park (called after the bird Karaṇḍa), dedicated by Bimbisara first to a sect of ascetics, then to S'âkyamuni, for whom he built there the vihâra called Karaṇḍanivasa (Singh. Vêlavana).

K A R A N D A V Y Ū H A S Ū T R A 佛說大乘莊嚴寶王經  
Title of a translation, A.D. 980—1,001.

K A R A T C H Î v. Khadjîs'vara.

K A R A V Î K A or Khadiraka (Siam. Karavik) 佉得羅柯 or 羯地洛迦 explained by 檀木山 lit. Djambu wood moun-



tain. The 3rd of 7 concentric circles of rocks which surround the Meru; 10,000 feet high; separated by oceans from the 2nd and 4th circles.

KARCHÂPANA 羯利沙鉢那 or 迦利沙鉢拏 explained by 兩 lit. an ounce. A weight, equal to 80 Raktikâs or 175 grains.

KARMA (Tib. Du byed) 羯摩 or 葛哩麻 explained by 業報 lit. retribution, or by 作法 lit. the law of action, or by 行 lit. action. The 11th Nidâna, the 4th of the 5th Skandhas viz. (the resultant of) moral action, which ethical term Chinese Buddhism substitutes for the metaphysical term Saṃskâra. Karma is that moral kernel (of any being), which alone survives death and continues in transmigration.

KARMADÂNA (Siam. Tscho khun balat) 羯摩陀那 or 維那 explained by 知事 lit. expert. The sub-director of a monastery.

KARMASIDDHA PRAKARAṆA S'ÂSTRA. Title of 2 translations of a tract by Vasubandhu, viz. 業成就論 by Vimokchaprādīa A. D. 541, and 大乘成業論 by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 681.

KAMÂVARAṆA PRATISARAṆA

大乘三聚懺悔經

Title of a translation by Dīnāgupta and Dharmagupta, A. D. 590.

KARMÂVARAṆA VIS'UDDHI

SŪTRA 佛說淨業障經

Title of a translation, A. D. 350—431.

KARMAVIBHÂGA DHARMAG-

RANTHA 佛說分別善

惡所起經 Title of translation (total abstinence tract), A. D. 25—220.

KARMAYA v. Tchatur Yôni.

KÂRMĪKÂḤ 施設論部

lit. the School of Karma. A philosophical School which taught the superiority of morality over intelligence.

KARṆASUVARṆA (Pāli Lata)

羯羅拏蘇代刺那 or

金耳 lit. golden ears. Ancient kingdom in Gundwana, near Gangpoor.

KARPŪRA 羯布羅 or

香龍腦 lit. nāga brain perfume. Camphor.

KÂRTĪKA 迦刺底迦

The 2nd month in autumn.

KARUṆÂPUNḌARĪKA SŪTRA

悲華經 Title of a translation

by Dharmarakṣa, A. D. 397—439.

K Â S' Â 迦奢 A kind of grass (Saccharum spontaneum). A broom made of this grass, used by S'âkyamuni, is still an object of worship.

KASA'NNA 羯霜那 A kingdom, 300 li S. W. of Kharismiga, on the Oxus, the modern Koor-shee.

K Â S' A P U R A 迦奢布羅 A kingdom, probably the country between Lucknow and Oude.

KÂS'Î v. Vârânas'î.

K A S' M Î R A 迦葉彌羅 or 迦涇彌羅 or 迦濕蜜羅 Cashmere, anciently called Kophene (v. Kubhâna), was converted through Madhyantika and became, during Kanichka's reign, the headquarters of northern Buddhism. Here the last synod assembled and hence Buddhism, saturated with Shivaitic ideas and rites, spread to Tibet and thence to China.

KÂS'YAPA v. Mahâkâs'yapa.

KÂS'YAPA BUDDHA (Pâli. Kasapa. Singh. Kasyapa. Siam. Phra Kasop. Tib. Odsrung. Mong. Kasjapa or Gerel zadiktchi) 迦葉波 or 迦葉 explained by 飲光 lit. (one who) swallowed light (viz. sun and moon which caused his body to shine like gold). The 3rd of the 5 Buddhas of the Bhadra Kalpa, the 6th. of the 7

ancient Buddhas, a Brahman, born at Benares. His father was Brahmadatta, his mother Dharmavarti (財主), his favourite tree was the Nyagrôdha, his disciples were Tissa (提舍) and Bharadvadja (婆羅婆). He converted 20,000 persons whilst human life lasted 20,000 years. S'âkyamuni was formerly (as Prabhâpâla) his disciple and received from him the prediction of future Buddhahood.

KÂS'YAPA MÂTANGA 迦葉摩騰 or 竺葉摩騰 or 攝摩騰 or 摩騰 (Mâtanga). (1.) A disciple of S'âkyamuni. (2.) The same, reborn as a Brâhmaṇa of Central India, famous as an expositor of the Suvarṇa prabhâsa, followed Ming-ti's Indian embassy from Tukhâra to China, and translated (A. D. 67), together with Dhar-marakcha, the first Sûtra into Chinese, viz. 佛說四十二章經 the Sûtra of 42 Sections.

KÂS'YAPA PARI VARTA. Title of 4 translations (of the same Sûtra), viz. (1.) 普明菩薩會; (2.) 佛遺日摩尼寶經 A. D. 25—220; (3.) 佛說摩訶衍寶嚴經 A. D. 265—420; (4.) 佛說大迦葉問大寶積正法



經 A. D. 980—1,000.

KÂS'YAPA TATHÂGATA same as Kâs'yapa Buddha.

KÂS'YAPÎYÂḤ or Kâs'yapanikâya (Tib. Kâchyapriyâs) 迦葉臂耶部 or 迦葉遺部 or 迦葉比部 or 迦葉惟部 or 柯尸悲與部 or 飲光部 lit. the School feeding on light. (1.) Another name of the Mahâsaṃghikâḥ, also called 聖上座部 or 尊上座部 Âryasthavira nikâya. (2.) A subdivision of the Sarvâstivâdâḥ. See also Suvarchakâ.

KATABHÛTANA or Kaṭapûtana 迦吒富單那 or 羯吒布恒那 explained by 極臭鬼 lit. demons of extremely bad odour. A class of Prêtas.

KATCHA or Katch 契吒 An ancient kingdom tributary to Malava, now the peninsula Cutch.

KATCHÂNÂ v. Yas'ôdharâ.

KATCHTCH'ÊSVARA v. Khadjîs'vara.

KATINA 迦絺那 or 功德衣 The garment of merits.

KÂTYÂYANA 迦多衍那 or 迦旃延 or 迦延 explained by 文飾 lit. ornament of literature. (1.) A disciple of S'âkyamuni, also called Mahâkâ-

tyâyana, author of the Abhidharma dñâna prasthâna s'âstra, to reappear as 閻浮那提金光 Buddha Djambûnâdaprabha. (2.) Name of many different persons.

KÂTYÂYANA KÔCHA S'ÂSTRA 迦延俱舍論 A work on the Abhidharma by Kâtyâyana.

KATYÂYANÎPUTRA 迦旃延子 or 迦多衍尼子 The son of Mahâkâtyâyana, author of 4 philosophical works.

KATUN 可賀敦 A Mongol term for 'queen' or 'princess.'

KÂUNḌINYA (Singh. Kondanya) 憍陳如 or 憍陳那 or 拘隣隣 explained by 火器 lit. a utensil for (holding) fire or by 本際第一解法 lit. chief of his time in expounding the law. (1.) A prince of Magadha, uncle and chief disciple of S'âkyamuni (v. Adjñâtakâunḍinya). (2.) A grammarian, mentioned in the Prâtis'akhya sûtras. (3.) Vyâkaranakâunḍinya (q. v.) See also under Kâlirâdja and Kâlidatta.

KAUS'ÂMBÎ or Vatsapattana (Pâli. Kôsambi. Singh. Kosamba) 拘睢彌 or 俱賞彌 or 俱睢彌 An ancient city, either the modern Kusia near Kurrha,



or the modern Kosam near Allahabad.

KÂUS'ÊYA 僑奢耶 or 野蠶絲 Silk from wild silk-worms.

KÂUS'IKÂ PRADJÑÂ PÂRAMITÂ 佛說帝釋般若波羅蜜多心經  
Title of a translation (A. D. 980—1,000) by Dânapâla.

KÂYA (Singh. Kayan) 葛耶 or 身 lit. the body. One of the 6 Âyatanas, the sense of the body, i.e. touch. See Chađâyatana and Vidjñâna.

KÂYA SMRITY UPASTHÂNA (Pâli. Kâya rupa passana) 念身不淨 lit. remembrance of the impurities of the body. One of the 4 categories of Smrityupasthâna (q. v.), the knowledge that all corporeity is impure.

KCHÂMÂKÂRA BODHISATTVA SÛTRA 菩薩生地經  
Title of a translation, A. D. 222—280.

KCHAMÂVATÎ VYÂKARAṆA SÛTRA 佛說差摩婆帝受記經  
Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 519—524.

KCHANA 刹那 A moment, the 90th part of a 念 thought, the 4,500th part of a minute, during which 90 or 100 births and as many deaths occur.

KCHÂNTIDÊVA 羼提提婆  
A richi who taught Sâkyamuni gymnastics.

KCHÂNTI PÂRAMITÂ 羼提波羅蜜多 or 忍辱 lit. enduring insult. The 3rd of the 6 Pâramitâ (q. v.), the virtue of patient equanimity.

KCHÂNTIRICHI 辱忍仙 lit. the richi who patiently suffered insult. S'âkyamuni, in a former life, being a richi, suffered mutilation to convert Kâlirâdja.

KCHÂNTISIMHA 羼底僧訶 explained by 師子忍 lit. lion's patience. A native of Hiranya-parvata, follower of the Sarvâstivâdâh.

KCHATTRIYA 刹恒利耶 or 刹帝利 or 刹利 explained by 土田主 lit. land-owners. The caste of warriors and kings, pure Hindus by descent, forming, next to the Brahmins, the only caste from which Buddhas come forth.

KCHÂUMA 菟摩 A species of hemp.

KCHUNADÊVA 耨那天神  
A Hindu deity worshipped by Tirthakas.

KCHUNAHILA 耨那呬羅  
A mountain in Tsâukûta.

KÊSHINÎ 多髮 lit. much hair. Name of a Rakhasî.

**KHADGA** 渴伽 or 佉加  
or 竭伽 explained by 獨居  
山林 lit. solitary dweller in  
forests. The rhinoceros.

**KHADIRA** 竭陀羅 or 劫  
地羅 or 羯達羅 explain-  
ed by 檐山林 lit. timber of  
the Djambu mountains. The  
Mimosa catechu. See also Kar-  
avika.

**KKADJÎS'VARA** or Katchtchê-  
vara or Karatchî 竭齧涇伐  
羅 The capital of Vitchâlapura,  
the modern Kurachie.

**KHAKKHARAM** or Hikkala  
隙葉羅 explained by 錫杖  
lit. a staff of tin. The metal  
wand of the Bhikohu (originally  
used to knock at the doors).

**KHAN** 可汗 A Mongol term for  
'prince.'

**KHARACHAR** or Kutche 庫車  
or 屈茨 or 屈支 or 龜茲  
Ancient kingdom and city, in  
eastern Turkestan.

**KHARISMIGA** 貨利習彌迦  
Ancient kingdom (Kharizm) on  
on upper Oxus, forming part of  
Tukhâra.

**KHARÔCHṬHA** 佉盧虱吒  
explained by 驢唇 lit. (having  
the) lips of an ass. Name of an  
ancient richi.

**KHAS'A** 竭义 An ancient tribe

(Kasioi) on the Paropamisus.  
Others point to Cashmere (Rém-  
usat), Iskardu (Klaproth), Kart-  
chou (Beal).

**KHAVAKAN** v. Invakan.

**KHAVANDHA** 揭盤陀  
An ancient kingdom and city, the  
modern Kartchou, S.E. of Sirikol  
lake.

**KHOTAN** v. Kustana.

**KHULM** 忽懍 An ancient king-  
dom and city, between Balkh and  
Koondooz, near Khooloom.

**KHUSTA** 闊悉多 or 閭悉  
多 A district of Tukhâra, S. of  
Talikhan.

**KIKANA** 稽薑那 A district  
of Afghanistan, the valley of  
Pishin, now inhabited by the  
Khaka tribe.

**KIM'S'UKA** 甄叔迦寶  
explained by 鸚鵡寶 lit. the  
treasure (red as the beak) of the  
macaw. The Butea frondosa. See  
also Kanaka.

**KINNARA** (Siam. Kinon. Tib.  
Miham tchi) 緊那羅 or 非  
人 lit. not men or 疑神 doubt-  
ful (horned) spirits. Demons (dan-  
gerous to men), the musicians  
(represented with horse heads) of  
Kuvêra.

**KLICHTA MANAS** v. Vidjñâna.

**KÔCHA KARAKÂ** v. Abhidharma  
kôcha karakâ.



**KÔKÂLÎ** or **Kukâli** or **Gôkâlî** 俱迦利 explained by 惡時者 lit. one of a bad time. The parent of Dêvadatta, the latter being called Kôkâliya (son of Kôkâlî). See also Gôpalî.

**KÔKILA** 拘耆羅 or 拘翅羅 A bird, probably same as Kalaviṅka.

**KÔLITA** 拘隸多 or 俱利迦 or 俱律陀 or 拘栗 The father of Mahâmaudgalyâyana.

**KÔÑKANAPURA** 恭建那補羅 An ancient kingdom, the modern Goa and North-Canara.

**KÔÑYÔDHA** 恭御陀 An ancient kingdom, the modern Ganjam, on the East coast of India.

**KÔSALA** or **Kôs'ala** (Singh. Kosol) 憍薩羅 or 喬薩摩 (1.) Southern Kôsala or Dakchinakôsala, an ancient kingdom, the present Gundwana and Berar. (2.) Northern Kôsala or Uttarakôsala, an ancient kingdom, the modern Oude.

**KÔS'AS** 俱舍 Dictionaries or repertories.

**KÔṬI** (Pâli. Kathi) 俱胝 or 拘胝 or 戈追 explained by 億 lit. ten myriads. A numeral, equal to 10,000,000. See also Lakkha.

**KOTLAN** 珂咄羅 An ancient kingdom, W. of Tsungling mountains, S. of Karakul lake.

**KÔVIDARA** 拘鞞陀羅 The Bauhinia variegata.

**KRAKUTCHANDA** (Pâli. Kakusanda. Siam. Phra Kukusom. Tib. Hkor vah djigs. Mong. Ortechileng ebdektchi or Kerkessundi) 迦羅鳩村馱 or 迦羅迦村馱 or 羯羅迦忙陀 or 羯洛迦孫馱 or 拘樓奉佛 or 拘留孫佛 explained by 所應斷已斷 lit. (one

who) readily makes the right decision. The first of the 5 Buddhas of the Bhadrakalpa, the 4th of the 7 ancient Buddhas, native of 安和城 Kchemavati, descendant of the Kâs'yapa family, son of 禮德 (Singh. Aggidatta) and 善枝 (Singh. Wisakha), teacher of 薩尼 (Singh. Sanjawi) and 毗樓 (Singh. Wadhura). His favourite tree was the Sirîsa; he converted 40,000 persons, whilst human life lasted 40,000 years.

**KRIS'NAPAKCHA** 黑分 lit. the black portion. A division of time, 14—15 days. See S'uklapakcha.



KRIS'NAPURA v. Mathûra.

KRITYA (fem. Krityâ) 吉蔗 explained by 起尸鬼 lit. demons digging up corpses, or 訖利多 explained by 買得 lit. bought (slaves). (1.) A class of demons, including Yakchakrityas and Manuchakrityas. (2.) A term of contempt, applied to mischievous persons.

KRÔS'A 枸盧舍 or 拘樓賒 or 俱盧舍 or 拘屢 or 拘盧 explained by 大牛音 lit. the lowing of a big ox. A measure of distance, the 8th part of a Yôdjana, or 5 li.

KUBHÂ 罽賓 The river Kophes (Kabul).

KUBHÂNA 護苾那 or 罽賓 Kophene (v. Kas'mîra), the modern Kabul.

KUKÂLÎ v. Kôkâlî.

KUKEJAR 子合國 A country W. of Khoten, 1,000 li from Kaschgar, perhaps Yerkiang.

KUKKUTÂ PADAGIRI 屈屈吒波陀山 or Gurupadagiri 婁盧播陀山 explained by 鷄足山 lit. chicken foot mountain, or by 狼足山 lit. wolf's foot mountain, or by 尊足山 lit. Buddha's foot mountain. A mountain 7 miles S.E.

of Gâya, in which Mahâkâs'yapa is believed to be living even now.

K U K K U T Â R Â M A or Kuk-kutapada saṃghârâma 屈屈吒阿濫摩 or 屈屈吒波陀僧伽藍 or 鷄足園 lit. chicken foot park. A monastery on Kukkuṭapadagiri, built by As'ôka.

KULAPATI 俱羅鉢底 or 家主 lit. landlord. A title of honour.

KULIKA 拘理迦 A city 9 li S. W. of Nâlanda in Magadha.

KULUTA 屈露多 An ancient State, in northern India, famous for its rock temples; the modern Cooloo, N. of Kangra.

KUMÂRA 拘摩羅 or 童子 lit. a youth. (1.) Name of a certain king. (2.) General appellation of royal princes.

KUMÂRA BHÛTA 鳩磨羅浮多 explained by 童子 lit. a youth. A child of about 10 years.

KUMÂRABUDHI 鳩摩羅佛提 or 童覺 lit. youthful intelligence. A S'râmaṇa of the West, translator (A. D. 369—371) of the 四阿含暮抄解 explanation of an abstract of the 4 Agamas by Vasubhadra.

KUMÂRADJÎVA 鳩摩羅耆

婆 or 鳩摩羅什婆 or 鳩摩羅十 or (abbrev) 鳩摩羅 or 羅十 explained by 童壽 lit. youthful and aged.

A native of Kharachar, son of Kumârâyana and Djîvâ, disciple of Vandhudatta, Vimalâkcha and Sûryasoma, great expositor of the Mahâyâna, carried as prisoner to China (A. D. 383), where he was styled 'one of the 4 sons of Buddhism,' introduced a new alphabet and translated some 50 works.

KUMÂRALABDHA 拘摩羅

邏多 explained by 童授 lit. gift of a youth. A follower of the Sâutrântikah, author of many philosophical works.

KUMÂRARÂDJA 太子 or 王

子 or 王太子 lit. crown-prince, or 法王之子 lit. son of a Dharmavarti. (1.) An epithet of Buddhas of royal descent. (2.) An epithet of Mandjus'ri.

KUMARATA 鳩摩羅多 or

矩摩邏多 or 鳩摩 explained by 童首 lit. chief of princes. A dêva in Paranirmita vas'avartin, reborn in Tuchita, disciple of Kaus'ika, reborn in a Brahmâlôka, reborn among the Tukhâra as a Brahman, laboured in Central India as the 19th

patriarch, died A. D. 22.

KUMBHÂNDAS or Kumbhândakas

(Siam. Thepa Kumphan) 鳩槃

茶 or 究槃茶 or 恭畔

茶 or 弓槃茶 explained by

陰囊 lit. scrotum (of mon-

strous size). A class of mon-

strous demons (perhaps identic

with the 船遮 of Fah-hien).

KUMBHÎRA 金毗羅 or 宮

毗羅 explained by 鰐魚

lit. crocodiles; or by 蛟龍

lit. boa dragons. A crocodile

described as 'a monster with the

body of a fish, but shaped like a

snake and carrying pearls in its

tail;' perhaps identic with the

室獸摩羅 or 失收摩

羅 described as 'a four-footed

crocodile, over 20 feet long.'

KUMIDHA 拘謎陀 An an-

cient kingdom (Vallis Come-

dorum), on the Beloortagh, N. of

Badakchan.

KUNÂLA or Dharmavivardhana

拘拏羅 The son of As'ôka;

father of Sampadî (who succeeded

As'ôka, 226 B. C.); of Gândhâra;

his eyes, beautiful as those of the

bird Kunâla, were gouged out

by order of a concubine of his

father. See also Ghôcha.

KUNDIKÂ 伊稚迦 or 軍持

explained by 澡罐 or 澡瓶



lit. a watering pot. The water bowl of the bhikṣu.

KUṆḌINYA s.a. Kāuṇḍinya.

KUṆKUMA 鬱金香 Perfume, prepared from the Turmeric (rhizome) plant, either *Curcuma longa* or *Curcuma aromatica*.

KUṆKUMASTŪPA 鬱金香窠者波 A stūpa (covered with a paste of Kuṅkuma), in honour of Avalôkitês'vara, at Gāya.

KUNTI 梟帝 Name of a certain Rakhasî.

KURANA 屈浪那 An ancient kingdom, originally a district of Tukhâra, the modern Garana (with mines of lapis lazuli), S. of Robat.

KURUDVÎPA s.a. Uttarakuru.

KURYANA or Kuvayana 鞠利衍那 or 鞠和衍那 An ancient kingdom, N. of the upper Oxus, S. E. of Ferghana, the present Kurrateegen.

KUS'A 矩奢 or 茆草 or 上茅 explained by 吉祥草 lit. grass of lucky augury. Sacred odoriferous grass, *Poa cynosuroides*.

KUS'ÂGÂRAPURA 矩奢揭羅補羅 or 上茅宮城 lit. the city of Kus'a grass palaces, or 山城 lit the mountain city. The ancient cap-

ital of Magadha, 14 miles S. of Behar, deserted by Bimbisâra in favour of Râdjagriha (6 miles farther West).

KUS'ÂLAMŪLA SAMPARI-GRAHA SŪTRA 佛說華手經 Title of a translation by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 384—417.

KUS'INAGARA or Kus'igrâmake (Pâli. Kusinâra. Singh. Cusinana or Cusinara. Tib. Rtsa mtchogh grong) 拘尸那揭羅 or 拘夷那竭 or 拘尸城 or 拘尸那 explained by 九士生地 lit. the birthplace of 9 scholars. An ancient kingdom and city, near Kusiah, 180 miles N. of Patna; the place where S'âkyamuni died.

KUSTANA 瞿薩恒那 or 豁旦 or 澳那 or 屈丹 or 于闐 or 于遁 or 和闐 the metropolis of Tartar (Tochari) Buddhism (since A. D. 300), until the invasion of Mohammedanism; the modern Khoten.

KUSUMA 枸蘇摩 or 白菊花 The white China aster.

KUSUMAPURA 枸蘇摩補羅 or 花宮城 lit. the city of palaces of flowers. The ancient name of Pâṭaliputtra.



KUSUMA SĀÑTCHAYĀ  
SŪTRA 稱揚諸功德經  
Title of a translation (A. D. 386  
—534).

KUVAYANA v. Kuryana.

KUVĒRA v. Vais'ramana.

LĀḌA v. Lāra.

## L.

LADAKH (Tib. Ladag) 於摩  
The upper Indus valley, under  
Cashmerian rule, inhabited by  
Tibetans.

LĀGHULA s.a. Rāhula.

LAHUL v. Lōhara.

LAKCHANAS (Pāli. Assulakunu.  
Singh. Maha purusha lakshana)  
三十二相 lit. 32 signs.  
The marks visible on the body  
of every Buddha.

LAKKHA (Singh. Lakhan. Tib.  
Laksh) 洛叉 or 洛沙 ex-  
plained by 十萬 lit. 100,000.  
The 100th part of a Kōṭi.

LALA v. Lāra.

LALITAVISTARA (Tib. Rgya cer  
rol pa). Title of several transla-  
tions of a biography of S'ākya-  
muni, viz. (1.) 方等本起經  
or 晉曜經 (lit. Samanta prab-  
hāsa sūtra), by Dharmaraksha,  
A. D. 368; (2.) 方廣大莊  
經 or 神童遊戲經

神通遊戲經 by Divākara,  
A. D. 683.

LAMBĀ 藍婆 A certain Rak-  
chasi.

LAMBINĪ see Lumbinī.

LAMBURA or Lambhara 藍勃  
羅 A mountain (with a famous  
Nāgahrada), the present Laspis-  
sor, in Kohistan, N. of Kabul.

LAMPĀ or Lampāka 濫波 An  
ancient kingdom on the Laghmān  
mountains, N. of the Kabul, E.  
of the Alingar and W. of the  
Kunar rivers.

LAÑGALA 狼揭羅 An  
ancient tribe of Shivaïtes in wes-  
tern Pundjab (now located near  
Katch Gandava, in Beluchistan).

LAÑKĀ (Tib. Sing ga glin) 楞  
伽 or 駁伽 or 楞求羅  
伽 explained by 不可住  
lit. uninhabitable. (1.) A moun-  
tain in S. E. corner of Ceylon  
with a city of demons (Lañkā-  
purī). (2.) The island of Ceylon.

LAÑKĀVATĀRA SŪTRA. Title  
of 3 translations of a polemical  
philosophical treatise, based on  
the teaching said to have been  
given by S'ākyamuni on mount  
Lañkā, viz. (1.) 楞伽阿跋  
多羅寶經 by Guṇabhadra,  
A. D. 443, (2.) 入楞伽經  
by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 513, (3.)  
大乘楞伽經 by S'ikchān-

anda, A. D. 700—704.

L Â R A or Laḍa 羅 (1.) Mâlava

南羅 lit. southern Lâra. (2.)

Vallabhi 北羅 lit. northern Lâra.

LATA s. a. Karnasuvarṇa.

LÂVA 臘縛 or 羅婆 The 900th part of a Takhatra, equal to 1 minute and 36 seconds.

LIKCHÂ 蠟 lit. a nit. The 131,712,000th part of a Yôdjana.

LIMBINÎ v. Lumbinî.

LINGA S'ARÎRA s.a. Dharmakâya.

LITCHHAVI (Singh. Lichawi. Tib. Lidschawji) 梨車 or 黎車 or 栗咕嬰 explained by 力士 lit. mighty heroes. The republican rulers of Vâis'âlî, the earliest followers of S'âkyamuni.

LÔHARA or Lahul 洛護羅 Kingdom and tribe (Malli, who subsequently moved S. and founded Mâlava), anciently N. of Kuluta.

LÔHITAKA v. Rôhitaka.

LÔKADJYÊCHTHA (Siam. Lôkavithu. Tib. Ndjig rtengyi) 世尊 lit. honoured by the universe. An epithet of every Buddha.

LÔKÂNTARIKA v. Naraka.

LÔKANUVARTANA SÛTRA 佛說內藏百寶經

Title of a translation by Lôkarakcha, A. D. 25—220.

L Ô K A P Â L A 護世者 lit. guardian of the universe. Title given to valorous deities and saints, as the Tchatur Mahârâdjas, Avalôkitês'vara, and others.

L Ô K Â Y A T I K A or Lôkâyata 路伽耶陀 explained by 惡論 lit. wicked talk or by 順世外道 lit. heretics who follow (the ways of) the world. A brahminical sect of 'teachers who injure their pupils and return acts of kindness by wicked replies,' corresponding with an atomistic sect (attached to the atheistic doctrines of the Tchâr-vâkas) of 'pupils who injure their teachers and return acts of kindness by wicked queries,' called 逆路伽耶陀 lit. Anti-lôkâyatikas.

L Ô K Ê S' V A R A R Â D J A 盧迦委斯諦 or 世尊 lit. lord of the universe. (1.) Name of a certain Buddha. (2.) Epithet of Avalôkitês'vara and other deities and saints.

LÔKÔTTARAVÂDINÂḤ 盧俱多婆拖部 or 說出世部 or 出世說部 lit. the School of those who pretend to have done with the world. A subdivision of the Mahâsaṃghikâh, attached to the Hinâyâna

School.

LUMBINÎ or Limbinî or Lavinî or  
Lambinî (Mong. Lampa) 嵐毗  
尼 or 龍彌你 or 論民  
or 林微尼 or 臘伐尼  
or 解脫處 lit. the place of  
delivery (v. Pratimôkcha). The  
park in which Mâyâ gave birth  
to S'âkyamuni, 15 miles E. of  
Kapilavastu.

## M.

MACHA 摩沙 explained by 豆  
lit. pea. A weight, equal to 5  
Raktikâs or 10<sup>15</sup>/<sub>16</sub> grains (Troy).

MADHAKA or Madhuka 末杜  
迦 or 末度迦 or 摩頭  
explained by 美果 lit. a pleas-  
ant fruit. The *Bassia latifolia*.

MADHAVA v. Mâthava.

MADHURA 美 lit. pleasant. A  
king of Gandharvas.

MADHURASVARA 美音  
lit. pleasant sound. (1.) A king  
of Gandharvas. (2.) A son of  
Sudhîra and Sumêtra, converted  
by Ananda.

MADHYAMIKA 中論性教  
A School, founded by Nâgârdjuna,  
teaching a system of sophistic  
nihilism, which dissolves every  
proposition into a thesis and its  
antithesis and denies both.

MADHYADÊS'A (Pâli. Madj-  
djadêsa. Siam. Matzima prathet)  
中國 lit. the middle kingdom.  
Common term for Central India.

MADHYAMÂGAMA v. Âgama.

MADHYÂNTA VIBHÂGA  
S'ÂSTRA. Title of 2 works  
by Vasubandhu, viz. (1.) 中邊  
分別論 translated by Para-  
mârtha, A. D. 557—569, and (2.)  
辨中邊論 translated by  
Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 661.

MADHYÂNTA VIBHÂGA  
S'ÂSTRA GRANTHA  
辨中邊論頌 A work as-  
cribed to Maitrêya, translated by  
Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 661.

MADHYÂNTIKA (Tib. Nimaig-  
ung) 末由底迦 or 末  
由地 An Arhat of Dahala,  
disciple of Ananda, who convert-  
ed Cashmere.

MADHYIMÂYÂNA 中乘  
lit. the middling conveyance (sc.  
to Nirvâṇa). An abstract cate-  
gory, unknown to Southern Bud-  
dhists, in which are classed all  
systems poised between Maha-  
yâna and Hinâyâna. It corres-  
ponds with the state of a Prat-  
yêka Buddha who 'lives half for  
himself and half for others, as if  
sitting in the middle of a vehicle,  
leaving scarcely room for others.'

MAGADHA 摩揭陀 or



摩竭提 or 摩伽陀 explained by 善勝 lit. virtuous conqueror or by 星處 lit. starry dwelling. (1.) A richi, reborn in heaven, who gave the name to South Bahar. (2.) A kingdom of Central India (Southern Bahar), the cradle of Buddhism (up to 400 A. D.), covered with vihâras and therefore called Bahar.

M A G H A 磨祛 The second winter month.

M A H A B A L A 竺大力 A S'ramana of the West, a translator (A. D. 197) of a Tcharya nidâna sûtra 修行本起經, a life of S'âkyamuni.

MAHÂBHADRÂ v. Gaṅgâ.

M A H Â B H E R I H Â R A K A  
PARIVARTA 大法鼓經  
Title of a translation by Guṇabhadra, A. D. 420—479.

MAHÂBHIDJÑA DJÑÂNÂBHIBHU 大通智勝 lit. conqueror of all-pervading wisdom. A fabulous Buddha, whose realm is Sambhâva, in the Mahârûpa kalpa. Having spent 10 middling kalpas in ecstatic meditation, he became a Buddha and retired again in meditation for 84,000 kalpas, during which time his 16 sons continue (as Buddhas) his teaching, being incarnate as Akchôbhiya, Mêrukûta, Siṃhag-

hôcha, Siṃhadhavadja, Akâsapratichhita, Nityaparivrita, Indradhavadja, Brahmadhavadja, Amitâbha, Sarvalôkadhâtu padra vâdvêga pratyuttîrṇa, Tamâlapatra tchandana-gandha, Mêrukâlpa, Mêghasvara, Mêghasvararâdja, Sarvalôka bhayâstambhitatva vidhvamsanakara, and S'âkyamuni.

MAHÂBODHI SÂMĠHÂRÂMA  
摩訶菩提寺 lit. the monastery of great intelligence. A vihâra near the Bodhidrûma at Gâyâ.

MAHÂBRAHMÂ 大梵天王  
A title of Brahma, as lord of the inhabitants of the Brahmâlôkas.

M A H Â B R A H M Â N A S  
(Singh. Mahabrahmas. Tib. Tchangs pa tchen po) 大梵  
lit. great Brahma. The 3rd Brahmâlôka, the 3rd region of the 1st Dhyâna.

MAHÂBRAHMÂ SAHÂMĠPATI  
v. Brahma Sahâṃpati.

MAHÂDANḌA DHÂRAṆÎ 大  
寒林聖難拏陀羅尼  
經 Title of a translation, by Dharmadêva, A. D. 973—981.

M A H Â D Ê V A 摩訶提婆  
or 大天 lit. great dêva. (1.) A former incarnation of S'âkyamuni, as a Tchakravartî. (2.) An Arhat, author of many S'âstras, who fell into heresy. (3.) A title of Mahês'vara.

MAHĀDĒVĪ 摩訶提鼻耶

or 功德天 lit. the dēva of merits. Title of Mahēs'vara's wife See also Bhima, Marichi, Sarasvati.

MAHĀDHARMA 妙法 lit. wonderful law. A king of Kin-naras.

MAHĀKĀLA (Tib. Nag po tchen po. Mong. Jeke charra) 大神

王; lit. great spirit king. (1.) A disciple of Mahādēva, now guardian deity of monasteries. His image (with black face) is placed in the dining hall. (2.) A title of Mahēs'vara.

MAHĀKALPA v. Kalpa.

MAHĀKARUṆA PUNḌARIKA SŪTRA. Title of two translations, viz. 大乘大悲分陀利經 A. D. 350—432, and 大悲經 by Narendrayas'as and Dharmapradjña, A. D. 552.

MAHĀKĀS'YAPA or Kās'yapa (Singh. Kasyapa. Tib. Odsrung tchen po. Mong. Gascib) 摩訶迦葉波 or 摩訶葉 or 迦葉頭陀 (Kas'yapa-dhātu) explained by 食光 lit. (he who) swallowed light, ('because his mother, having in a former life obtained a relic of Vipas'yin in form of a gold-coloured pearl, became radiant

with gold-coloured light'). A Brahman of Magadha, disciple of S'ākyamuni, after whose death he convoked and acted as chairman (Ārya Sthavira, 上座) of the first synod. He was the first compiler of the canon, and the first patriarch (until 905 or 499 B. C.), and is to be reborn as Buddha Ras'miprabhāsa. See also Kās'yapīyāḥ.

MAHĀKĀS'YAPA SAṂGHITI 摩訶迦葉會 Title of a translation (A. D. 541) by Upas'ūnya.

MAHĀKĀTYĀYANA v. Kātyāyana.

MAHĀKĀUCHṬHILA 摩訶俱絺羅 or 摩訶拘絺羅 or 俱祇羅 explained by 大膝 lit. (one who had) large knees. A disciple of S'ākyamuni, maternal uncle of S'āriputtra, author of the Saṁghātiparyāya s'āstra.

MAHĀKĀYA 大身 lit. large body. A king of Garudas.

MAHĀMĀITRĪ SAMĀDHI 大慈定 lit. samdāhi of great benevolence. A degree of ecstatic meditation.

MAHĀMANDĀRAVA 摩訶曼陀羅 s.a. Mandāra.

MAHĀMAÑDJŪCHAKA 摩訶殊沙 v. Mañdjūchaka.

MAHÂMANI VIPULA VIMÂNA  
VIS'VA SUPRATIS'THITA  
GUHYA PARAMA RAHASYA  
KALPARÂDJA DHÂRANÎ.

Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.)

牟梨曼陀咒經 A. D.

502—557, (2.) 廣大寶樓

閣善住秘密陀羅尼

經 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 706,

and (3.) 大寶廣博樓閣

善住秘陀羅尼經 by

Amoghavadjra, A. D. 746—771.

MAHÂMATI 馬曷麻諦 or

大慧 lit. great wisdom. A

fictitious Bodhisattva mentioned  
in the Lañkāvatāra sūtra.

MAHÂMAUDGALYÂYANA or

Maudgalyâyana or Maudgalaput-

tra (Singh. Mugalan. Tib. Mouh

dgalyi bu) 摩訶目犍羅

夜那 or 摩訶目建連

or 大目犍連 or 大目乾

連 or 目連 or 目伽略

or 沒特伽羅子 (Maudgala-

puttra) or 沒力伽羅子

or 毛駄伽羅子

or 勿伽羅子 explained by

胡豆 Mudga (lentil), because

'one of his maternal ancestors

lived exclusively on lentils'. (1.)

The left-hand disciple (侍佛

左邊) of S'âkyamuni, also

called Kôlita, distinguished by

magic power (神通第一)

by which he viewed S'âkyamuni  
in Tuchita and made a statue of  
him, and went to hell to release  
his mother. He died before his  
master, but is to be reborn as  
Buddha Tamâla patra tchanda  
nagandha. (2.) Name of two  
great leaders of the Buddhist  
Church who lived several centu-  
ries later.

MAHÂMÂYÂ or Mâyâ or Mâtrikâ

摩訶摩邪 or 摩耶第脾

(Mâyâ dêvi) or 摩耶夫人

(lady Mâyâ) or 佛母 lit.

mother of Buddha, explained by

幻 lit. illusion, or by 大術

lit. great mystery, or by 大清

lit. great purity. The immacu-

late mother of S'âkyamuni, whom

the latter visited and converted

in Tuchita. She reappeared on

her son's death and bewailed his

departure.

MAHÂMÂYÂ SÛTRA 摩訶摩  
耶經 Title of a translation, A.  
D. 560—577.

MAHÂMÂYÂ RÂDJÂ SÛTRA. Title of

6 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說

大孔雀王神咒經 by

S'rîmitra, A. D. 317—420, (2.)

佛說大孔雀王雜神

咒經, by S'rîmitra, A. D. 317—

420, (3.) 大金色孔雀王咒



經 by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 384—417, (4.) 佛說孔雀王咒經 by Saṃghapâla, A.D. 502—557, (5.) 佛母大孔雀明王經 by Amoghavadjra, A.D. 618-907, and (6.) 佛說大孔雀咒王經 A.D. 705.

MAHÂMUTCHILINDA or Mutchilinda 摩訶目真鄰陀 or 目詣隣陀 or 牟真鄰陀 or 目支隣陀 or 支隣 explained by 解脫處 lit. place of redemption. (1.) A Nâga king, tutelary deity of a lake (near Gayâ) at which S'âkyamuni engaged 7 days in meditation under his protection. (2.) A mountain (Mahâmutchilinda parvata) and forest surrounding that lake.

MAHANADA v. Mahî.

MAHÂNÂMAN (Singh. Mahanamâ) 摩訶男 A son of Drônôdana râdja, one of the first five disciples of S'âkyamuni.

MAHÂNDHRA or Mahêndrî 大安達羅 or Râdjamahêndri. A city, near the mouth of the Godavery, the present Radjamundry.

MAHÂNÎLA 摩訶尼羅 explained by 大青珠 lit. a large blue pearl. A precious stone, perhaps identic with Indranîla mukta.

MAHÂPARINIRVÂNA SÛTRA.

Title of 5 translations, viz. (1.) 大般涅槃經 by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 416—423; (2.) 大般泥洹經 by Fah-hien and Buddhahadra, A. D. 217—418; (3.) 佛臨涅槃記法住經 by Hiuën-tsang, A. D. 652; (4.) 佛說方等泥洹經 A. D. 317-420; (5.) 佛般泥洹經 A. D. 290—306.

MAHÂPRADJÂPATÎ or Gâutamî 摩訶波闍波提 or 摩訶波闍波提 explained by 大愛道 lit. path of great love, or by 大生主 lit. great lord of life (Pradjâpati), or by 衆主 lit. superior of the community (of nuns). The aunt and nurse of S'âkyamuni, the first woman admitted into the priesthood, first superioress of the first convent; to reappear as a Buddha called Sarvasattva priya dars'ana.

MAHÂPRADJÂPÂRAMITÂ SÛTRA 大般若波羅蜜多經 A collection of 16 Sûtras, expounding the philosophy of the Mahâyâna School.

MAHÂPRATIBHÂNA 大樂說 lit. one who discourses pleasantly. A fictitious Bodhisattva.

MAHÂPRATIHAËRYOPADES'A 大神變會 Title of

a translation by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

MAHÂPRATISARA VIDYÂ-RÂDJNÎ 普徧光明燄鬘清淨熾盛如意寶印心無能勝大明王大隨求陀羅尼經

Title of a translation by Amoghavajra, A. D. 746—771.

MAHÂPÛRṆA 大滿 lit. great and full. A king of Garuḍas.

MAHÂPURUCHA LAKCHA-NÂNI v. Lakchanas.

MAHÂPURUCHA S'ÂSTRA 大丈夫論 Title of a work by Devala, translated A. D. 397-439.

MAHÂRÂCHṬRA 摩訶剌佉 An ancient kingdom in the N. W. of the Deccan; the Maharratta country.

MAHÂRÂDJA v. Tchatur mahârâdja kayika.

MAHÂRATNAKÛṬA SÛTRA 大寶積經 A collection of 49 Sûtras, arranged by Bodhirutchi.

MAHÂRÂURAVA (Siam. Maharrôruva) 大號叫 or 大叫 or 大呼 lit. great crying. The 5th of the 8 hot hells, where 24 hours equal 800 mundane years, surrounded by volcanoes which bar all escape.

MAHARDDHIPRÂPTA 如意

lit. at pleasure. A king of Garuḍas.

MAHÂRÛPA 大相 lit. great signs. The kalpa of Mahâbhidjña djñanâbhibhu.

MAHÂSAMĀBHAVA 大成 lit. great completion. A fabulous realm in which innumerable Buddhas, called Bhîchmagardjita ghôchasvararâdja, appeared.

MAHÂSAMĀGHA VINAYA 摩訶僧祇律 The Vinaya of the Mahâsamghikâh, translated by Buddhahadra, A. D. 416.

MAHÂSAMĀGHĪKÂH or Mahâsamghanikâya 摩訶僧祇部 or 大眾部 lit. School of the great assembly (priesthood). A School, formed after the 2nd synod (B. C. 443), in opposition to the Mahâsthâvirâh School. Followers of Mahâkâs'yapa. Their textbook is the Pratimôksha. After the 3rd synod (B. C. 246) this School split into 5 branches, v. Pûrvas'âilâh, Avaras'âilâh, Haimavatâh, Lôkôttara vâdinâh, and Pradjñaptivâdinâh. See also Dharmakala.

MAHÂSANNIPÂTA 大集部 A division of the Sûtra piṭaka, containing Avadânas (q. v.)

MAHÂSÂRA 摩訶娑羅 Ancient city, the present Masar, near Patna.

MAHÂSAHASRA PRAMAR-DANA 佛說守護大千

- 國土經** Title of a translation by Dānapāla A. D. 980—1000.
- MAHĀSATTVA 媽哈薩督**  
**呀** or **摩訶薩埵** The perfected Bodhisattva, as greater (Maha) than any being (sattva) except Buddhas, or as using the Mahāyāna to save other beings.
- MAHĀSATTVA KUMĀRA RĀDJA 摩訶薩埵王子**  
lit. the great being and royal prince. Title of S'ākyamuni.
- MAHĀS'RAMAṆA 大沙門**  
lit. the great S'ramaṇa. Epithet of S'ākyamuni.
- MAHĀS'RÎ SŪTRA 佛說大吉祥天女十二名號經** Title of a translation by Amoghavajra, A. D. 746—771.
- MAHASTHĀMA or Mahasthana-prapta 大勢至菩薩**  
A Bodhisattva (perhaps Māudgalyāyana) belonging to the retinue of Amitābha.
- MAHĀSTHĀVIRĀH v. Sthāvirah.**
- MAHĀTĀPANA v. Pratāpana.**
- MAHĀTĀRAKA 摩訶怛羅**  
explained by **道官** lit. officer of the road. An official guide or escort.
- MAHĀTCHAKRAVĀLA 大鐵圍** lit. the great iron enclosure. The larger one of the two Tchakravālas.
- MAHĀTCHAMPĀ 摩訶瞻波**  
An ancient kingdom in Burmah.
- MAHĀTCHĪNA 磨訶至那**  
lit. great China. Name of China (since the Tsin dynasty, A. D. 265). See Tchīna.
- MAHĀTĒDJAS 大威德**  
lit. great dignity and virtue. A king of Garuḍas.
- MAHĀVĀDĪ 大論師**  
lit. doctor of philosophy. Title of eminent scholars, especially of expositors of the Sāṃkhyā and Vais'ēchika systems.
- MAHĀVADJRAMĒRU S'IKHARA KŪṬĀGĀRA DHĀRANI 大金剛妙高山樓閣陀羅尼經**  
Title of a translation by Dānapāla, A. D. 980—1,000.
- MAHĀVAIPULYA v. Vaipulya.**
- MAHĀVAIPULYA MAHASAN-NIPĀTA BODHISATTVA BUDDHĀNUSMRITI SAMĀDHI 佛說大方等大集菩薩念佛三昧經**  
Title of a translation by Dharmagupta, A. D. 589—618.
- MAHĀVAIPULYA MAHĀSAN-NIPĀTA BHADRAPĀLA SŪTRA 大方等大集賢護經** Title of a translation by Dñānagupta and others, A. D. 594.



MAHÂVANA SAMĀGHÂRÂMA

摩訶伐那伽藍摩

or 大林寺 lit. the monastery of the great forest. A famous monastery, S. of Mongali.

MAHÂVIHÂRA VÂSINÂH

摩訶毗訶羅住部

lit. School of dwellers in large vihâras. A subdivision of the Mahâsthavirâh, opposing the Mahâyâna doctrines.

MAHÂVIBHÂCHÂ S'ASTRA

大毗婆沙論 A

philosophical (Hinâyâna) treatise by Buddhâsa.

MAHÂVIHÂRA 摩訶毗訶

羅 A monastery in Ceylon,

where Fah-hien (A. D. 400) found 3000 inmates.

MAHÂVRIKCHA RICHI 大樹

仙 lit. the hermit of the great

tree. An ascetic called Vâyu, whose body finally resembled a decayed tree. See Kanyâkubdja.

MAHÂVYÛHA 大莊嚴 lit.

great ornament. The kalpa of Mahâkâs'yapa Buddha.

MAHÂYÂNA (Mong. Jeke Kû)

摩訶衍那 or 摩訶衍

or 摩訶乘 explained by 大

乘 lit. great conveyance. (1.)

A later form of the Buddhist dogma, one of the 3 phases of its development (v. Triyâna), corresponding to the 3rd degree of

sainthood, the state of a Bodhi-sattva, who, being able to transport himself and others to Nirvâna, may be compared with a large vehicle (大乘). A School formed by Nâgârdjuna, which flourished especially in Tchakuka, but influenced more or less the whole Buddhist church. The characteristics of this system are an excess of transcendental speculation tending to abstract nihilism, and the substitution of fanciful degrees of meditation (Samâdhi and Dhyâna) in place of the practical asceticism of the Hinâyâna School. It is not known to Southern Buddhists as a separate system, though it appears to have influenced Singalese Buddhists, whom Hien-tsang classed among the followers of the Mahâyâna School. (2.) A S'ramaṇa of the West, translator of the Vinaya of the Sthâvirâh, A. D. 483—493.

MAHÂYÂNÂBHIDHARMA

SAMGÎTI S'ÂSTRA 大乘阿

毗達磨集論 A philoso-

phical treatise by Asaṃgha, translated by Hien-tsang, A. D. 652.

MAHÂYÂNÂBHIDHARMA

SAMYUKTA-

SAMGÎTI S'ÂSTRA 大

乘阿毗達磨雜集論

A commentary on the preceding work, compiled by Sthitamati,

translated by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 646.

MAHÂYÂNA DÊVA 摩訶那提婆 lit. the dêva of the Mahâyâna School. Epithet of Hiuen-tsang (釋玄奘 or 陳禪), who travelled (A. D. 629—645) through Central Asia and India, author of the 大唐西域記 Record of Western Kingdoms, published under the T'ang dynasty, A. D. 648; translator and editor of some 75 works on the Mahâyâna system. See also Mòkcha dêva.

MAHÂYÂNA SAMPARIGRAHA S'ÂSTRĀ 攝大乘論 A collection of philosophical treatises on the Mahâyâna system, by Asaṃgha, translated by Paramartha, A. D. 563.

MAHÂYÂNA YOGA v. Yoga s'âstra.

MAHÂYÂNOTTARA TĀNTRĀ S'ÂSTRĀ 究竟一乘寶性論 Title of a translation by Ratnamati, A. D. 508.

MAHÊNDRA (Pāli. Mahinda. Singh. Mahindo) 摩晒陀 or 晒陀 or 魔醯因陀羅 or 摩訶因羅 explained by 大帝 lit. great ruler. A younger brother (or son) of As'oka who, as viceroy of Udyana, led

a dissolute life, but, when fallen into disgrace, he repented, became an Arhat, and went to Ceylon where he founded the Buddhist church still flourishing there.

MAHÊS'VARA 摩醯涇伐羅 or 魔醯首羅 or 魔醯 explained by 大自在 lit. great sovereign, or by 天王 lit. a king of dêvas. Shiva, "a deity with 8 arms and 3 eyes, riding on a white bull and worshipped by heretics;" the "Lord of one great chiliocosmos," who resides above Kâmadhātu. Hiuen-tsang specially noticed Shiva temples (built of blue sand stone) in the Pundjab.

MAHÊS'VARA DÊVA 大自在天 lit. the great independent dêva. An epithet of Shiva.

MAHÊS'VARAPURA or Matchivâra 魔醯涇伐羅補羅 Ancient city and kingdom in Central India, the present Machery.

MAHÎ or Mahânada 莫訶 (1.) A small tributary of the Nâiraṃdjanâ, in Magadha. (2.) The modern Mhye, flowing into the gulf of Cambay.

MAHINALĀ 拔提 A vihâra on Ceylon, near Anuradhapura, famous when Dharmagupta lived there.

MAHIRAKULA 魔醯邏矩羅

explained by 大族王 lit. king of a great tribe. A king who persecuted Buddhists in the Punjab (A.D. 400), fled, when defeated by Bâlâditya, to Cashmere, assassinated its king and persecuted Buddhists there until "hell swallowed him up."

MAHÎS'ÂSAKÂH or Mahîs'âsikas

磨醯奢娑迦部 or 彌喜捨娑阿部 or 彌沙塞部 explained by 化地部

lit. the School of the earth transformed (i.e. by the influence of Buddhism), or by 正地部 lit. the School of the rectified earth. A subdivision of the Sarvâstivâdâh.

MAHÎS'ÂSAKA VINAYA

彌沙塞部五分律

Title of a translation by Buddhadjîva, A.D. 424, the standard code of the foregoing School.

MAHORAĞA (Tib. Ltohphe

tchen po) 摩睺羅伽 or

摩睺羅伽 or 牟呼洛

or 莫呼洛 or 摩休勒

or 摩護羅議腹 lit. large

belly or by 蟒神 lit. boa spirit.

A class of demons, shaped like a boa.

MAITRÂYAÑÎPUTTRA v.

Pûrṇa maitrâyaṇî putra.

MAITRÊYA (Pâli. Mettêyo.

Singh. Maitri. Sîam. Phraî. Tib-Byampspa mgon po or Chamra.

Mong. Maidari) 梅恒麗邪

or 味恒履曳 or 彌勒

explained by 慈氏 lit. he whose

name is charity. A fictitious

Bodhisattva often called Aditja, a

principal figure in the retinue of S'âkyamuni, though not a historic

disciple. It is said S'âkyamuni

visited him in Tuchia and ap-

pointed him to issue thence as

his successor after the lapse of

of 5,000 years. Maitrêya is the

expected Messiah of the Bud-

dhist and even now controls the

propagation of the faith. A

philosophical School (五性宗

lit. School of the five-fold nature)

regards him as their founder.

Statues were erected in his honour

as early as B. C. 350. See also

Avalokitês'vara, Pûrṇamaitrâyaṇî

and Mañdjus'ri.

MAITRÊYABHADRA 慈賢

A native of Magadha, translator

of 5 works (A. D. 1125).

MAITRÊYA PARIPRITCHT-

CHÂ. Title of 3 translations, viz.

(1.) 佛說大乘方等要

慧經 A. D. 25—220, (2.) 彌

勒菩薩八法會 and (3.)

彌勒菩薩所問會,

the latter two by Bodhirutchi, A.

D. 386—534.

MAITRÊYA VYÂKARANA.



Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.)

佛說彌勒下生經

by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 314—417,

(2.) 佛說彌勒來時經

A. D. 317—420, and (3.) 佛說

彌勒下生成佛經

A. D. 701.

MAITRÎBALA RÂDJA 慈力

王 lit. the King of strength of affection. A former incarnation of S'âkyamuni, when he shed his blood to feed starving Yakchas.

MAKARA 摩竭羅 or 摩竭

A monster shaped like a fish.

MAKHAI (Mong. Gobi) 莫賀

延 The desert of Gobi. See also Navapa.

MÂLÂDHARÎ 持瓔珞 lit.

holding a necklace of pearls. A certain Rakchasî.

MÂLÂGANDHA VILÊPANA

DHÂRANA MANÐANA

VIBHUSA NATTHÂNÂ

不着香華鬘不香塗

身 lit. thou shalt not adorn thyself with wreaths of fragrant flowers nor anoint thy body with perfume. The 8th Sikkhâpada.

MÂLÂKUTÂ 秣羅矩吒

or Malâya 摩賴耶 explained

by 光明國 lit. the kingdom of light and brightness. Ancient State on the coast of Malabar, once (A. D. 600) the headquarters of the Nirgranthas.

MÂLÂKUTÂ DANTÎ 曲齒

lit. curved teeth. A certain Rakchasî.

MALASA 秣羅娑 A valley in the upper Punjab.

MÂLÂVA or Lâra 摩臘婆

Ancient State in Central India, the present Malva, famous for its heretical sects.

MALÂYA v. Mâlâkuṭa.

MÂLÂYAGIRI 南海摩

羅耶山 (1.) A mountain range S. of Mâlâkuṭa. (2.) A mountain on Ceylon with a city (Lañkā) of Yakchas on its summit.

MALLA 末羅 explained by 力

士 lit. mighty heroes. Epithet of the inhabitants of Kus'inagara and Pāvā.

MALLIKA 末利 or 摩利

explained by 柰 lit. plum. (1.) The wife of Prasênadjit. (2.) The narrow leaved Nyctanthes (with globular berries 柰); the flower, now called Casturi (musk) because of its odour.

MANAS 意 lit. the mind. The

6th of the Chaḍâyatana, the mental faculty which constitutes man as an intelligent and moral being. See also Vidjñâna.

MÂNASA or Manasvin 摩那斯

explained by 意流出 lit. efflux of the mind (sc. of Brahma), or

by 大身 lit. large body. (1.) The lake Manasa sarovara (or Anavatapta). (2.) The tutelary deity (nâga) of that lake.

M Â N A V A 摩那婆 or 摩納縛迦 (Manavaka) or 那羅摩那 (Naramana) or 那羅摩納 (Naramava) explained by 人 lit. a man or by 年少淨行 lit. a young Brahman. General designation for a Brahman youth (lit. a descendant of Manu).

MANDAKA 門擇迦 Elementary sounds (so called in Pâṇini's grammar).

MANDALA 曼荅辣 (1.) The circle of continents around the Mêru. (2.) Magic circles used in sorcery. (3.) Circular plate (with 5 elevations representing the Mêru and the 4 continents) placed on every altar.

MANDÂRA or Mandarâva 曼陀羅 explained by 意適 lit. according with the wish, or by 天妙花 lit. wonderful celestial flower. One of the 5 shrubs of Indra's heaven, resembling the Erythrina fulgens or Erythrina Indica.

MAÑDJÛCHAKA 曼殊沙 or 曼殊顏 explained by 柔軟 lit. pliable. Rubia cordifolia,

yielding the madder (munjeeth) of Bengal.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ or Mañdjunâtha or Mañjudêva or Mañdjughocha or Mañdjusvara (Tib. Hdjam dvyang or Hdjam dpal) 曼殊室利 or 曼殊尸利 or 文殊師利 or 文殊 or 曼首 explained by 妙吉祥 lit. wonderful lucky omen or by 妙德 lit. wonderful virtue. (1.) A legendary Bodhisattva, also styled Mahâmati (大智 lit. great wisdom), Kumara râdja (q. v.) and 千臂千鉢教王 lit. religious king with 1,000 arms and 1,000 alms-bowls. It is said, that he attended many Buddhas in a (fabulous) universe called Ratnêya (寶氏 lit. precious family), E. of our world; that he was in the retinue of Sâkyamuni, and composed many Sûtras; that the daughter of Sâgara obtained Buddhahood through his teaching; that he is now a Buddha, called 龍種尊者 lit. the Ârya of Nâgas, and resides on a (fabulous) mountain, somewhere in the N. E. of our universe, called 清涼山 lit. the pure and cool mountain, attended by 1,000 Bodhisattvas. Mañdjus'rî has become an object of worship in all the churches of Northern Buddhism, but most

especially in Shansi (China). Fah-hien (A. D. 400) found Mañdjus'rî generally worshipped by followers of the Mahâyâna School, whilst Hiuen-tsang (A. D. 603), who saw at Mathurâ a stûpa containing the remains of Mañdjus'rî's body, connects his worship especially with the Yogâtchârya School. It is supposed that Mañdjus'rî lived 250 years after Sâkyamuni's death, i. e. B. C. 293. The Mahâyâna School treated the dogma of Mañdjus'rî as the apotheosis of transcendental wisdom, identifying him with Vis'vakarman, and giving him (as the personified wisdom) the same place in their trias of Bodhisattvas (with Avalokitês'vara and Vadjrapâñi) which Brahma occupies in the Indian Trimurti. The Yogâtchârya School placed Mañdjus'rî among their seven Dhyâni Bodhisattvas, as the spiritual son of Akchôbhya Buddha, and identified him with Vadjrapâñi. A later branch of the Mahâyâna School (一性宗 lit. School of one nature), which asserts that all beings have the same nature as Buddha, claimed Mañdjus'rî as their founder. (2.) The son of an Indian King (circa 968 A. D.), who came to China but was driven away again by the intrigues of other priests.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ BUDDHAKCHÊ-

TRA GUṆA VYŪHA. Title of two translations, viz. 文殊師利授記會 by S'ikchânanda, A. D. 618—607, and 文殊說般若會 by Mandra, A. D. 502—557.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ NÂMA SAÑGÎTI 文殊所說最勝名義經 Title of a translation by Suvarṇadhâraṇi, A. D. 1113.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ PARIPRITCHHA. Title of two translations, by Divâkara (A. D. 983 and later).

MAÑDJUS'RÎ SADVRI-TTA GUHYA TANTRA RÂDJASYA VIṂS'ATIKA KRODHA VIDJAYÂÑDJANA 佛說妙吉祥最勝根本大教經 Title of a translation. A. D. 982—1001.

MAÑDJUS'RÎ VIKRIDITA SŪTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz. 佛說大淨法門品經 by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 213, and 大莊嚴法門經 by Narendrayas'as, A. D. 583.

MANDRA 曼陀羅 or 弱聲 (lit. weak sound) or 弘弱 (lit. grand but weak). A S'ramaṇa of 扶南 (Bunan, Siam?),



translator of 4 works.

MANGALA v. Moṅgali.

MAṆI 摩尼 or 末尼 explained by 無垢 lit. stainless, or by 增長 lit. increasing and enlarging, or by 珠之之總名 lit. general term for pearls, or by 如意珠 lit. felicitous pearls. A fabulous pearl (v. Sapta ratna) which is ever bright and luminous, therefore a symbol of Buddha and of his doctrines, whilst among Shivaïtes it is the symbol of the Linga. See also Oṃ maṇi padmê hūm.

MANOBHIRĀMA 意樂 lit. joy of mind. The realm where Māṇḍgalyayana is to be reborn as Buddha.

MANODHATU 意界 lit. the world of the mind. The mental faculties.

MANODJÑĀ S'ABDĀBHIGĀR DJITA 妙音徧滿 lit. replete with wonderful sounds. The Kalpa in which Ānanda is to reappear as Buddha.

MANODJÑĀSVARĀ 樂音 lit. sound of music. A king of Gandharvas.

MANORHITA or Manorhata 末釵曷利他 explained by 如意 lit. in conformity (hita) with the mind (manas), or Man-

ura 摩拏羅 or 摩奴羅 The 21st (or 22nd) patriarch, author of the Vibhācha vinaya, who laboured (until A.D. 165) in Western India and Ferghana; originally an Indian prince, then disciple (or according to Hiuen-tsang the teacher) and successor of Vasubandhu.

MANOVIDJÑĀNA DHĀTU 意識界 lit. the world of mind and knowledge. The sphere of thought.

MANTRA (Tib. Gsungs sngags) 曼特羅 or 曼怛 or 滿怛羅 or 捫打勒 or 曼荼羅 explained by 咒 lit. magic spells, or by 神咒 lit. riddhi mantra. Short magic sentences (generally ending with meaningless Sanskrit syllables), first adopted by followers of the Mahâyāna School, then popularized in China by Vajrabodhi. See also Dhāraṇī.

MANUCHA KRITYA 人吉庶 (1.) Demons shaped like men. (2.) Domestic slaves, introduced in Cashmere by Madhyantika.

MANUCHYA (Pāli Manussa) 末奴沙 or 摩菟沙 or 摩菟舍南 (Manuchyânām. Pāli. Manussānam) explained by 人 lit. a man, or by 有意 lit. rational or by 有智慧

lit. intelligent. Human beings, or divine beings in human form.

MANURĀ v. Manorhita.

MĀRA or Mārarādja or Kamadhātu or Papiyān (Siam. Phajaman. Burm. Mat or Manh. Tib. Bdudsdig tchan or Hdodpa. Mong. Schimnus) 魔羅 or 末羅 explained by 殺者 lit. the murderer, or by 障礙善 lit. obstructing and hindering virtue, or by 破壞善 lit. destroying virtue; or 摩王 Mārarādja; or 波旬 explained by 惡愛 lit. sinful love; or 波卑夜 Papiyān, explained by 欲界王 lit. Kāmadhātu rādja. The god of lust, sin and death, represented with 100 arms and riding on an elephant. He resides, with the Mārakāyikas, in Paranirmita vas'avartin on the top of Kāma dhātu. He assumes various monstrous forms, or sends his daughters, or inspires wicked men (like Dêvadatta, or the Nirgranthas) to seduce or frighten saints on earth.

MĀRA KĀYIKAS 魔民 lit. the subjects of Māra, or 魔子魔女 lit. sons and daughters of Māra. Māra's subordinates.

MARDJAKA 阿梨樹 A tree (perhaps a banyan) which splits into 7 pieces when felled.

MARGA or As'thānga marga (Pāli. Attangga magga. Singh. Arya ashtangikamargga. Siam. Mak. Burm. Magga) 八聖道分 or 八正道分 lit. 8 portions of the holy or correct path, or 八正門 lit. 8 correct gates (sc. to Nirvāṇa). Eight rules of conduct, the pre-requisites of every Arhat, the observation of which leads to Nirvāṇa. Details see under Samyagdrichti, Samyaksamkalpa, Samyagvāk, Samyagādji-va, Samyagvyâyāma, Samyaksamādhi, Samyaksamriti and Samyakkarmānta.

MĀRGABHŪMI SŪTRA 道地經 Translation (A. D. 148—170) of a work by Saṃgharakcha.

MĀRGAS'IRAS 末伽始羅 The third month of autumn (9th to 10th Chinese moons).

MĀRĪTCHI 摩里支 or 末利支 or Mārīchi dēva bodhisattva 摩利支菩薩天 (1.) In Brahmanic mythology, the personified light, offspring of Brahma, parent of Sūrya, ancestor of Mahākāś'ya (q. v.) (2.) Among Chinese Buddhists, the goddess of light who holds aloft sun and moon; the protectress against war; also styled Queen of Heaven 天后 and Mother of the Dipper 斗姥 and identified

with Tchundi (q. v.) and with Mahês'vari (the wife of Mahês'vara). The magic formula, **唵摩利支娑婆訶** ôṃ Mârîchi svâha, is attributed to her, and Georgi, who calls her Mha-lhi-ni, explains the name as 'a Chinese transcription of the name of the holy virgin Mary'. (3.) Among Chinese Tauists, Marîchî is styled Queen of Heaven and, with her husband (**斗父天尊** lit. the worthy dêva of the Dipper) and 9 sons, located in Sagittarius.

**MÂRÎCHI DÊVA DHÂ-RANÎ 佛說摩利支天陀羅尼經** Title of a translation (A. D. 502—557).

**MARUTA 摩魯多** The sons of Rudra; demons reigning in storm.

**MÂSA 月** lit. a moon. A lunar month. See also Krichnapakcha and S'uklapakcha.

**MASURA SAMGHÂRÂMA 摩愉羅伽藍** or **豆伽藍** lit. monastery of lentils. An ancient vihâra, some 200 li S. E. of Moñgali.

**MÂTAÑGA ÂRANYAKAḤ 摩登伽阿蘭若** The second class of Âranyakāḥ (q. v.), hermits living on cemeteries, forbidden to approach a village within hearing distance of the lowing of a cow, and called after the caste of Mâtan̄ga (outcasts).

**MÂTAÑGÎ SÛTRA.** Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.) **摩鄧女經** A. D. 25—220; (2.) **摩鄧女解形中六事經** A. D. 265—420; (3.) **摩登伽經** A. D. 222—280; (4.) **舍頭諫經** by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316.

**MATCHIVÂRA** v. Mahês'vara.

**MÂTHAVA** or Madhava or Madhu **摩沓婆** A tribe of aborigenes (the Mathai of Megasthenes) living N. of Kôs'ala, in Rohilcund, and S. of Nepaul. They gave the name to Mathurâ and Matipura.

**MATHURÂ** or Madhurâ **摩度羅** or **摩偷羅** or **摩突羅** or **摩頭羅** or **秣免羅** explained by **孔雀城** lit. peacock city (Krishnapura). Ancient kingdom and city (the modern Muttra), birthplace of Krishna (whose emblem is the peacock), famous for its stûpas.

**MATI 有意** lit. rational. Eldest son of Tchandra sūrya pradîpa.

**MATIPURA 秣底補羅** Ancient kingdom (the modern Rohilcund) and city, ruled (A. D. 600) by kings of the S'udra caste; the home of many famous priests.

**MATISIMHÂ 末底僧訶** explained by **獅子慧** lit. a



lion's intelligence. Epithet given to men of superior talent.

MÂTRIGRÂMA (Pâli. Mâtugâmâ)

摩咀理伽羅摩 explained by 母邑 lit. mother city. The female sex.

MÂTRIKÂ (Tib. Yum or Ma mo)

摩呬里迦 or 摩德理迦 or 摩德勒伽 or 摩夷 explained by 行母 lit. the mother of karma. Abhidharma lit. the mother of karma. The Abhidharma piṭaka, so called because it explains how karma (q. v.) 'is the productive mother of fresh karma.'

MÂTRITCHETA 摩唎哩

制吒 A native of India, author of the Buddhastotrârdhas'ataka 一百五十讚頌 translated A.D. 708.

MÂTUTA TCHANDÎ

黑齒 lit. black teeth. A certain Rakchasi.

MÂUDGĀLAPUTTRA

or Maudgalyâna v. Mahâmâudgalyâna.

MÂYÂ v. Mahâmâyâ.

MÂYÂ DJÂLAMAHÂ-

TANTRA MAHÂYÂNA

GAMBHÎRA NÂYA

GUHYA PARÂS'ISÛ-

TRA 佛說瑜加大教

王經 Title of a translation, A. D. 982—1001.

MÂYOPAMÂ SAMÂDHI

佛說如幻三昧經 Title of a translation by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316.

MAYÛRA (Singh. Moriyana)

摩裕羅 Ancient capital of the Maurya (Morya) princes, the modern Amrouah near Hurdwar.

MAYÛRA RÂDJA 摩裕

羅王 or 孔雀王 lit. peacock king. A former incarnation of S'âkyamuni, when, as a peacock famished with thirst, he sucked out of a rock water which had miraculous healing power.

MÊGHA DUNDUBHI

SVARA RÂDJA 雲雷音王

lit. king of clouds and thunderbolts. A Buddha who lived, during the kalpa Priyadars'ana, in a (fabulous) realm called Sarva-buddha saṁdars'ana.

MÊGAHSVARA 雲目

在 lit. cloud sovereign. A (fabulous) Buddha who lived, N. of our universe, an incarnation of the 13th son of Mahâbhidjñâ djânâbhibhu.

MÊGHASVARARÂDJA

雲自在王 lit. sovereign king of clouds. A (fabulous) Buddha who lived, N. of our universe, an incarnation of the 14th son of Mahâbhidjñâ djânâbhibhu.

MÊRU v. Sumêru.

MÊRUKALPA or Mêrudhvad-

ja 須彌相 lit. the sign of

Mêru. A (fabulous) Buddha who lived, N. W. of our universe, an incarnation of the 12th son of Mahâbhidjña djñânâbhibhu.

MÊRUKÛTA 須彌頂 lit. the summit of Mêru. A Buddha of Âbhirati, an incarnation of the 2nd son of Mahâbhidjña djñânâbhibhu.

MIKKAKA 彌遮迦 The 6th Indian partriarch, who transported himself from Northern India to Ferghana, where he died by samâdhi, B. C. 637 (or 231). See also Vasumitra.

MIMAH 弭秣賀 Ancient kingdom, 70 li. E. of Samarkand, the modern Maghîn in Turkestan.

MÎMÂÑSARDDHIPADA (Pâli, Wimansidhi pada) 思惟足 lit. the step of meditation and reflection, explained by 衡量所修之法滿願也 lit. oversatiated by the practice of balancing and measuring (truth and error). The 4th Riddhipâda, viz., absolute renunciation of intellectual activity, a step to magic power.

MINGBULAK 千泉 lit. 1,000 sources, or Bingheul 屏律 A lake country, 30 li E. of Talas.

MITRASÂNTA 彌陀山 or 寂友 lit. calm friend. A S'ramaṇa of Tukhâra, translator (A.

D. 705) of the 無垢淨光大陀羅尼經 Vimala sud-dha prabhâsa mahâdhâraṇî sūtra.

MITRASÊNA 蜜多羅斯那 or 蜜多斯那 A disciple of Guṇaprabha, a teacher of Hiuen-tsang.

MLÊTCHHAS 蔑戾車 People who do not believe in Buddha; infidels.

MOKCHADÊVA 木叉提婆 The title (dêva of liberation) given by followers of the Hînayâna School to Mahâyâna-dêva.

MOKCHAGUPTA 木叉罔多 A priest of Kharachar, a follower of the Madhyimâyâna School, whose ignorance Mahâyânadêva exposed.

MOKCHALA 無羅叉 or 無叉羅 A S'ramaṇa of Kustana, translator of one Sūtra, author (A. D. 291) of a new alphabet for the transliteration of Sanskrit.

MOKCHA MAHÂPARICHAD v. Pañtchaparichad.

MOÑGALI or Maṅgala 夢揭釐 Ancient capital of Udyâna, now Manglavor on the Swât, in the N. of the Pundjab.

MOTCHA 茂遮 A species of Ficus religiosa.

M R I G A D Â V A (Singh. Isipatana. Burm. Migadawon) 鹿野 or 鹿苑 or 鹿林 lit. deer park. A park N. E. of Varânas'i, favoured by S'âkyamuni now; Sâraṅganâtha near Benares.

M R I G A L A 蜜利伽羅 explained by 鹿 lit. deer, or by 鹿王 lit. king of deer (Mrigarâdja). Epithet of S'âkyamuni and of Dêvadatta (each having been a deer in a former life).

M U D G A 𣎵豆 lit. Tartar lentil. Phaseolus mungo.

M U D R Â (Tib. Pad sskor) 木得羅 or 目帝羅 or Mahâmu-drâ 馬曷木得羅 explained 法印 lit. the seal of the law. A system of magic gesticulation, consisting in distorting the fingers so as to imitate ancient Sanskrit characters of supposed magic efficacy; a product of the Yo. gâtchârya School.

M U H Â T A 牟呼栗多 A period of 18 minutes.

M U K T A (Pâli. Muttâ. Tib. Mutig). 目多 Jewels, especially pearls.

M Ū L Â B H I D H A R M A S ' Â S . T R A 根本阿畏達摩論 A philosophical treatise of the Mahâsaṃghikâh.

M Ū L A G R A N T H A 慕羅健

陀 explained by 根本 lit. original text books of Buddha's words.

M Ū L A S A M B U R U or Mûlasthânipura 茂羅三部盧 Ancient kingdom of Western India, tributary of Tchêka; the modern Moulton.

M Ū L A S A R V Â S T I V Â . D A I K A S ' A T A K A R M A N 根本說一切有部百一羯磨 Title of a translation, A. D. 618—907.

M Ū L A S A R V Â S T I V Â D A N I K Â . Y A V I N A Y A G Â T H Â 根本說一切有部毗奈耶頌 A work on the Vinaya of the Hînayâna by Vais'âkhyâ, translated A. D. 710.

M U N G A L I v. Moṅgali.

M U N I M I T R A 寂友 A native of India, author of the 佛吉祥德讚 Buddha s'rîgûṇa stotra, translated by Dânapâla, A. D. 980—1000.

M U Ṇ I 牟尼 or 摩尼 or Mahâmuṇi 馬曷摩尼 or Vimuṇi 月摩尼 An epithet (sage) of every Buddha.

M U N K A N or Mungan 營健 A province of Tukhâra, on the upper Oxus, W. of Badakchan.

M U R D D H Â B H I C H I K T A or Murddhadja 文陀竭 or



**曼駄多** or **灌頂** lit. washing the top of the head. A ceremony, common in Tibet in the form of infant-baptism, administered in China at the investiture of high patrons of the church, e. g. to the Emperor Yüan-tsung (A. D. 746), by Amoghavadjra, and to statues of Buddha (as a daily rite). A prince thus baptized is styled **文陀竭王**

or **灌頂王** Murddhadja rādja.

**MUSALAGARBHA** or Musâragallva (Pâli. Masaragalla) **牟娑洛** or **摩沙羅** or **謨薩羅** or **摩沙羅** or **目娑** explained by **紺色王** lit. a jewel of violet colour, or by **瑪瑙色王** lit. a jewel coloured like a cornelian. One of the Saptaratna, either an ammonite or agate or coral. See also As'magarbha.

**MUSÂVÂDÂ VÊRAMANÎ**  
**不妄語** lit. abstaining from lies. The 4th of the S'ikchâpada.

**MUTCHILINDA PARVATA** v.  
Mahâmutchilinda.

## N.

**NADÎKÂS'YAPA** (Burm. Nadi Kathaba. Tib. Tchu wo odsrung)  
**捺地迦葉波** or **那提迦葉** An Arhat, disciple of S'âkyamuni, brother of Mahâkass'apa; to be reborn as Buddha

samanta prabhâsa.

**N A D Î 那 提** or Punyopâya **布如烏伐耶** explained by **福生** lit. progeny of happiness. A S'râmaṇa of Central India, who brought (A. D. 655) over 1500 texts of the Mahâyâna and Hinâyâna Schools to China, fetched medicines (A. D. 656) from Kwan-lun, and translated (A. D. 663) three works.

**NÂGA** (Burm. Nat. Siam. Nagha. Tit. Klu. Mong. Lus) **那伽** or **龍神** lit. dragon spirit, or **龍鬼** lit. dragon-demon, explained as signifying, (1.) **龍** lit. dragons, (2.) **象** lit. elephants (nagaga), (3.) **不來** lit. persons exempt from transmigration. The term Nâga was perhaps originally applied to dreaded mountain tribes, and subsequently used to designate monsters generally. The worship of Nâgas (i. e. dragons and serpents) is indigenous in China and flourishes even now, dragons being regarded as mountain spirits, as tutelary deities of the five regions (i. e. 4 points of the compass and centre) and as the guardians of the 5 lakes and 4 oceans (i. e. of all lakes and seas). The worship of Nâgas has been observed as a characteristic of Turanian nations. The Aryan Buddhists, finding it too popular, connived at or adopted this worship. All the most ancient Sûtras

and biographies of Buddha mention Nâgas, who washed Buddha after his birth, conversed with him, protected him, were converted by him, and guarded the relics of his body. Chinese Buddhists view mountain Nâgas as enemies of mankind, but marine Nâgas as piously inclined. Whilst the Burmese confound Dêvas and Nâgas, the Chinese distinguish them sharply. According to an ancient phrase (龍天八部 lit. Nâgas, Dêvas and others of the eight classes) there are 8 classes of beings, always enumerated in the following order, Dêvas, Nâgas, Rakchas, Gandharvas, Asuras, Garuḍas, Kinnaras, Mahorâgas. See also Sâgara, and Virupakcha.

N Â G A H R A D A 龍池 lit. dragon-tank. General term for all sheets of water, viewed as dwellings of Nâgas.

N Â G A R Â D J A 龍王 lit. dragon king. Epithet of all guardian spirits of waters, many of whom are believed to have been converted and embraced monastic life.

N M Â G A R A H Â R A or Nâgara 那揭羅喝羅 or 囊峨羅賀羅 or 那竭 Ancient kingdom and city (Dionysopolis), 30 miles W. of Jellallabad, on the southern bank of the Cabul river.

N Â G A R A D H A N A 那迦羅馱那 An ancient vihâra in Djalandhara.

N Â G Â R D J U N A or Gâgâ-krochuna (Pâli. Nâgasêna) 那

伽闍刺樹那 or 龍樹 lit. the Arguna tree (Pentaptera arjuna)

or 龍孟 lit. Nâga the great,

or 龍勝 lit. Nâga the conquer-

or : A native of Western India, a hermit living under an Arguna tree, until, converted by Kapimala, he became the 14th patriarch, famous in Southern India by dialectic subtlety in disputations with heretics, chief representative of the Mahâyâna School, first teacher of the Amitâbha doctrine, founder of the Madhyamika School, author of some 24 works, the greatest philosopher of the Buddhists, viewed as "one of the 4 suns which illumine the world."

He taught that the soul is neither existent nor non-existent, neither eternal nor non-eternal, neither annihilated by death nor non-annihilated. His principal disciples were Dêva Bodhisattva and Bud-dhapalita. In a monastery near Kôsala, he cut off his own head as an offering at the request of Sadvâsa's son (B.C. 212 or A.D. 194). He is now styled a Bodhisattva.

N Â G A S E N A 那先比兵

A Bhikchu, author of a Sûtra of the same name (translated A. D. 317—420).

NAGNA or MAHÂNAGNA 諾伽那 or 摩訶諾伽那 explained by 露身 lit. naked or by 大力神 lit. spirits of great power. Warlike spirits (or bards) of supernatural strength, who appear naked.

NAHUTA 那由他 A numeral term (100 millions).

NÂIRAMĀDJANÂ (Singh. Niran-jara. Burm. Neritzara) 尼連禪那 or 希連禪 or 希連河 explained by 不樂著河 lit. the river without cheer or brightness, or by 無著河 lit. the river without brightness. (1.) A river (Niladjan) which flows past Gayâ. (2.) A river (Hiranjavatî), which flows past Kus'inagara.

NÂIVA SAÑDJÑÂ SAM-ÂDHI 非想定 lit. fixed (meditation) without thinking. A degree of Samâdhi, rising above thought.

NÂIVA SAÑDJÑÂÂ SAÑDJÑ-ÂYATANAM v. Tchaturarûpa brahmalôka.

NAKCHATRA RÂDJA SAMKU SUMITÂBHIDJÑÂ 宿王華 lit. flower of the star king. A fabulous Bodhisattva, follower of S'âkyamuni,

NAKCHATRA RÂDJA VIKRIDITA 宿王戲 lit. the sports of the star king. A degree of Samâdhi.

NAKCHATRATÂRÂ RADJÂDI-TYA 日星宿 lit. sun and stars. A degree of Samâdhi.

NÂLANDA 那爛陀 explained by 施無厭 lit. benevolent without wearying. The Nâga (deity) of a lake in the Amra forest near Râdjagriha.

NÂLANDAGRAMA 那爛陀 A village near Nâlânda saṃghârâma.

NÂLANDA SAṂGHÂRÂMA 施無厭寺 lit. the monastery of the unwearied benefactor. A monastery, built by S'âkrâditya, 7 miles N. of Râdjagriha, now called Baragong (i. e. vihâragrama).

NAMAHA (Pâli. Namo. Burm. Naman. Tib. Nama) 捺謨 or 捺麻 or 那麻 or 那謨 or 囊謨 or 納謨 or 南無 explained by 皈依 lit. I humbly trust (adore). The Ave of the Buddhist, daily used in the liturgy, in the invocation of the Triratna, and in incantations, wherefore both Buddhist and Tauist priests and sorcerers are called 南無師 lit. masters of namaḥ.

NÂMARÛPA 名色 lit. name



and form. One of the 12 Nidāna, signifying the unreality of both abstract notions and material phenomena.

**N A N D A** (Tib. Dgabo) 難陀 explained by 善觀喜 lit. joy of virtuous views. (1.) A Nāga king (Singh. Nando pannanda). (2.) A person called Sundara-nanda. (3.) The girl Nandā (Singh. Sujata) who supplied S'ākyamuni with milk. See also Bala.

**N A N D Â V A R T A Y A** or Nandyāvarta (Pāli. Nandiyavatta) 難提迦物多 explained by 右旋 lit. rotating to the right. A conch with spirals running to the right, a mystic symbol of good omen.

**NANDI** 竺難提 or 喜 lit. joy. A grihapati of the West, translator (A. D. 419) of 3 works.

**NANDIMITRA** 難提蜜多羅 Author of the 撰集三藏及 雜藏傳 translated A. D. 317—420.

**NARADATTA** v. Katyāyana.

**N Â R A K A** (Pāli. Miraya. Siam. Narok. Burm. Niria. Tib. Myalba. Mong. Tamu) 捺落迦 explained by 人 (nara) 惡 (ka), lit. men's wickedness, or by 不可樂 lit. unenjoyable, or by 苦器 lit. instruments of tor-

ture; or 泥黎 (Niraya) explained by 地獄 lit. prison under the earth, or by 冥府 lit. the prefecture of darkness. General term for the various divisions of hell. (1.) The hot hells (熱獄), 8 of which (see Saṃdjiva, Kālasûtra, Saṃghata, Râurava, Mahârâurava, Tapana, Pratâpana, and Avîchi) are situated underneath Djambudvîpa in tiers, beginning at a depth of 11,900 yôdjanas, and reach to a depth of 40,000 yôdjanas; but as each of these hells has 4 gates and outside each gate 4 antechamber-hells, there are altogether 136 hot hells. (2.) The cold hells (寒獄), 8 in number (see Arbuda, Nirarbuda, Atata, Hahava, Ahaha, Utpala, Padma and Puṇḍarîka), situated underneath the 2 Tchakravâlas and ranging shaft-like one beneath the other, but so that this shaft is gradually widening down to the 4th hell and then narrowing again, the first and last hells having the shortest and the 4th hell the longest diameter. (3.) The dark hells, 8 in number, situated between the 2 Tchakravâlas; also called vivifying hells (活獄), because any being, dying in the first of these hells, is at once re-born in the 2nd, and so forth, life lasting 500 years in each of these hells. (4.) The cold Lôkân-

tarika hells (邊獄 lit. hells on the edge sc. of the universe), 10 in number, but each having 100 millions of smaller hells attached, all being situated outside of the Tchakravâlas. (4.) The 84,000 small Lôkântarika hells (邊小地獄 lit. small hells on the edge), divided into 3 classes, as situated on mountains, or on water, or in deserts. Each universe has the same number of hells, distributed so that the northern continent contains no hell at all, the two continents E. and W. of the Mêru have only the small Lôkântarika hells, and all the other hells are situated under the southern continent (Djambudvîpa). There are different torments in different hells; the length of life also differs in each class of hells; but the distinctions made are too fanciful to be worth enumerating. The above hells constitute one of the 6 gâti of transmigration and people are reborn in one or other class of hells according to their previous merits or demerits. It is not necessary that each individual should pass through all the above hells. The decision lies with Yama, who, assisted by 18 judges and hosts of demons, prescribes in each case what hells and tortures are appropriate. His sister performs the same duties with regard to female criminals. Chinese fancy has added a special

hell for females (血盤池 lit. placenta tank), consisting of an immense pool of blood. From this hell, it is said, no release is possible, but all the other hells are mere purgatories, release being procured when sin has been sufficiently expiated or through intercession of the priesthood.

NARAPATI v. Djambudvîpa.

NARASAMGHÎRÂMA 人伽籃 lit. the monastery of men. An ancient vihâra near the capital of Kapis'a.

NARASIMHA 那羅僧訶 An ancient city (Nrisiṅhavana?) near the E. frontier of Tchêka.

NÂRÂYAṆA or Nârâyaṇadêva 那羅野拏 or 那羅延 or 那羅延天 explained by 人生本 lit. the originator of human life (Brahma), or by 天力士 lit. hero (nara) of divine power, or by 堅固 lit. firm and solid. (1.) An epithet of Brahma as creator. (2.) A (wrong) designation of Narendrayas'as.

NARENDRAYAS'AS 那黎提拏耶舍 A native of Udyâna, translator (A. D. 557—589) of many Sûtras.

NARIKÊLA 那利薊羅 The cocoanut tree.

NARIKÊLADVÎPA 那羅稽羅州 An island, several

thousand *li* S. of Ceylon, inhabited by dwarfs who have human bodies with beaks like birds and live upon cocoanuts.

**N A R M M A D Â 耐 秣 陀**

The river Nerbudda, forming the southern frontier of Barukatchêva.

**N A S ' A S ' A T A** or Basiasita  
**婆舍斯多** A Brahman of Kubhâ who became the 25th patriarch (in Central India) and died (A.D. 325) by samâdhi.

**N A T C H T C H A G Î T A V Â D I T A**  
**V I S U K A D A S S A N Â V Ê R A -**  
**M A N Î 不 歌 舞 倡 伎 不**  
**往 觀 聽** lit. thou shalt not take part in singing or dancing, in musical or theatrical performances, nor go to look on or listen. The 7th of the 10 S'ik-châpada.

**N A V A D Ê V A K U L A 納 縛**  
**提 婆 矩 羅** An ancient city (now Nohbatgang) on the Ganges, a few miles S.E. of Kanyâkûbdja.

**N A V A M Â L I K Â 那 婆 摩 利**  
explained by **雜 花** lit. variegated flowers. A perfume used for scenting oil. See Mallika.

**N A V A P A 納 縛 波** or **鄯 善**  
now called **闐 展** (Pidjan). An ancient kingdom on the eastern border of Gobi. See Makhai.

**N A V A S A M G H Â R Â M A**  
**納 縛 僧 伽 藍** An ancient

vihâra near Baktra, possessed of a tooth, basin and staff of S'âkyamuni.

**N Â Y A K A 天 人 導 師** lit. the guide of dêvas and men (Nâyaka dêva mânuchyânâm). An epithet of S'âkyamuni. See Mânuchya.

**N E M I M D H A R A** (Siam. Neminthon) **尼 民 陀 羅** or **尼 民 達 羅** or **彌 樓**  
explained by **地 特** lit. what earth grasps, or by **魚 嘴 山** lit. fish mouth mountain. (1.) A fish with a curiously shaped head. (2.) The lowest of the seven concentric mountain ranges (600 yôdjanas high) which encircle Mêru.

**N Ê P Â L A 尼 波 羅** An ancient kingdom (now Nepaul), E. of Khatmandu, 10,000 *li* from China, noted for the amalgamation of Brahminism and ancient Buddhism, which took place there, also as a station in the route of Indian and Chinese embassies, and as possessing fire (naphtha) wells.

**N I C H K L Ê S ' A 無 復 煩 惱**  
lit. no return to trouble and vexation. Freedom from passion, a characteristic of the state of an Arhat.

**N I C H T A P A N A 涅 疊 般 那** or **闍 維** or **焚 燒** lit. burning. Cremation, as performed in China at the funerals of priests.



N I D A N A (Tib. Rten brel) 尼

陀那 explained by 十二因

緣 lit. the 12 causes of existence.

(1.) The fundamental dogma of Buddhist thought, the concatenation of cause and effect in the whole range of existence through 12 links (see Djarâmarana, Djâti, Bhava, Upâdâna, Trichnâ, Vêdâna, Spars'a, Chaḍâyatana, Nâmarûpa, Vidjnana, Saṃskâra and Avidya) the understanding of which solves the riddle of life, revealing the inanity of existence and preparing the mind for Nirvâṇa. (2.) All sūtras or pamphlets written for some special reason (nidâna), either to answer a query, or to enforce a precept, or to enhance a doctrine.

N I D Â N A B U D D H A s.a.  
Pratyêka Buddha

N I L A K A N T H A 千眼千

臂觀世音菩薩陀羅

尼神經咒 Title of a translation, concerning the ritual and

ceremonies used in the worship of Avalokitês'vara.

N I L A N Ê T R A v. Dêva.

N Î L A P I Ṭ A or Nîlapitaka 尼

羅蔽荼 or 青藏 lit. the azure collection. A collection of annals and royal edicts.

N I N Y A 泥壤 A city in Central Asia.

N I R A R B U D A 尼羅浮陀

explained by 疱裂 lit. bursting blisters. (1.) The 2nd large cold hell (v. Naraka), where cold winds blister the skin of criminals. (2.) The 2nd of the 10 cold Lokântarikâ hells (v. Naraka). (3.) A numeral, equal to 1 followed by 33 cyphers.

N I R G R A N T H A 泥犍陀

or 薩遮尼犍 or 薩遮尼

乾連陀 or 尼乾 explained

by 離繫 or 不繫 lit. unfet-

tered (sc. by want of food or clothes) or by 露形外道

lit. nude heretics. (1.) A Tîrthaka

(q.v.), a son of Djñâti and therefore also called Nirgranthadjñâti

(尼犍陀若提), who

taught fatalism, recommended

fasting and condemned the use

of clothes. (2.) The followers of Nirgrantha.

N I R M A N A K Â Y A (Tib. sprul

ba) 化身 or 應身 or 應化

身 lit. a body capable of transfor-

mation. (1.) One of the Trikâya

(q.v.), the power of assuming any

form of appearance in order to

propagate Buddhism. (2.) The

incarnate avatâra of a deity (Tib.

Chutuktu. Mong. Chubilgan). See

also Anupapâdaka.

**N I R M Â N A R A T I** (Pâli. Nimmanaratti. Siam. Nimmanaradi. Tib. Hphrul dga) **尼摩羅天**  
**須蜜羅天** or **化樂天**  
or **樂變化天** lit. *dêvas* who delight in transformations. The 5th Dêvaloka, situated 640,000 yôdjanas above the Mêru. Life lasts there 8,000 years.

**N I R U K T I** v. Pratisaṃvid.

**NIRVÂṆA** (Pâli. Nibbâna. Siam. Niphan. Burm. Neibban. Tib. Mya ngan las hda pa i.e. separation from pain. Mong. Ghassalang etse angkid shirakasan i.e. escape from misery) **涅槃** or **泥洹** explained by **離生滅** lit. separation from life and death (i.e. exemption from transmigration), or by **出離煩惱** lit. escape from trouble and vexation (i.e. freedom from passion, Klês'a nirvâṇa), or by **圓滿清淨** lit. absolutely complete moral purity, or by **滅盡一切習氣** lit. complete extinction of the animal spirits, or by **無爲** lit. non-action. (1.) The popular exoteric systems agree in defining Nirvâṇa negatively as a state of absolute exemption from

the circle of transmigration, as a state of entire freedom from all forms of existence, to begin with freedom from all passion and exertion, a state of indifference to all sensibility. Positively they define Nirvâṇa as the highest state of spiritual bliss, as absolute immortality through absorption of the soul into itself, but preserving individuality so that e.g. Buddhas, after entering Nirvâṇa, may re-appear on earth. This view is based on the Chinese translations of ancient sūtras and confirmed by traditional sayings of S'âkyamuni who, for instance, said in his last moments "the spiritual body (法身) is immortal." The Chinese Buddhist belief in Sukhavatî (the paradise of the West) and Amitâbha Buddha is but confirmatory of the positive character ascribed to Nirvâṇa (涅槃), Parinirvâṇa (般涅槃) and Mahâparinirvâṇa (大般涅槃). (2.) The esoteric or philosophical view of Nirvâṇa is based only on the Abhibharma which indeed defines Nirvâṇa as a state of absolute annihilation. But this view is not the result of ancient dogmatology. The philo-

sophical Schools which advocate this nihilistic view of Nirvâṇa deal in the same way with all historical facts and with every positive dogma: all is to them *māya* i.e. illusion and unreality.

NITYA PARIVRITA 常滅 lit. continuous extinction. A fabulous Buddha living S. of our universe, an incarnation of the 6th son of Mahâbhidjña djñanâbhibhu.

NIVARTTANA STÛPA 回駕翠堵波 lit. the stûpa erected on the spot where S'ākya-muni's) coachman parted from him.

NIVÂSANA 泥伐散那 or 泥縛些那 explained by 裙 lit. a skirt. The coloured garment (without buttons or girdle) of a S'ramaṇa.

NIVRITTI 無爲自然 A philosophical term, non-acting self-existence, opposed to Pravritti 無不爲 constant action.

NIYATÂNI YATAGATI MUDRÂ VATÂRA Title of two translations, viz. (1) 不必定入定入印經 A. D. 542 by Pradjñârutchi, and (2.) 入定不定印經 A. D. 700.

NIYUTA 那庾多 A numeral, equal to 1,000 kôṭi.

NUTCHIKAN or Nuchidjan

(Nadjketh) 斂赤建 An ancient kingdom, between Taras and Kodjend, in Turkestan.

NYAGRODHA 尼拘律 or 尼拘律陀 or 尼俱律 or 尼俱陀 or 尼俱類陀 or 尼俱盧陀 or 尼拘屢阿 explained by 無節樹 lit. a tree without knots (and described as being the highest tree of India.) The *Ficus Indica*.

NYÂYA ANUSÂRA S'ÂSTRA 順正理論 lit. the orthodox s'âstra. A designation of the Abhidharma kôcha s'âstra.

NYÂYA DVÂRA TÂRAKA S'ÂSTRA 因明正理門論本 A work by Mahâdignâga, translated (A.D. 618) by Hiuen-tsang.

NYÂYA PRAVÊS'A TÂRAKA S'ÂSTRA 因明入正理論 A work by Saṃkarasvâmin, translated (A. D. 647) by Hiuen-tsang.

O.

OCH or Ūsch 烏鑊 or 鑊沙 or 依耐 or 英吉沙彌 (Yingeshar). An ancient kingdom N. of the S'itâ.

ÔM or aîm 唵 or 烏菴 A mystic interjection, of magic and sin-atoning efficacy, used in prayers and in sorcery, originally



derived by Tibetan Buddhists from later Hindooism (*a* standing for Vishnu, *û* for Shiva and *m* for Brahma) and introduced in China by the Yogâtchârya School. Ô Ñ M A N I P A D M Ê H Û Ñ 唵 摩 呢 八 爾 吽 or 菴 乜 呢 必 滅 堪 explained by 藏 字 能 辟 邪 鎮 煞 lit. Tibetan characters able to ward off noxious influences. A set of six Sanskrit sounds (lit. thou jewel in the lotus, hûm!) of mystic and magic import, used in prayers and in sorcery, inscribed on amulets, cash, tombstones and at the end of books, and (especially in Tibet) most commonly addressed to Avalokîtês'vara. These 6 syllables are sometimes applied to the 6 gâti and to the 6 pâramitâ. They are more popular in Tibet than in China where another set of 6 syllables (南無 阿 彌 陀 佛 namah Amitâbha) is largely used in the same sense.

## P.

P A D M A 波 頭 摩 or 波 曇 摩 or 波 暮 or 鉢 特 忙 or 鉢 特 摩 explained by 赤 蓮 花 lit. red lotus flowers. (1.) The waterlily, lotus, nymphaea, and specially the rose coloured species (Nelumbium speciosum). (2.) A

symbol of Buddhahip, s. a. Rak-tapatmaya. (3.) The 7th, of the 8 cold hells (where the cold produces blisters like lotus buds).

P A D M A P A Ñ I see under Avalokîtês'vara.

P A D M A P R A B H A 華 光 佛 The name under which S'ariputra reappears as Buddha.

P A D M A R G Â A 鉢 曇 摩 羅 伽 or 赤 劫 球 lit. a true red pearl. A ruby.

PADMARATNA v. Haklenayas'as.

P A D M A S A Ñ B H A V A (Tib. Padma byung gnas, or Urgyan padma) 蓮 華 生 上 師 lit. the lotus-born superior teacher. A Buddhist of Kabul (Urgyan) who, invited by king 乞 栗 雙 提 贊 Khri-srong-lde-btsan, introduced in Tibet (A. D. 740—786) a system of magic and mysticism (saturated with Shivaism) which found its way also to China.

P A D M A S ' Î L A 蓮 華 戒 A Bodhisattva, author of the 廣 釋 菩 提 心 論 Bodhi hridaya vaipulya prakaraṇa s'âstra.

P A D M A S ' R Î 華 德 菩 薩 A Bodhisattva in the retinue of S'âkyamuni; re-incarnation of S'ubhavyûha; to re-appear as Buddha S'alendra râdja.

PADMA TCHINTÂMANI  
DHÂRANÎ SÛTRA. Title  
of 5 translations, viz., (1.)

觀世音菩薩秘密藏神  
咒經 by S'ikchânanda, A. D.

618—907; (2.) 觀世音菩  
薩如意摩尼陀羅尼經  
by Ratna tchinta A. D. 618 —

907; (3.) 觀自在菩薩如意  
陀羅尼經 A. D. 710; (4.)

如意輪陀羅尼經 by  
Bodhirutchi, A. D. 709; (5.)

佛說如意摩尼陀羅  
尼經

PADMA VATÎ 蓮華色  
A wife of As'oka, transformed  
into a Tchakravarti.

PADMA VRICHABHA  
VIKRÂMIN 華足安行  
The name under which Dhriti-  
paripurna reappears as Buddha.

PADMA VYÛHA BODHISAT-  
TVA 華嚴菩薩 A fabulous  
Bodhisattva worshipped in China  
on New Year's eve.

PADMÔTTARA 殊妙身  
Name of the 729th Buddha of  
the present Bhadra Kalpa.

PALA or Satamâna 波羅  
explained by 斤 lit. a catty. A  
weight, equal to 10 dharana.

PALÂS'A 波羅奢 explained  
by 赤花樹 lit. a tree with

red flowers (also said to yield a  
red dye). The Butea frondosa.  
See also Kanaka.

PALI 波利 A village, with an  
ancient stûpa, 90 li N. N. W. of  
Baktra.

PÂLI 舊言 lit the ancient  
dialect (*i.e.* of the ancient coun-  
try). The vernacular of Magadha,  
or Magadhî Prâkrit.

PAMIRA 波謎羅 The  
plateau of Pamir, the centre of  
the Tsung-ling range, including  
Anavatapta lake.

PÂM S'UPATA Sor Pâs'upatas  
波輪鉢多 or 波輪鉢多  
explained by 塗灰外道  
lit. heretics who besmear them-  
selves with ashes. A Shivaitic  
sect of worshippers of Mahês'vara,  
clad in plain rags. Some shaved  
their heads.

PANASA or Djaka 波那娑  
or 半檣娑 or 般裏娑  
The Artocarpus integrifolia (jack-  
tree). See also under Udumbara.

PÂNÂTI PÂTÂ VÊRAMANÎ  
不殺生 lit. kill no living  
being. The first of the Sik-  
châpada (10 rules for novices).

PANĀKA 般荼迦 or 半  
擇迦 or 般吒 explained by  
黃門 lit. eunuchs. General  
term for (1.) Paṇḍakas (properly  
so called) 般吒 who, though

impotent, have perfect organs; (2.) Irs'âpaṇḍakas 伊利沙般荼迦 who are impotent except when jealous; (3.) Chaṇḍakas 扇荼迦 whose organs are incomplete; (4.) Pakchapaṇḍakas 博叉般荼迦 who are for half a month males and for half a month females; (5.) Ruṇapaṇḍakas 留拏般荼迦 who are emasculated males.

P A Ṇ D I T A (Tib. Pan-shen) 班彌達 A title (scholar, teacher), given to learned (especially Tibetan) priests.

P Â N I N I 波你尼 A Brahman (B. C. 350) of S'âlâtula, editor of the Vyākaraṇam, author of a Sanskrit grammar.

P A Ṇ T C H Â B H I D J Ñ Â (Singh. Pancha abignya. Tib. Phungpo) 五神通 lit. five supernatural talents. See under Abhidjñâ.

P A Ṇ T C H A D H A R M A K Â Y A 五分法身 lit. the spiritual body in five portions. Five attributes of the Dharma kâya, viz., (1.) 戒 lit. precept, explained by 超色陰 exemption from all materiality (rûpâ), (2.) 定 lit. tranquillity, explained by 超受陰 exemption from all sensations (vêdanâ), (3.) 慧

lit. wisdom, explained by 超想陰 exemption from all consciousness (saṃdjñâ), (4.) 解脫 lit. emancipation (mokcha) explained by 超行陰 exemption from all moral activity (karman), (5.) 知見 lit. intelligent views, explained by 超識陰 exemption from all knowledge (vidjñâna).

P A Ṇ T C H A I N D R Y Â N I v. Indrya.

P A Ṇ T C H A K A C H Â Y A v. Kachâya.

P A Ṇ T C H A K L Ê S' A 五鈍使 lit. 5 dull messengers, or 五重滯 lit. 5 serious hindrances. Five moral imperfections, viz. (1.) 貪 cupidity, (2.) 瞋 anger, (3.) 癡 foolishness, (4.) 慢 irreverence, (5.) 疑 doubts. Victory over these 5 vices constitutes the 5 virtues or Pañtcha s'îla.

P A Ṇ T C H A M A H Â R H A T C H T C H A T Â N I 五百大羅漢 (1.) The 500 great Arhats who formed the synod under Kanichka; supposed authors of the Abhidharma mahāvibhâcha s'âstra.

P A Ṇ T C H A N A D A or Bhîḍa 毗荼 Ancient kingdom (now the Pundjab), called Bhîḍa after its capital.



## PAÑTCHÂNANTARYA 五逆

lit. the 5-rebellions. Five deadly sins, viz. matricide, parricide, killing an Arhat, causing divisions among the priesthood, and shedding the blood of a Buddha.

## PAÑTCHA PARICHAD or Pañtcha varchikâ parichad or Mokcha mahâparichad 般闍于瑟 or 般遮跋利沙 or 般遮婆栗史迦 or 般遮大會 explained by 五年大會 lit. the great quinquennial assembly.

An ecclesiastical conference held once in 5 years, established by As'oka for the purpose of confession of sins and moral exhortations.

## PAÑTCHARÂCHṬRA or Pañtchasattva v. Punatcha.

## PAÑTCHAS'ÎLA see under Pañtcha Klês'a.

## PAÑTCHA SKANDHA v. Skandha.

## PAÑTCHA SKANDHAKA S'ÂSTRA 大乘五蘊論

A work of Vasubandhu, translated by Hiuen-tsang (A.D. 647).

## PAÑTCHA SKANDHAKA S'ÂSTRA KÂRIKÂ 五蘊論釋

A commentary by Vinîtaprabha.

## PAÑTCHA SKANDHA VAIPULYA S'ÂSTRA

大乘廣五蘊論 A com-

mentary by Sthitamati, translated by Divâkara (A. D. 685).

## PAÑTCHA VÊRAMANÎ

五戒 lit. 5 precepts. The first half of the S'ikchâpada.

## PAÑTCHA VIDYÂ S'ASTRA

五明 lit. the 5 luminaries.

The 5 elementary schoolbooks of India. See S'abda, S'ilpas-thâna, Tchikitsa, Hêtu, and Adhyâtma vidyâ.

## PÂPIYÂN v. Mâra.

## PÂRÂDJIKÂ or Phârâdjikâ

波羅闍已迦 or 波羅夷 explained by 無餘 lit. extreme (measures). The first section of the Vinaya piṭaka, containing rules regarding expulsion from the priesthood.

波羅夷 explained by 無餘 lit. extreme (measures). The first section of the Vinaya piṭaka, containing rules regarding expulsion from the priesthood.

## PARAMA BODHI 鉢羅摩菩提

explained by 正覺 lit. correct intelligence. A state of superior intelligence (v. Bodhi).

## PARAMALAGIRI 跋邏末羅耆釐 explained by 黑峰

lit. the dark peak. A mountain S. W. of Kos'âla, where Sadvaha built a monastery for Nâgârdjuna.

## PARAMÂNU 極細塵

lit. an atom of dust. A measure of length, the 7th part an Anu.

## PARAMÂRTHA 波羅末陀 or 真諦 also styled 拘那

羅陀 Guṇarata. A S'ramaṇa of Uddjayana, translator (A. D. 518—569) of some 50 works.

PARA MÂRTHA DHARMA VID-JAY ASÛTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz., 佛說第一義法勝經 by Gautama Pradjñârutchi (A.D. 534—550), and 佛說大威燈光僊人間疑經 by Djñânagupta (A.D. 586).

PARAMÂRTHA SAM-VARTI SATYA NIRDESA SÛTRA. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說文殊利淨律經 by Dharmaraksha (A.D. 289), (2.) 清淨毗尼方廣經 by Kumâradjiva (A.D. 301—409), and (3.) 寂調音所問經 A.D. 420—479.

PARAMÂRTHA SATYA S'ÂSTRA 勝義諦論 A work by Vasubandhu.

PÂRAMITÂ 波羅蜜多 or 六度 lit. 6 means of passing (to Nirvâṇa), explained by 到彼岸 lit. arrival at the other shore (i.e. at Nirvâṇa), but with the note, "it is only Pradjñâ (the 6th virtue) which carries men across the Saṁsâra to the shores of Nirvâṇa." Six cardinal virtues, essential to every Bodhi-

sattva, but representing generally the path in which the saint walks, viz. (1.) Dâna, charity, (2.) S'îla, morality, (3.) Kchânti, patience, (4.) Vîrya, energy, (5.) Dhyâna, contemplation, and (6.) Pradjñâ, wisdom. Sometimes ten Paramitâs 十度 are counted by adding (7.) Upâya, use of proper means, (8.) Djñâna, science, (9.) Prañidhana, pious vows, and (10.) Bala, force of purpose.

PARANIRMITA VAS'AVARTIN (Pâli. Wasawarti. Siam. Paranimit. Tib. Gjan hph-rul dvang byed or Bab dvang phpugh. Mong. Bussudum chubilghani erkeber or Maſchi baya suktchi ergethu) 波羅尼密婆舍跋提天 or 他化自在天 lit. dēvas who, whilst others are transformed, remain independent, or dēvas who control the transformation of others. The last of the 6 Dēvalokas, the dwelling of Mâra, where life lasts 32,000 years.

PARASMAIPADA 般羅颯迷 A form of conjugation, each tense having a peculiar termination for the transitive voice, so-called (lit. words for another) because the action is supposed to pass (parasmai) to another.

PARATCHITTADJÑÂNA (Pâli. Parassa tchêtôpariyâ yañ-



ana) 他心 lit. the minds of others. The 5th of the 6 Abhidjñas, intuitive knowledge of the minds of all other beings.

P Â R A V Â 波羅越 explained by 鴿 lit. pigeon. A rock temple in the Dekkhan, dedicated to Kâs'yapa Buddha.

P Â R I D J Â T A 波利質多 A sacred shrub (growing in a circle in front of Indra's palace).

P A R I N I R V Â N A 般泥洹 or 般涅槃 or 波利涅槃 縛南 or 般利槃涅那 explained by 無餘寂滅 lit. extreme stillness and extinction (&c. of sense), or by 圓寂 lit. complete stillness, or by 滅度 lit. the passage of extinction, or by 普究竟出離煩惱結 lit. final termination and escape from the bonds of trouble and vexation. The 2nd degree of Nirvâna, corresponding with the mental process of resigning all thought (無想門). See under Nirvâna.

PARINIRVÂNA VAIPULYA SÛTRA 方等般泥洹經 A work of 5,000 stanzas delivered by S'âkyamuni previous to his entrance into Nirvâna.

P A R Î T T H Â B H A S (Tib. Od bsal or Od tchhung) 少光 lit. limited light. The 4th Brah-

maloka; the 1st region of the 2nd Dhyâna.

P A R Î T T A S'U B H A S (Singh. Parittasubha. Tib. Dge tchhung) 少淨 lit. limited purity. The 7th Brahmaloaka; the 1st region of the 3rd Dhyâna.

P A R I V R Â J I K A S (Singh. Paribrâjikas) 般利伐羅迦 or 跋利婆羅闍迦 or 刪闍耶 explained by 普行 lit. (those who) walk about everywhere. A Shivaitic sect, worshippers of Mahês'vara, who wear clothes of the colour of red soil. They shave the head excepting the crown.

PARNAS'AVARI DH Â R A N Î 葉衣觀自在菩薩經 Title of a translation by Amoghavadjra (A. D. 746--771).

PARSA 波刺斯 or 波刺私 or 波斯 Persia, situated "near the western ocean," the principal mart for precious stones, pearls and silks, possessing at its capital (Surasthâna) the almsbowl of S'âkyamuni. The favourite deity of the country is Dinabha.

P Â R S' V A or Pârs'vika or Ârya pârs'vika 波栗涇縛 or 脅尊 lit. the Ârya (who used to lie) on his side, or 脅比丘 (Pârs'va bhikshu). A Brahman of Gaudhâra, originally called



**難生** lit. born with difficulty.

As a Bhikchu, he swore to remain lying on his side till he had mastered the 6 Abhidjñas and 8 Pâramitâs. He is counted as the 9th (or 10th) patriarch (died B. C. 36).

**P A R V A T A 鉢伐多** or **鉢羅伐多** Ancient province and city of Tchêka, 700 li N. E. of Mûlûsthânîpura, perhaps the modern Futtipoor (between Multan and Lahore).

**P A R V A T Î** s. a. Bhîmâ.

**P A R Y A Ņ G K A B A N D H A N A**

**結跏趺坐** or **跏趺坐**

A sacred phrase; binding a cloth round the knees, thighs and back, as seated on the hams.

**P Â R Y Â T R A 波里衣多羅**

Ancient kingdom (now Birat, W. of Mathurâ), a centre of heretical sects.

**P Â S ' U P A T A S** v. Pâm's'upatas.

**P Â T A L A** or Pâtali (Tib. Skyanar)

**波羅羅** or **波吒釐**

explained by **熏花樹** lit. a tree whose flowers emit steam or by **女婚樹** lit. the tree of the son-in-law. The Bignonia suave olens (trumpet flower).

**P Â T A L I P U T T R A** or Kusumapura

(Tib. Skya nar gyi bu) **波吒**

**梨耶** or **巴蓮弗** or **熙**

**蓮弗** or **波釐吒子**

**城** lit. the city of the son of the Pâtali flower, or **華**

**氏城** lit. the city of flowers (Pus'papura). An ancient city originally known as Kusumapura, where the 3rd synod (B. C. 246) was held; the present Patna.

**P A T R A 棋多樹** (Peito tree)

or **棋多葉** (Peito leaves) or

**葉樹** lit. leave tree, or **思**

**惟樹** lit. meditation tree. A

palm, the Borassus flabelliformis, often confounded with the Pip-pala. See Bodhidruma and Tâla.

**P Â T R A** (Pâli. Patto. Singh. Patra.

Burm. Thabeit. Tib. Lhung bsed.

Mong. Baddir or Zögösü) **波多**

**羅** or **鉢孟** or **鉢多羅**

or **鉢** (1.) The almsbowl (pa-

tera) of S'âkyamuni to be used by every Buddha, first preserved

at Vâis'ali, then taken to Gandhâra, Persia, China, Ceylon, to the

heaven Tuchita, to the palace of Sâgara (at the bottom of the sea),

where it awaits the advent of Maitrêya, whereupon it will di-

vide into 4 pieces, each of which is to be guarded by a Mahârâdja,

as with its absolute disappearance the religion of Buddha will perish.

(2.) The almsbowl of every Buddhist mendicant.

**P Â T R A D Ê V A 鉢天** The

dêva of the almsbowl, invoked by conjurors.

PATTIKĀYA 步 lit. infantry.

A division of every Indian army.

PĀUCHA 報沙 The first of the 3 winter months, beginning on the 16th day of the 12th (Chinese) moon.

PHĀRĀDJIKA v. Pârâdjika.

PHĀTCHITTYĀ DHAMMA (Pāli) 波逸提法 (Singh. Pāchiti), explained by 墮 lit. fall (into hell). A section of the Vinaya, containing 90 prohibitions.

PHĀṬIDĒSANĪYĀ v. Pratiḍḍes'anīyā.

PILINDA VATSA 畢隣伽婆蹉 An Arhat, one of the disciples of S'ākyamuni.

PĪLUSĀRAGIRI 比羅婆洛山 or 象堅山 A mountain (S. W. of Kapis'a city), the guardian spirit of which was converted by S'ākyamuni.

PĪLUSĀRA STŪPA 象堅窣都波 A stūpa erected by As'okha on the top of Pīlusāragiri.

PIPPALA or Pippala vrikcha 畢鉢羅 or 波波羅 or 賓撥梨力叉 One of the many names of Ficus religiosa. See under Bodhidruma and Patra.

PIS'ĀTCHĀ (Tib. Scha za) 略舍闍 or 臂奢柘 or 畢舍遮 or 略舍遮 A

class of demons (vampires), more powerful than Prêtas. The retinue of Dhritarâchṭra.

PIS'UNĀ v. Māra.

PIṬĀKĀ (Singh. Pitakattayan. Burm. Pitagat) 藏 lit. a receptacle. General term for canonical writings. See Tripiṭaka.

PITĀ PUTRA SAMĀGAMA 菩薩見實會 Title of a translation (A. D. 562) by Narendrayas'as.

PITĀS'ILĀ 臂多勢羅 Ancient kingdom and city (in Sindh), 700 li N. of Adhyavakīla, 300 li S. W. of Avaṇḍa.

POCHĀDHĀ or Upochaṇa 布薩 explained by 相句說罪 lit. mutual confession of sin. The ceremony of confession, performed on 1st and 15th of every month.

POTALĀ or Potaraka (Tib. Ri Potala or Ghru hdzin) 補陀 or 普陀 or 布坦洛迦 or 補怛洛迦 or 普陀洛迦 or 布達拉 explained by 小白花 lit. small white flowers. (1.) A port (now Tatta) at the mouth of the Indus, a centre of ancient trade, the home of S'ākyamuni's ancestors. (2.) A mountain range (Nilgherries?) E. of Malāya mountains, S. E. of Malakūṭa. The original resort



of Avalokitês'vara. (3.) The island of Pootoo (near Ningpo), a centre of the worship of Kwan-yin (v. Avalokitês'vara). (4.) The three-peaked hill near Lhassa, with the palace of the old kings of Tibet, now the seat of the Dalai Lama (who is an incarnation of Avalokitês'vara). (5.) A fabulous resort of Bodhisattvas, "somewhere in the western ocean."

POTṬHABHA (Pâli. Pottaban. Singh. Phassâ) 觸 lit. touch. The sense of touch. See Chaḍâyatana.

PRABHÂKARAMITRA or Prabhâmitra 波羅頗迦羅蜜多羅 or 作明知識 or 波頗 or 明友 or 光智 A S'ramaṇa of Central India, a Kchatriya by caste, who came to China (A. D. 627) and translated 3 works.

PRABHÂKARA VARDDHANA 波羅羯邏伐彈那 or 作光增 lit. one who causes increase of light. The father of Karcha varddhana, king of Kanyâkubdja.

PRABHÂPÂLA 護明菩薩 A former incarnation of S'âkyamuni, when he was a disciple of Kâs'yapa Buddha.

P R A B H U (1.) A term in philosophy, primordial existence,

元始 (2.) A title of Vishnu (the sun) 波羅赴 or 鉢利部 See Vasudêva.

PRABHÛTARATNA 鉢羅部多羅怛曩 or 多寶 One of the Sapta Tathâgata, patron of the Saddharma puṇḍarika who divided himself into seven Buddhas (十方佛) to labour in as many different places, and appears sometimes in the form of a Stûpa. See Ratna vis'uddha.

P R A D A K C H I N A 循環 The (Brahmanic and Buddhist) ceremony of circumambulating a holy object with one's right side turned to it.

PRADÂNAS'ÛRA 勇施菩薩 A Bodhisattva in the retinue of S'âkyamuni.

PRADÎPADÂNÎYA SÛTRA 佛說施燈功德經 Title of a translation (A. D. 558) by Narendrayas'as.

PRADJÂPATÎ v. Mahâpradjâpatî.

P R A D J Ñ A (Pâli. Panna. Singh. Pragnyâwa) 若般 explained by 智慧 lit. intelligence. (1.) The highest of the 6 Pâramitâ, intelligence, the principal means of attaining to Nirvâṇa, as a knowledge of the illusory character of all existence. (2.) A S'ramaṇa of Kubhâ (Cabul), translator (about A.D. 810) of 4 works,



author of a new alphabet.

PRADJÑÂBALA (Pâli. Pan-  
nâbala. Singh. Pragnyawabala)

**慧力** lit. power of intelligence.  
Wisdom, one of the 5 Balâ.

PRADJÑÂBHADRABHĀRA **般若  
跋陀羅** A learned priest  
from Tiladhâka, native of Bâla-  
pati, adherent (about 630 A. D.)  
of the Sarvâstivâdah.

PRADJÑÂDÊVA **慧天**  
A learned and pious priest of  
Mahâbodhi saṃghârâma.

PRADJÑÂGUPTA **般若  
耑多** or **慧護** A learned  
Brahman, teacher of S'îlanitya.

PRADJÑÂKARA **般若  
羯羅** or **慧性** A learned  
priest of Nâvasaṃghârâma, native  
(about 630 A. D.) of Tchêka.

PRADJÑÂKÛṬA **智積**  
A fictitious Bodhisattva, living  
in Ratnavis'uddha, attending on  
Prabhûtaratna.

PRADJÑÂPÂRAMITÂ  
**般若波羅密多** ex-  
plained by **到彼岸** lit. land-  
ing on the other shore. Intel-  
ligence as a means to reach Nir-  
vâṇa. See Pradjña and Pâramitâ.

PRADJÑÂPÂRAMITÂ  
ARDHAS'ÂTIKÂ. Title  
of 4 translations of the 10th Sûtra  
of the Mahâpradjñâparamitâ, viz.

(1.) **實相般若波羅密  
經** by Bodhirutchi (A. D. 618—  
907); (2.) **金剛頂瑜伽  
理趣若經** by Vadjra bod-  
hi (A. D. 723—730); (3.) **大  
樂金剛不空眞實三  
麼耶般若波羅密多  
王趣經** by Amoghavadjra  
(A. D. 746—771); (4.) **佛說  
五十聖般若波羅密  
經** by Dânapâla (A. D. 980—  
1000).

PRADJÑÂPÂRAMITÂ  
SÛTRA s. a. Mahâpradjña para-  
mitâ sûtra.

PRADJÑÂPÂRAMITÂ SAMKA.  
YAGÂTHÂ **佛母寶德藏  
般若波羅密經** Title of  
a translation (A. D. 982—1001)

PRADJÑÂPRADÎPA S'Â-  
STRA **般若燈論** A work  
of Nâgârdjuna and Nirdês'apra-  
bha (**分別明**), translated  
(A. D. 630—632) by Prabhâkara-  
mitra.

PRADJÑÂPTIPÂDAS'Â-  
STRA **施設論** A work of  
Mahâmaudgalyâyana, translated  
by Dharmarakcha (A. D. 1004—  
1058).

PRADJÑÂPTIVÂDINAH  
**波羅若底婆拖部** or

- 說度部** or **說假部** lit. the School which discusses redemption or illusions. A subdivision of the Mahâsâṃghikah.
- PRADJÑÂTARA 般若多羅**  
The 27th patriarch, native of Eastern India; laboured in Southern India; died A. D. 457.
- PRADJÑÊNDRYA** (Pâli. Pannêndriya. Singh. Pragnyawa indra) **慧根** The organ of intelligence (v. Pradjña), one of the 5 organs (or roots) of life (v. Indrya).
- PRÂGBODHI 鉢羅笈菩提**  
explained by **前正覺** lit. anterior to correct perceptions. A mountain in Magadha, which S'âkyamuni ascended "before entering upon Bodhi."
- PRAHÂNA 修** or **修文法**  
Conversion and entering ecclesiastical life.
- PRAKARAṆAPÂDA VIBHÂCHÂ SÂSTRA 衆事分毗婆沙論** A philosophical treatise by Skandhila.
- PRALAMBA 毗藍婆**  
A certain Rakchasi.
- PRAMITI 般刺蜜帝**  
or **極量** A S'ramaṇa of Central India, co-translator (A. D. 618—907) of a Sûtra.
- PRANIDHANA 願度**  
lit. salvation by vows. The virtue

of (faithfulness in) prayers and vows.

- PRÂṆYAMÛLA SÂSTRA TÎKÂ 中論** lit. discourse on the (due) mean (i.e. Madhyamika). The principal text book (by Nâgârdjuna and Nîlanêtra) of the Madhyamika School, translated (A. D. 409) by Kumâradjîva.
- PRÂSÂDA** (Singh. Poega. Tib. Dgedun gji du khang or Mtchhod khang or Du khang) **跋路婆陀** explained by **堂** lit. the hall. The assembly hall (in a monastery); the confessional.
- PRASÂNTA VINIS'KAYA PRATIHÂRYA SAMÂDHI SÛTRA 寂照神變三摩地經** Title of a translation (A. D. 663) by Hiuen-tsang.
- PRASÊNA DJIT** (Pâli and Singh. Pasênaḍi. Burm. Pathanadi. Tib. Gsal rgyal. Mong. Todorchoi Ilaghaksan) **鉢羅犀那特多** or **鉢邏斯那特多** or **波斯匿** explained by **勝軍** lit. conqueror of an army. A king of Kos'ala, residing in S'ravasti; one of the first royal converts and patrons of S'âkyamuni; originator of Buddhist idolatry (by having a statue of Buddha made before his death).

PRAS'RABDHI (Pāli. Passadhi)

除 lit. removal (sc. of misery)  
or 除覺 lit. the Bodhyanga  
(called) removal, explained by  
斷除煩惱 lit. the cutting  
off and removing of trouble and  
vexation. A state of tranquillity.  
See Bodhyanga.

P R A T Â P A N A or Mahâtâpana

(Siam. Mahadapha) 大燒然  
獄 lit. the hell of great burning,  
or 極熱 lit. extreme heat, or  
大炎熱 lit. great flame and  
heat. The 7th of the 8 hot hells,  
where life lasts half a kalpa.

PRATIBHÂNA (Pāli. Patibhâna)

樂說 lit. pleasant discourses.  
(1.) A fictitious Bodhisattva, one  
of 14 Dêva Arya 天尊 wor-  
shipped in China. (2.) One of the  
4 Pratisañvid (q. v.)

PRATICHTHÂNA v. Prayâga.

PRATIDÊS'ANÎYÂ (Pāli. Phati-  
desanîyâ. Singh. Patidêsanidham-

ma) 波羅提提舍尼法  
explained by 向彼悔 lit.  
confession of sins before others.

A section of the Vinaya concern-  
ing public confession of sins.

P R A T I M O K C H A S A Ñ G -

H I K A V I N A Y A M Ū L A 波羅

提木叉僧祇戒本

Translation by Buddhahadra  
(A. D. 416) of an abstract of the  
Mahâsañgha vinaya.

PRATIMOKCHA SŪTRA. Title

of 2 translations (of works on  
the Sarvâstivâda vinaya), viz. 十  
誦律比丘戒本 by Kum-  
âradjîva (A.D. 404), and 根本  
說一切有部戒經 A.  
D. 710.

PRATISAÑVID (Pāli. Patisam-

bhida. Singh. Pratisambhidâ) 四

無礙智 lit. 4 unlimited  
(forms of) wisdom. Four modes of  
knowledge, characteristic of an  
Arhat, viz. (1.) Artha (Pāli. At-

tha) 義無礙智 lit. un-  
limited knowledge of the sense  
(of the laws); (2.) Dharma (Pāli.

Dhamma) 法無礙智 lit.  
unlimited knowledge of the can-  
on; (3.) Nirukti (Pāli. Nirutti)

詞 or 辯無礙智 lit. un-  
limited knowledge of agreements

or 得解 lit. facility in explana-  
tions; (4.) Pratibhâna (Pāli.

Patibhâna) 樂說無礙智  
lit. unlimited knowledge of plea-  
sant discourses (sc. on the 12  
Nidânas).

P R A T Î T Y A S A M U T P Â D A

S'ÂSTRA (Singh. Paticha sam-  
uppâda. Tib. Rten tching hbrei  
barbhyur pa) 十二因緣

論 lit. S'âstra on the Dvâdas'a  
(twelve) nidânas. A translation  
by S'uddhamati (A. D. 508—  
534).



**PRATYÊKA BUDDHA** or Pratyêka Djina (Pâli. Patiêkan. Singh. Pasê Buddha. Burm. Pte-tzega. Tib. Rang sang dschei. Mong. Pratikavudor Ovörö Tö-rölkitu) **畢勒支底伽佛** or **辟支佛** explained by **獨覺** lit. individually intelligent, or by **圓覺** lit. completely intelligent, or by **緣覺** lit. intelligent as regards the Nidânas. A degree of saintship (unknown to primitive Buddhism), viewed as one of the 3 conveyances to Nirvâna (v. Madhyimâyâna), and practised by hermits who, as attaining to Buddhahood individually (*e. i.* without teacher and without saving others), are compared with the Khadga and called Ekas'ringa richi. As crossing Sañsâra, suppressing errors, and yet not attaining to absolute perfection, the Pratyêka Buddha is compared with a horse which crosses a river, swimming, without touching the ground. Having mastered the 12 Nidânas, he is also called Nidâna Buddha.

**PRATYÊKA BUDDHA NIDÂNA S'ÂSTRA** **辟支佛因緣論** Translation (A. D. 350—431) of a work on the Abhidharma of the Hînayâna

**PRAYÂGA** or Praticthâna **鉢羅耶伽** Ancient kingdom and city (now Allahabad),

at the junction of Yamûna and Ganges.

**PRÂYA S'TCHITTA** (Pâli. Phâtchittiya) **波逸提法** explained by **墮** lit. fall (into hell). A section of the Vinaya, concerning 90 misdemeanours of priests.

**PRÊTAS** (Siam. Pret. Burm. Preitha. Tib. Yidwags or Yid btags. Mong. Birrid) **畢利多** or **薛荔多** or **閉黎多** or **彌多** explained by **餓鬼** lit. hungry demons. One of the 6 Gâti; 36 classes of demons with huge bellies, large mouths and tiny throats, suffering unappeasable hunger, and living either in hell, in the service of Yâma, or in the air, or among men (but visible only at night). Avaricious and rapacious men are to be reborn as Prêtas.

**PRITHAGDJANA** (Pâli. Puthudjana) **蜀人** lit. solitary (extra ecclesiam). The unconverted, as compared with the Ârya.

**PRÎTI** (Pâli. Piti. Singh. Pritiya) **喜** lit. joy. The 4th Bodhyanga, spiritual joy and content, leading to Samâdhi.

**PRYADARS'ANA** **喜見** lit. joyful view. The (fictitious) kalpa of S'ubhavyuha, Megha-dundubhisvara and others.

PUCHPADANTÎ 華齒

lit. flowery teeth. A certain Rakhasî.

PUCHPAGIRI SAMGHÂRÂMA

補澀波祇釐僧伽藍

A monastery on mount Puchpagiri in Uḍa.

PUCHPAKŪṬA SŪTRA.

Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.)

華積陀羅尼神咒經

(A. D. 222—280); (2.) 師子

奮迅菩薩所問經

(A. D. 317—420); (3.) 佛說

華聚陀羅尼經 (A. D.

317—420); (4.) 佛說積棲

閣陀羅尼經 (A. D. 980—1,000).

PUCHYA (Tib. Skar ma rgyal)

弗沙 or 富沙 or 佛星

or 星 (comet). (1.) Name

of an ancient richi. (2.) Name of

a constellation formed by 3 stars.

PUDGALA 補 (or) 富

伽羅 or 弗 (or 福 or 富)

伽羅 explained by 有情

lit. affectionate beings, or by

數取趣 lit. entering several

paths. (1.) Human beings as

subject to metempsychosis. (2.)

Personality (as a philosophical

term).

PŪDJÂ (Singh. Poya) 供養

lit. to support and nourish. Offerings, as the Buddhist substi-

tute for the Brahmanic sacrifices (Yadchna).

PŪDJASUMÎRA 富闍蘇

彌羅 A learned Arhat of Sala-

ribhu, disciple of Ananda.

PŪGA 檳榔 (Pinang). Areca

catechu; betel nut palm.

PULAKÊS'A 補羅稽舍 A

king (A. D. 630) of Mahârâchtra.

PULASTYA 補羅悉底耶

An ancient richi.

PUNATCHA or Pantchasattra or

Pantcharâchtra 半嗟笈 An-

cient province and city (now Poonah) of Cashmere.

PUNḌARIKA 分陀利 or 芬

利 or 奔茶 explained by 大

or 白蓮華 lit. great (or white)

lotus. The last of the 8 large

and cold hells, where the cold

lays bare the bones of criminals

like white lotus flowers.

PUNḌARA VARDDHANA 奔

那伐戰那 Ancient king-

dom and city (now Burdvan) in

Bengal.

PUNYABALÂVADÂNA 佛說

福力太子緣經 Title of

a translation (A. D. 987—1000)

by Dânapâla.

PUNYAPRASAVÂS 福

生 lit. happy birth, or 生天

lit. living dêvas. (1.) The 10th

Brahmaloka. (2.) The 1st re-

gion of the 4th Dhyâna.

PUNYAS'ÂLÂ 奔攘舍羅

Houses of refuge, for the sick or poor.

PUNYATÂRA 弗若多

羅 explained by 功德 lit.

lit. merit and virtue. (1.) One of the 24 Dêva Arya 天尊 wor-

shipped in China. (2.) A S'ramaṇa of Cabul, co-translator (A. D. 404) of the Sarvâstivâda vina-

ya.

PUNYAYAS'AS 富那耶舍

or 富那夜奢 The 10th (or 11th) patriarch; died B. C. 383; a descendant of Gâutama; born in Pâṭaliputra; laboured in Vâr-anâs'i; converted As'vaghôcha.

PUNYOPÂYA 布如烏伐

耶 or Nadi 耶 提 explained

by 福生 lit. happy birth. A S'ramaṇa of Central India; brought to China (A. D. 663) 3 works.

PURÂNA v. Dhâraṇa.

PÛRANA KÂS'YAPA

富蘭那迦葉 or 梔刺拏

One of the 6 Tirthyas; maternal descendant of the Kas'yapa family; brahminical ascetic; opponent of S'âkyamuni.

PURÂNAS 富蘭那 or

布 (or 補) 刺拏 explained by

滿 lit. complete. A class of Brahmanic, mythological, philosophical and ascetic literature.

PURJAMITRA or Putnomita

不如密多 The 26th patriarch, son of a king of Southern India, laboured in Eastern India, died (A. D. 388) by Samâdhi.

PURNNA v. Bala.

PÛRNA (Singh. Punna) v. Pârṇamaitrâyaṇiputra.

PÛRNA KALASAYA

(Siam. Bat keo inthanan) 本

囊伽吒 explained by 滿瓶

lit. a full jar. One of the mystic figures of the S'ripâda.

PÛRNAMAITRÂYANÎ

(PUTTRA) or Maitrâyaṇiputra or Pûrṇa (補刺那)

梅咀麗衍尼弗咀羅

or (富樓那) 彌多羅尼子

or 耨邠文陀尼子 or 耨

耨文陞弗 or 富那曼

陀弗多羅 explained by 滿

慈子 lit. son of completeness

(Pûrṇa) and charity (Maitrâyaṇi),

or by 滿嚴飾女子 lit. the

son of completeness and of the

lady of dignified beauty, or by

滿見子 lit. the son of complete

view. A disciple of S'âkyamuni;

son of Bhava by a slave girl; ill-

treated by his brother, he enga-

ged in business, forsook wealth for

the priesthood, saved his brothers

from shipwreck by conquering

Indra through Samâdhi; built a



vihâra for S'âkyamuni; became a Bodhisattva, expected to reappear as Dharmaprabhâsa Bud-dha. He is often confounded with Maitrêya.

PÛRṆAMUKHA AVADĀNA S'ĀTAKA 撰集百緣經 Title of a translation (A. D. 223-253) of 100 legends.

PÛRṆA PARIPRITHT-CHHĀ 富樓那會 Title of a Sūtra, translated (A.D. 405) by Kumâradjîva.

PÛRṆA VARMA 補刺拏伐摩 explained by 滿胃 lit. complete helmet. A king of Magadha, the last descendant of As'okha.

PURUCHA 補盧沙 or 富樓沙 or 士夫 (lit. master) explained by 神我 lit. the spiritual self. The spirit which, together with Svabhâvaḥ, produces, through the successive modifications of Guna, all forms of existence.

PURUCHAPURA 布路沙布羅 or 佛樓沙 Ancient capital (now Peshawur) of Gandhâra.

PÛRVANIVĀSĀNU SMRITI DJÑĀNA (Pāli. Pubbeni vāsânugataññānem) 宿命 lit. destiny of the dwellings. Knowledge of all forms of pre-existence

of oneself and others. See Abhidjñā.

PÛRVAS'ÂILĀḤ 佛槃勢羅部 or 東山部 lit. the School of the eastern mount. One of the 5 subdivisions of the Mahâsaṃghikaḥ.

PÛRVAS'ÂILA SĀMĠHĀRĀMA 佛槃勢羅僧伽藍 or 東山寺 lit. temple of the eastern mount. A monastery on a hill E. of Dhanakatchêka.

PÛRVAVIDĒHA or Vidêha (Singh. Purwa widêsa. Siam. Buphavithe Thavib. Tib. Chargii lus pag dwip. Mong. Doronaoulam dzi beyetou dip) 佛婆毗提訶 or 補利婆鼻提賀 or 布魯婆毗提訶 or 毗提訶 or 佛婆提 or 佛于逮 or 哺兒幹微的葛 explained by 勝神州 lit. island of conquerors of the spirit, or by 離體 lit. separate from the body. One of the 4 continents (of every universe), E. of the Mêru, semi-circular in shape, the inhabitants having also semi-circular faces and "seeing the sun rise before we see it."

PUS'PAPURA v. Pâṭaliputra.

PUTANĀ 富單那 A class of Prêtas who control fever.

PUTCHÊKAGIRI 補磔迦山

A mountain in Eastern India on which Avalokitês'vara appeared.

## R.

RÂCHTRAPÂLA 護國菩薩

A Bodhisattva among demons.

RÂCHTRAPÂLA PARIPRITCHHÂ. Title

of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 護國菩薩會 by Djñanagupta

(A. D. 589–618); (2.) 佛說護國尊者所問大乘經

by Dharmadêva (A. D. 973–981).

RÂDJÂVAVÂDAKA SÛTRA.

Title of 4 translations, viz. (1.)

佛說諫王經 (A. D. 420–479); (2.) 如來示教勝

軍王經 by Hiuen-tsang (A.

D. 642); (3.) 佛爲勝光

天子說王法經 (A. D.

705); (4.) 佛說勝軍王

所問經 by Dânapâla (A. D.

980–1,000).

RÂDJA BALÊNDRÂ KÊTU 力

尊幢 The prince who possessed the Devendra samaya.

RÂDJAGIRIYÂS s. a. Ab-

hayagirivâsinah.

RÂDJAGRIHA or Radjagrihapura

(Pâli. Râdjagaha. Singh. Raja-

gahanuwara. Burm. Radzagio.

Mong. Vimaladjana ün kundi.

Tib. Dchal poik ap) 曷羅闍

姑利四 or 羅閱城 or 王

舍城 lit. the city of royal

palaces. The residence, at the

foot of Gridhrakûta, of the Ma-

gadha princes from Bimbisara to

As'oka; meeting place of the first

synod (B. C. 510); the modern

Radghir (S. W. of Bahar) venerated by Jain pilgrims. See

Kus'agarapura.

RÂDJAKUMÂRA or Râdjaputtra

(Tib. Ghial sres. Mong. Khan

kubakhun) s. a. Kumâra râdja.

RÂDJAMAHÊNDRÎ v.

Mahândhra.

RÂDJAPURA 曷羅闍補羅

Ancient city and province (now

Rajoar), near S. W. frontier of

of Cashmere.

RÂDJATA v. Rûpya.

RÂDJAVARDDHANA 王曷邏

闍伐彈那 or 王增

King of Kanyâkubdja, son of

Harchavardhana.

RÂDJÂVAVÂDAKA SÛTRA 佛

說軍勝王所問經

Title of a translation by Dâna-

pâla (A. D. 980–1000).

RAHÂN or Rahat v. Arhat.

RÂHU (Tib. Sgra gtchan) 羅睺

or 羅虎那 explained by 障

蔽 lit. stoppage. A king of Asu-

ras, who seeks (in the shape of a

dog) to devour sun and moon,

and thus causes eclipses.

RÂHULA or Râhulabhadra or Lâghula (Burm. Raoula. Tib. Sgrag tchan hdsin. Mong. Raholi) 羅喉羅 or 羅吼羅 or 曷羅怛羅 or 何羅怛羅 or 羅云 explained by 覆障 lit. (he who) upset the hindrances (viz. of Râhus against his birth). The eldest son (by Yas'odhara) and disciple of S'âkyamuni; descendant of Gâutama Râhugana; founder of the Vâibhâchika; now revered as patron saint of novices; to be reborn as the eldest son of every Buddha, especially of Ananda. See Djalâmbara.

RÂHULATA 羅喉羅多 The 16th patriarch, native of Kapila, laboured (till B. C. 113) in S'râvasti. See Saṃghânandi.

RÂIVATA or Rêvata (Singh. Revato) 利波波 or 離波多 or 黎婆多 or 頡隸伐多 explained by 室星 lit. the constellation (2 stars in Pegasus) called "the house." (1.) A Brahman hermit; one of the principal disciples of S'âkyamuni; to be reborn as Samanta prabhâsa. (2.) A native of Handjna, president of the 2nd synod (B. B. 443). (3.) A member of the 3rd synod (B. C. 246).

RÂKCHASA or Rakchas (Tib. Srin boi din. Mong. Manggu) 羅叉娑 or 羅刹 or 藥叉

explained by 食人鬼 lit. demons which devour men, or by 可畏 lit. terrible. (1.) The aborigines of Ceylon, dreaded as cannibals by ancient mariners, extirpated by Simhala. (2.) The demons attending Vâis'ramaṇa, invoked by sorcerers.

RAKCHAS'Î 羅叉斯 or 羅叉私 or 羅刹女 The wives and daughters of Rakchasa demons, invoked by sorcerers.

RAKTAPATMAYA or 鉢特忙 The red lotus; one of the figures of the S'ripâda.

RAK'TAVITI 絡多未知 explained by 赤泥 lit. red soil. A saṃghârâma, erected near the capital of Karnaśuvarṇa, on the spot where a Buddhist priest from Southern India defeated a heretic in public disputation.

RAKTIK Â or Retti 賴提 explained by 草子 lit. a seed of (the Gunjâ) creeper. An Indian weight, equal to 2<sup>3</sup>/<sub>16</sub> grains.

RÂMA or Râmagrâma 藍摩 or 藍莫 Ancient city (N. W. of Goruckpoor) and kingdom, between Kapilavastu and Kus'inagara.

RAS'MINIRHÂRASAM - GIRATHÎ or Prabhâ sâdhanâ 出現光明會 Title of a translation by Bodhirutchi (A.D.



618—907).

R A S' M I P R A B H Â S A 光明

lit. light and brightness. The name under which Mahākâs'yapa is to be reborn as Buddha. See Mahâvyûha and Avabhâsa.

R A S' M I S' A T A S A H A S R A  
P A R I P Ū R N A D H V A D J A

具足千萬光相 lit. one whose feet display innumerable luminous figures (like the S'rî-pâda). The name under which Yas'odharâ is to appear as Buddha.

R A T H A K Â Y A 車軍 lit. the chariot corps. A division of an Indian army.

R A T I P R A P Ū R N A 喜滿  
lit. complete joy. The kalpa during which Mâudgalyâyana is to appear as Buddha.

R A T N A v. Sapta ratna.

R A T N A D V Î P A 寶渚 lit. island of treasures (pearls). Ancient name of Siṃhala (Ceylon).

R A T N A G H I R I 寶山 lit. precious mount. A mountain near Râdjagriha.

R A T N Â K A R A 寶積 lit. treasure store. (1.) A native of Vâis'âli, contemporary of S'âkyamuni. (2.) The 112th Buddha of the Bhadra kalpa.

R A T N A K Ê T U 寶相 lit. precious figure. (1.) One of the Sapta Tathâgata. (2.) The name

under which S'âkyamuni's 2,000 disciples, and especially Ânanda, will reappear as Buddha at different points of the compass.

R A T N A K Ū Ṭ A 寶積陪

A section of the Sûtra piṭaka, including the Mahâratnakûṭa, the Ratnakûṭa sūtra and some 36 other works.

R A T N A K Ū Ṭ A S Ū T R A.

Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

寶積三昧文殊師利菩薩問法身經 A. D.

25—220, and (2.) 入法畏體性經 by Djñânagupta, A.D. 595.

RATNAMATI 勒那摩 or 婆提 or 寶意 lit. precious intentions. (1.) The 4th son of

Tchandra sūrya pradîpa. (2.) A S'ramana of Central India, translator (A. D. 508) of 3 works.

RATNAMÊGHA DHARANI 佛

說雨寶陀羅尼經

Title of a translation by Amogha vâdjra (A. D. 746—771).

RATNAMÊGHA SŪTRA. Title of

3 translations, viz., (1.) 佛寶

寶雲經 by Mandra and Saṃghapâla (A. D. 503); (2.) 佛

說寶雨經 by Dharmarutchi (A. D. 693); (3.) 佛說

除蓋障菩薩所問經 by Dânapâla, Dharmarakeha etc.

(A. D. 1000—1010).

**RATNAPARÂS'I 寶梁聚會**

Title of a translation (A. D. 397—439), forming part of the Mah-âratnakûṭa sūtra.

**RATNASÂMBHAVA 寶生**

lit. precious birth. (1.) One of the Pañcha Dhyâni Buddhas, attended by Ratnapâṇi. (2.) The realm of S'asikêtu Buddha.

**RATNAS'IKHIN v. S'ikhin.**

**RATNATCHINTA 阿倆真**

**那** or **寶思惟** lit. precious thought. A S'ramana of Cashmere, translator (A. D. 693—706) of 7 works.

**RATNATÊDJOBHYUDGA**

**RÛDJA 寶威德上王**

lit. superior king of precious dignity and virtue. A fabulous Buddha, living E. of our universe, attended by Samantabhadra.

**RATNATRAYA v. Triratna.**

**RATNÂVABHÂSA (1.) 寶明**

lit. precious brightness. The kalpa of Dharmaprabhâsa. (2.)

**有寶** lit. possessor of treasures. The kalpa of S'asikêtu.

**RATNAVIS'UDDHA 寶淨** lit.

precious purity. The fabulous realm of Prabhûtaratna.

**RÂURAVA (Siam. Rôruva) 號叫**

or **呼呼** or **叫喚** lit. crying.

The 4th of the 8 large hot hells where life lasts 4,000 (or 400)

years, but where 24 hours are equal to 4000 years on earth.

**RÂVANA 羅婆那** or **婆羅那** A King of Siṃhala.

**RAVI v. Trâvatî.**

**RÊVATA v. Râivata.**

**RICHI (Burm. Raciôr rathee. Tib.**

Drang strong) **仙人** lit. im-

mortals, or **遷道** lit. the gâti of immortals. A man, transformed into an immortal, by asceticism and meditation. Nâgârdjuna, who

counts 10 classes of richis, ascribes to them only temporary exemption (for 1,000,000 years) from

transmigration, but Chinese Buddhists (and Tauists) view them as absolutely immortal, and distinguish 5 classes, viz. (1.) Dêva

richis **天仙** residing on the 7 concentric rocks around Méru,

(2.) Purucha (or Atman) richis

**神仙** roaming about in the air,

(3.) Nara richis **人仙** dwelling as immortals among men, (4.)

Bhûmi richis **地仙** residing on earth in caves, and (5.) Prêta

richis **鬼仙** roving demons.

These richis form a 7th gâti (q. v.) or a 7th class of sentient beings.

**RIDDHI (Pâli. Iddhi. Mong. Riddi**

chubilghan) **如意身** lit. a

body (transmutable) at will. The dominion of spirit over matter,

implying (1) possession of a body which is exempt from the laws of gravitation and space, and (2) power to assume any shape or form and to traverse space at will.

**RIDDHI MANTRA 神咒**  
or **如意咒** Incantations or prayers used to gain or exercise the power of Riddhi.

**RIDDHI PÂDA** (Pâli. Iddhipado. Tib. Rdzu hphrul gyi rkang pa) **四如意足** lit. 4 steps to Riddhi. Four modes of obtaining Riddhi, by the annihilation of desire, energy, memory and meditation. See Tchhanda, Vîrya, Tchitta and Mimamsa riddhi pâda.

**RIDDHI SÂKCHÂTKRIYÂ** (Pâli. Iddhipabhêdo) **神足力** lit. the power of the supernatural (riddhi) steps. The power to assume any shape or form (see Riddhi), the third of the 6 Abhidjñas.

**RIDDHI VIKRÎDITA SAMÂDHI 神通遊戲三昧** A degree of samâdhi, called "the idle sports of spiritual penetration."

**RIG VÊDA 讚誦** lit. hymns of praise. The most ancient portion of the Vêda, consisting of a collection of hymns (Sanhitâ) and a number of prose-works (Brahmanas and Sûtras).

**ROHINILÂ 洛殷膩羅**  
An ancient monastery, visited by Sâkyamuni; the modern Roynallah, near Balgada, in E. Bahar.

**ROHITAKA or Lohitaka 盧醯咀迦** (1) Red or opal colour. (2) The ruby or balas-ruby.

**ROHITAKA STÛPA 盧醯咀迦窣都波** explained by **赤塔** lit. the red stûpa. A stûpa built by As'oka, 50 li W. of Moñgali, where Maitribala râdja fed starving Yakchas with his blood.

**ROHITA MUKTI 盧呬胝訶目多** Red pearls or rubies. See Sapta ratna.

**ROHU 曷羅胡** Ancient province and city of Tukhâra, S. of the Oxus.

**RUDRA (Tib. Yu lang) 盧陀羅耶** A name of Shiva, as ruler of the wind, and lord of the Khumbandhas.

**RUDRAKA RÂMAPUTTRA 鬱頭藍子** lit. Rudraka the son of Râma. A richi of Magadha, a teacher of Sâkyamuni.

**RÛPA (Tib. Gzugs) 色** lit. form. (1.) The perception of form; one of the Chaâyâtana. (1.) Form, as one of the aggregates of the **色身** physical body. See Skandha.



RÛPADHÂTU or Rûpâvatchara

(Tib. Gzugs-kyi khams) 色界

lit. the region of form. The 2nd of the Trâilokya; the world of form, comprising 18 Brahmaloas, divided into 4 Dhyânas, where life lasts from 16,000 kalpas down to half a kalpa, and the height of the body measures from 16,000 yodjanas down to half a yodjana, the inhabitants being sexless and unclothed.

RÛPYA 銀 lit. silver. The 2nd of the Sapta Ratna.

RUTCHIR A KÊTU 妙幢  
lit. wonderful banner. A fabulous Bodhisattva.

### S.

S'ABDA or Sadda (Pâli. Saddan)  
聲 lit. sound. The perception of sound; one of the Chaâyatana.

S'ABDA VIDYÂ S'ÂSTRÂ  
聲明論 lit. lucid treatise on sounds. One of the Pañcha Vidyâ S'âstras, a work on etymology by Añs'uvarmma.

SADÂPARIBHÛTA 常不輕  
lit never slighting (others). (1) A Bodhisattva, famous for his unselfish meekness. (2.) A former incarnation of S'âkyamuni, when he displayed unselfish meekness though slighted by Bhadrâpâla (with 500 Bodhisattvas), by Simhatchandra (with 500 Upasakas) and by Sugata tchêtana (with 500 Bhikshunis).

SADDA v. S'abda.

SADDHARMA (Pâli. Saddhamma)

妙法 lit. the wonderful law. A fabulous Mahâbrahmâ (also called Sudharma), devotee of Mahabhidjñâdjñânâbhibhu.

SADDHARMA LAÑKÂVATÂRA s.a. Lañgkâvatâra sûtra.

SADDHARMA PRATIRÛPAKA

像法 lit. law of images. The

2nd of the 3 stages of development through which Buddhism passes under each Buddha, the first

being 正法 lit. the period of

true religion, the 2nd 像法

lit. the period of fanciful religion,

the 3rd 後法 lit. the period of

declining religion. In the case

of S'âkyamuni, the 1st period

continued for 200 years after his

death, the 2nd lasted 1000 years,

and the 3rd will last 3000 years,

whereupon Maitrêya renews this

triple process, and each of his

successors likewise.

SADDHARMA PUNÐA-

RÎKA SAMÂDHI 法華

三昧 (1.) A degree of samâdhi,

mastered by Vimalanêtra. (2.)

Title of a translation (of a portion

of the Saddharma puñḍarîka

sûtra), A. D. 427.

SADDHARMA PUNÐA-

RÎKA SÛTRA. Title of 4

translations, forming the standard

books of the Lotus School 蓮宗

viz (1.) 正法華經 by Dharmarakcha (A. D. 286), (2.) 薩曇芬陀利經 (incomplete, A. D. 265-316), (3.) 妙法蓮華經 by Kumarajīva (A. D. 406), (4.) 添品妙法蓮華經 by Dñānagupta and Dharmagupta (A. D. 589-618).

SADDHARMA PUNḌARĪKA SŪTRA SĀSTRA. Title of 2 translations of Vasubandhu's commentary on the preceding work, viz. 妙法蓮華經優波提舍 by Bodhiruci and others (A. D. 386-534) and 妙法蓮華經論優波提舍 by Ratnamati and another (A. D. 508).

SADDHARMA SMṚITY-UPASTHĀNA SŪTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz. 正法念處經 by Gautama Pradñāruṭhi (A. D. 539), and 妙法聖念處經 by Dharmadēva (A. D. 973-981).

SADVAHA 沙多婆何 or 引善 or 引正 lit. guide of goodness or truth. A king of Kosala, patron of Nāgārdjuna.

SADVĀHANA v. Dñātaka.

SĀGALA v. Sākala.

SĀGARA 婆竭羅 or 婆伽羅

One of the 21. Dēva Ārya (天尊), a Nāga king (龍王), whose daughter (8 years old) became a Buddha under the tuition of Mañḍjuśrī. He is said to dwell in a palace of pearls at the bottom of the sea, and is worshipped as a god of rain.

SĀGARAMATI 海慧 A priest of Nālanda, defender of the Mahāyāna in disputations with heretics.

SĀGARAMATI PARIPRI-  
TCHITCHHĀ 海意菩薩  
所問淨印法門經 Title of a translation, by Dharmarakcha and another (A. D. 1009-1058), of a chapter from the Mahāvaiṣṭya mahāsannipāta sūtra (大方等集經).

SĀGARA NĀGARĀDJA  
PARIPRI-  
TCHITCHHĀ. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說海龍王經 by Dharmarakcha (A. D. 265-316), (2.) 佛為海龍王說法印經 (A. D. 618-937), (3.) 佛為娑伽羅海龍王所說大乘法經 by Dānapāla (A. D. 980-1000).

SĀGARA VARADHARA  
BUDDHI VIKRĪḌITĀBHĪ-  
DĪNA 山海慧自在通王  
The name under which Ānanda reappears as Buddha, in Anavānāmīta vāidjyanta, during the

kalpa Manodjña s'abdabhogard-jita.

S A H A or Sahaloka or Sahaloka-dhātu (Mong. Ssava jirtintchu)

娑婆 or 索阿 or 娑婆 explained by 堪忍世界 lit.

the world of suffering, or by 千世界之都 lit. the capital of a chiliocosmos. The inhabited portion of every universe, including all persons subject to transmigration and needing a Buddha's instruction, and divided into 3 worlds (v. Trâilokya) ruled by Sahâmpati.

SAHÂMPATI (Singh. Sampati) v. Mahâbrahma Sahâmpati.

S'ÂIKCHA or S'âikchya (Pâli.

Sekhiyâ) 去又迦羅尼 explained by 應當學 lit. one

who ought to study, or subjects to be studied; or 突吉羅 ex-

plained by 惡作 lit. wicked deeds. (1.) Catechumens, especially laynovices. See Arhan. (2.) A section of the Vinaya, called laws for the community of disciples 衆學法, being a series of 100 regulations for novices.

S A K C H I or S'akti or S'as'i 舍支 or 設施 (lit. sacrifice.) (1.)

The hare (which threw itself into the fire to save starving people), transferred by Indra to the centre of the moon. (2) A name of

Vêmatchitra. (3.) The consort of any deity (according to the Tantra School). (4.) Female energy (Yoni).

S'ÂKALA (Pâli. Sâgala. Singh. Sangala) 奢羯羅 The capital of Tchêka and (under Mahirakula) of the whole Pundjab. The Lagala of Ptolemy. The modern Sanga near Umritsir.

S'ÂKRA (Pâli. Sakka. Singh. Sekra) 釋迦 or 帝釋 or 釋

or 釋迦婆 explained by 能天主 lit. the mighty Lord

(Indra) of Dêvas, or 釋迦提婆 (S'akra Devêndra) or 釋提

桓因 explained by 天帝釋 lit. S'akra the Lord (Indra) of

Dêvas, or 忉利帝釋 or 忉利天王 lit. king of Trâyas-

trims'as. Common epithets of Indra (q. v.) as ruler of the Dêvas.

S'AKRÂDITYA 樂伽羅阿

逸多 or 帝日 lit. sun of the ruler (S'akra). A king of Magadha (after S'âkyamuni's death).

S A K R I D Â G Â M I N (Pâli.

Sakadâgâmi. Singh. Sakradâgâmi.

Burm. Thakagan. Tib. Leneik

cir honghaba) 娑羯利陀

伽彌 or 斯陀舍 explained

by 一來 lit. coming once more.

The 2nd degree of saintship (v. Ârya), involving rebirth among



dêvas and among men, whereupon Arhatship is reached.

S'ÂKYA (Singh. Sākya. Burm. Thakia) 釋迦 explained by 仁 lit. charity or 能仁 lit. charitable. The ancestors and descendants of Iks'vaku Virudhaka (q.v.), viz. 5 kings of the Vivartta kalpa (成劫五王) headed by Mahasammata (大三末多); 5 Tchakravarttis (五轉輪王) headed by Murdhadja (頂生王); 19 kings, the first being Tchêtrya (捨帝) and the last Mahâdêva (大天); 5000 kings; 7000 kings; 8000 kings; 9000 kings; 10,000 kings; 15,000 kings; 11,000 kings, the first being Gautama (q.v.) and the last Iks'vaku (q.v.) who reigned at Potala, and whose 4 sons reigned at Kapilavastu, after the destruction of which 4 surviving princes founded the kingdoms of Udyana, Bamyan, Himatala and S'ambi. See also S'âkyamuni.

S'ÂKYA BODHISATTVÂ 釋迦菩薩 A title of Prabâpala.

S'ÂKYA B U D D H A s. a. S'âkyamuni.

S'ÂKYA MITRA 釋迦密多羅 or 能友 lit. powerful friend  
An author of commentaries on philosophical works of the Madhyimâyâna School.

S'ÂKYAMUNI (Burm. Thakiamuni. Tib. Shakja thubpa. Mong Shigamunior Burchan bakshi) 釋迦牟尼 or 釋伽文 explained by 能仁 (S'âkyâ) 寂默 (Muni) lit. mighty in charity, seclusion and silence. The last of the Sapta Buddha, one of Sapta Tathâgata, the 4th of the 1000 Buddhas of the Bhadra kalpa. The name by which Chinese books refer to Gautama Buddha. The Lalitavistara and the popular aphorisms of Wang Puh (釋迦如來成道記) tell the story of his life, which is an indispensable key to the understanding of Buddhist doctrines. Some 5000 Djâtakas (q.v.) are on record, in the course of which he worked his way up through as many different stages of transmigration, from the lowest spheres of life to the highest, practising all kinds of asceticism and exhibiting in every form (v. Maitribalarâdja, Kapindjala râdja, Mayûra râdja etc.) the utmost unselfishness and charity. Having attained to the state of Bodhisattva as Prabâpala, he was reborn in Tuchita and there considered where he ought to be reborn on earth to become Buddha. The S'âkyâ (q.v.) family of Kapilavastu was selected and in it Mâyâ, the young wife of S'uddhodhana, as the purest on earth. In the form of a

white elephant (v. Bodhisattva) he descended and entered through Mâyâ's right side into her womb (8th day of the 4th moon, B. C. 1028 or 622), where he was visited thrice a day by all the Buddhas of the universe (v. Prabhûta ratna). On the 8th day of the 2nd (or 4th) moon, B. C. 1024 or 621, Mâyâ, standing in Lumbini under an As'oka (or Sâla) tree, painless gave birth to a son who stepped out of her right side, being received by Indra (the representative of popular religion) and forthwith baptized (v. Murddhâbhichikta) by Nâga kings. Thereupon the newborn babe walked 7 steps towards each of the 4 points of the compass and, pointing with one hand to heaven and with the other to earth, said, with a lion's voice (v. Simhanâda), "I have received the body of my final birth; of all beings in heaven above and beneath the heavens, there is none but myself to be honoured." At the moment of his birth an Udambara flower sprouted up, and a series of 42 miraculous events (earthquakes, flashes of five coloured light, lotus flowers etc.) announced to the universe the birth of Buddha. His skin exhibited 32 fanciful tracings (v. Lakchana); on the soles of his feet there were 65 mystic figures (v. S'rîpâda), and his body possessed 80 forms of

beauty, which were interpreted by Asita as the characteristic marks of Buddhaship. He was named Sarvârthasiddha. Mâyâ having died 7 days after his birth, Mahâ pradjapati (q. v.) nursed him. When 3 years old, he was presented in a Shiva temple, when all the statues of Shivaitic deities did obeisance to the infant Buddha, who was then named Dêva-tidêva. When he was 7 years old, Arata Kâlâma and Rudrakarâma taught him the Pañtcha Vidyâ Sâstras, and Kchanti dêva ( 羼提提婆 ) taught him gymnastics. When 10 years old, he was peerless in strength, hurled an elephant to some distance (v. Hastigarta), and opened an artesian well (v. S'arakûpa) by the discharge of an arrow. He was married to Yâs'odhara and took several concubines. When 19 years old, he was converted through S'uddhavâsa dêva who presented himself successively in the form of an old man, a sick man, a corpse, a religious mendicant, and excited in him disgust regarding domestic life. His father sought to divert his mind, by sensual excitements and by proposing to him the career of a Tchakravartti as a military conqueror of the world, but, strengthened by S'uddhavâsa dêva, he overcame the temptations of lust and ambition and fled from home in the night of the 8th day of the 2nd moon,



B. C. 1003 or 597. Yakchas, Dêvas, Brahma, Indra and the Tchatur Mahârâdjas assisted him to escape. He cut off his locks and swore to save humanity from the misery of life, death and transmigration. After a brief attempt to resume study under Arata, he spent 6 years as a hermit on the Himâlaya, testing the efficacy of Brahmanic and Shivaitic meditation. Dissatisfied with the result, he visited Arata and Rudraka and then repaired to Gayâ, where he practised ascetic self-torture. [About that time his son Râhula was born.] Having spent 6 years at Gayâ, on a daily allowance of one grain of hemp (opium?) and one grain of wheat, and seeing the uselessness of such fasting, he determines to strike out a new path henceforth. Dêvas minister to the needs of his body, which threatens to break up, by bathing him with perfumes, and induce Nanda and Bala (q. v.) to nurse him with rice boiled in milk. Resting on a couch prepared by Indra under the Bodhidruma, he now gives himself up to Samâdhi (q. v.), whilst Mâra and his armies endeavour, in vain, to tempt him in various disguises and finally through Mâra's 4 beautiful daughters. Unmoved he continues in Samâdhi, until he reaches at last the state of Bodhi (q. v.), and becomes a Buddha, in the night

of the 8th day of the 12th moon, B.C. 998 or 592. The spirits of the earth forthwith announce the glad tidings to the spirits of the atmosphere and those again report it to the spirits in the various heavens. Heaven and earth rejoice. Seven days afterwards two merchants, Trapus'a (提謂) and Bhallika (波利), passing by, present him with offerings of barley and honey. Soon he gathers round himself 5 disciples, Kâundînya, Bhadrîka, Vâchpa, As'vad-jit and Mahânâma. With them he starts from the Bodhidruma (B. C. 997 or 592) and preaches his new gospel at Mrigadâva, where his 5 disciples attain to the state of Arhat and 1000 persons are converted. In the course of the following year, he preached chiefly to Nâga kings (i.e. against popular worship of snakes). The year 995 or 589 B.C. is marked by the conversion of S'âriputta and Mâudgalyâyana with 250 others. In the course of the following year Anâthapiṇḍika presented Buddha with the Djêtavana. In the year 991 or 585 B. C., a victory having been gained over Shivaism by the conversion of Aṅgulimâlîya and his followers, Buddha ascended to Trayastrims'as in order to convert his mother, and stayed there 90 days. Meanwhile Prasênadjit, frightened by his prolonged absence, ordered Mâud-



galyâyana and the dêva Vis'vakarman, transformed as artists, to ascend to Traiyastrims'as and to take a likeness of S'âkyamuni. They did so and carved, in sandal wood, a statue which thenceforth became an object of worship. Here we have the origin of Buddhist idolatry. On S'âkyamuni's return, the statue lifted itself into mid-air and saluted him, whereupon he uttered a prophesy which was fulfilled when Kâs'yapa Mâtanga took that statue to China. In 990 (or 584) B. C. S'âkyamuni visited Magadha and converted Vatsa. In the following year he predicted the future of Maitreya, and in the next year he revisited Kapilavastu, when he preached to his putative father. From the year 983 (or 577) B. C. to the time of his death, he gave particular attention to doctrinal exposition, delivering the Samyuktasañchaya in 983 (or 577) B. C., the Pradjñâparamitâ in 982 (or 576), the Suvarṇaprabhâsa and Saddharmapundarika in 950 (or 544), and the Parinirvâṇa sūtra in 949 (or 543). Ânanda was converted in 977 (or 571) B. C. and Pradjâpatî admitted to rights of priesthood together with other women. When S'âkyamuni, in the year B. C. 949 or 543, felt his end drawing near, he went to Kus'inagara. Heaven and earth began to tremble and loud voices

were heard, all living beings groaning together and bewailing his departure. On passing through Kus'inagara, he took his last meal from the hands of one of the poorest (Tehunda), after refusing the offerings of the richest. Declaring that he was dying, he went to a spot where eight Sâla trees stood in groups of two. Resting on his right side, he gave his last instructions to his disciples, reminding them of the immortality of the Dharma kâya, and then engaged in contemplation. Passing mentally through the 4 degrees of Dhyâna, and thence into Samâdhi, he lost himself into Nirvâṇa and thus his earthly career was ended. His disciples put his remains into a coffin which forthwith became so heavy that no power on earth could move it. But his mother Mâyâ suddenly appeared in the air, bewailing her son, when the coffin rose up, the lid sprang open and S'âkyamuni stepped forth for a moment with folded hands to salute his mother. On attempting cremation, his disciples found that his body, being that of a Tchakravartti, could not be consumed by common fire, when suddenly a jet of flame burst out of the Svastika on his breast and reduced his body to ashes. If the above semi-legendary account is at all trustworthy, it indicates that S'âkyamuni's mind is supposed to have

gradually developed, departing step by step from the popular religions of his time, Brahminism and Shivaism, until, without premeditation, he came to found a new religion, being even pushed to laying a sort of preliminary foundation of an ecclesiastical system. As a teacher, he appears to have been liberal and tolerant, countenancing, rather inconsistently, the worship of those deities which were too popular to be discarded, though he assigned to them a signally inferior position in his own system. Immoral sects, however, whether Brahmanic or Shivaitic, he fought resolutely, conquering generally through magic power rather than by disputations. He remodelled almost every Brahmanic dogma, substituting atheism for pantheism, and ethics for metaphysics. His teachings were in later years further developed by the Mahâyâna, Madhyimâyâna, Yogâchârya and other Schools. The chronology of Buddhism is not yet sufficiently cleared up. The year when S'âkyamuni entered Nirvâṇa is, according to Chinese accounts, the 53rd year of King Muh of the Chow dynasty, that is to say 949 or about 749 B. C., whilst Southern Buddhist tradition fixed upon the year 543 B. C., but modern excavations, inscriptions and coins indicate the year 275 B. C. as the year of Buddha's Nirvâṇa.

S'ÂKYASIMĤHA (Mong. Shakin un arslan) 釋迦獅子 lit. S'âkya the lion. A title of S'âkyamuni. See also Simṣhanada.

S'ÂKYA TATHAGATA see Tathagata.

S'ÂKYA YAS'AS 釋迦稱 A native of India, author of the Hastadaṇḍa s'âstra 手杖論 (translated A. D. 711).

SÂLA 婆羅 or 沙羅 explained by 堅固 lit. solid, or by 最勝 lit. most victorious, or by 富貴家 lit. rich and honoured families. (1.) A large timber tree, Shorea robusta, sacred in memory of S'âkyamuni's birth and death. (2.) A bird, s.a. S'arika.

SALARIBHU 婆羅梨弗 Ancient kingdom of India.

SALA RÂDJA 沙羅王 An epithet of every Buddha, as "most victorious" over vice and passion. See Sâla.

S'ÂLÂTURA 婆羅靚羅 or 靚羅 Ancient city in Gandhâra, now Lahor near Obind; birthplace of Pâṇini.

S'ÂLÊNDRA RÂDJA 婆羅樹王 Name of S'ubhavyûha as Buddha. See Sâla râdja.

S'ÂLISAMBHAVA SÛTRA. Title of 5 translations, viz. (1.) 佛說了本生死經 (A. D. 222-280), (2.) 佛說稻稈



經 (A. D. 317—420), (3.) 外  
道問聖大乘法無  
我義經, (4.) 大乘舍  
黎娑擔摩經, (5.) 慈  
氏菩薩所說大乘緣  
生稻稈喻經。

SAMADATTA MAHÂRÂDJA  
SÛTRA 衆許摩訶帝經

A history of S'âkyamuni (as a descendant of Mahâ samadatta mahârâdja 大三末多王) from the origin of the world to his visit to his putative father.

SAMÂDHI (Pali. Samato) 三摩

提 or 三摩地 or 三昧 explained by 定 lit. fixity, or by

等持 lit. sam-âdhâ, self-possessed, or by 正定 lit. correct

fixity; or 奢摩他 lit. samâdhâ, explained by 止息 lit. stop breathing, or by 寂靜 lit. listless.

One of the 7 Bodhyanga (q. v.), the mastery of abstract contemplation and tranquillity (定覺

or 了徹禪定), variously defined, as perfect tranquillity

(Hardy), meditative abstraction ('Turnour), or self-control (Bur-

nouf). The term Samâdhi is sometimes used ethically, when

it designates moral self-deliverance from passion and vice (解脫

Mukti), and sometimes metaphysically, when it is interchanged with Dhyâna (q. v.) and signifies abstract meditation, resulting in physical and mental coma and eventually in Nirvâna. "He consumed his body by Agni (the fire of) Samâdhi," is the saint's standing epitaph. This love for quietistic self-annihilation, traced back to Mâudgalyâyana, may have arisen through a natural reaction against the austerities of moral asceticism which characterized primitive Buddhism. The Mahâyâna School invented numberless hair-splitting distinctions of different degrees of Samâdhi. Dhyâna (q. v.) and Samâpatti (q. v.) are practically the preliminary steps leading to Samâdhi.

SÂMADHÎBALA 定力 lit. the power of fixity. The 4th of the 5 Bala, the power of ecstatic meditation (v. Samâdhi).

SAMÂDHÎNDRIYA (Pali. Samadhi indra) 定根 lit. the root of fixity. The 4th of the 5 Indriya, the organ of ecstatic meditation (v. Samâdhi).

SAMADJÑA SÂNGHÂRÂMA 娑摩若僧伽藍 or 明賢寺 lit the monastery (built for) Samadjna (lit. the luminous sage).

A vihara, 60 li W. of Kustana.

SAMAKAN 颯秣建 or 撒馬兒罕 Ancient province



and city of Bokhara, now Samarkand.

SAMANTA BHADRA (Tib. Tog-mai sangas-rgyas kuntubzangyo)

三曼陀颯陀羅 or 普賢

lit. general sage or 大行 lit. great activity. (1.) One of the

4 Bodhisattvas of the Yogâchârya School, author of the 受菩

提心戒儀 Bodhi hridaya

s'ilâdâna sûtra (translated by Amoghavadjra, A. D. 746—771)

and of many dhâraṇî, patron of the Saddharma puṇḍarîka. (2.) A fabulous Buddha, residing in the E.

SAMANTA MUKHA DHÂRAṆÎ

SÛTRA 普門陀羅尼經

A dhâraṇî delivered by S'âkya-muni at Vâis'âlî.

SAMANTA PRABHÂSA 普明

lit. general brightness. The name under which each of the 500 Arhats re-appears as Buddha.

SAMÂPATTI (Tib. Snoms par

hdjug pa) 三摩鉢底 explained

by 欲入定 lit. seeking to

enter fixity. The process by which

absolute mental indifference (sams)

is reached (apatti); a degree of

ecstatic meditation, preparatory to

Samâdhi (q.v.)

SAMATA or Samatata 三摩呬

吒 Ancient kingdom, at the

mouth of the Brahmaputra.

SÂMA VÊDA SANHITÂ 娑磨

or 平論 lit. s'âstra of peace, or

歌詠 lit. hymns and chants.

The third part of the Vêda, a collection of hymns to be sung at sacrifices.

SAMAYA (Tib. Dous) 三摩耶

explained by 短時 lit. short period. A season of the year.

SAMBHÂVA 好城 lit. good

city. The realm of Mahâbhîdjâ-djânâbhibhu Buddha.

S'ÂMBÎ 商彌 Ancient kingdom

(v. S'âkya), S. of the Hindookoosh.

SAMBODHI v. Bodhi.

SAMBODHYANGA v. Bodhyanga.

SAMBHOGA or Sambûta 三菩

伽 An ancient richi of Mathura.

SAMBHOGA KÂYA 三菩

伽迦耶 or 報身 lit. the

body of compensation. (1.) The

2nd of the 3 qualities (v. Trikâya)

of a Buddha's body, viz. reflected

spirituality, corresponding with

his merits. (2.) The 3rd of the

Buddhakchêtras.

SÂMDJAYA or Sâmdjaya vâiraṭṭi

珊闍邪 or 珊闍夜毗

羅胝 or 僧慎彌耶. (1.)

A king of Yakchas. (2.) One of

6 Tîrthyas; heretical teacher of

Mâudgalyâyana and S'âriputta.

SÂMDJÎVA (Siam. Sanxipa) 等

活 or 更活 lit. re-birth. The

1st of the 8 large hot hells (v.

Naraka), whence each, after death,

is by "re-birth" removed to the

2nd hell (Dâlasûtra).

S A Ñ D J Ñ A or Sañdjñana (Pāli. Sannana. Singh. Sannya. Tib. Du-ses) 想 lit. thought. Consciousness, as the 3rd of the 5 Skandha.

S A Ñ G H A (Burm. Thanga. Tib. Dkon-mgoc gsum. Mong Chu-barak) 僧伽 or 桑渴耶 (1.) The corporate assembly of (at least four) priests, also called Bhikchu saṃgha (比丘僧), under a chairman (Sthavira or Upādhyāya), empowered to hear confession, to grant absolution, to admit persons into the priesthood, etc. (2.) The third constituent of the Triratna (q. v.), the deification of the church. (3.) Same as Asaṃgha.

SAṂGHA BHADRA 僧伽跋陀羅 or 衆賢 lit. the sage of the priesthood. A S'ramaṇa of Cashmere, follower of the Sarvāstivādāḥ, author of 2 philosophical works, translator (Canton, 489 A. D.) of the Vibhācha vinaya.

SAṂGHABHEDA 破僧 lit. breaking up the priesthood. One of the Pañtchānantarya.

SAṂGHABHEDAKAVASTU 根本說一切有部毗奈耶破僧事 Title of a translation (A. D. 719) of a portion of the Vinaya.

SAṂGHA BHŪTI s. a. Saṃgha-vars'ana.

SAṂGHADĒVA 僧伽提婆 or 衆天 let. dēva of the priesthood (1.) A title of honour. (2.) Same as Gāutama Saṃghadēva and Saṃgha vars'ana.

S A Ñ G H Â I S' Ê C H A (Singh. Samghadisēsa) 尸沙 A section of the Vinaya (13 commandments regarding social and sexual relations of priesthood).

S A Ñ G H Â G Â R Â M A s. a. Saṃghârāma.

SAṂGHÂNANDI 僧伽難提 The 17th patriarch, a prince of S'rāvastī, who lived as a hermit near the sources of the Hiraṇjavatī, until Rahulata, led there by seeing the shadow of 5 Buddhas, appointed him his successor.

SAṂGHAPĀLA 僧伽婆羅 or 僧伽跋摩 (Saṃghavarman) or 衆鎧 lit. armour of the priesthood. (1.) An Indian S'ramaṇa (of Tibetan descent), translator (under the name 康僧鎧) of 3 works (A. D. 225). (2.) A Burmese S'ramaṇa, who introduced a new alphabet of 50 characters in China and translated 10 works (A. D. 506-520).

SAṂGHARAKCHA 僧伽羅刹 A S'ramaṇa of India (700 years after the Nirvāṇa), author of 4 sūtras.

SAṂGHÂRĀMA or Samghâgârāma (Burm. Kium. Siam. Vat. Tib

Dgon pa Mong. Küt or Ssümä)

僧伽藍 (摩) or 僧伽羅

摩 or 僧藍 or 伽藍 explained

by 衆園 lit. park of the priest-

hood, or by 僧房 lit. dwelling

of priests. (1.) The park of a

monastic institution. (2.) A mona-

stery or convent, s a. vihâra.

SAṂGHASĒNA 僧伽斯那 or

僧伽先 A S'ramaṇa of India,

author of 3 works.

SAṂGHĀTA 僧伽陀 explained

by 饒善 lit. abundant goodness;

or 衆合 lit. union of the priest-

hood or 衆磕 lit. clattering of

the priesthood. (1.) A S'ramaṇa

of the West, translator (A.D. 402-

412) of one work. (2.) The 3rd of

the 8 large hot hells (v. Naraka),

formed by 2 ranges of moveable

mountains which compress the

criminals into an unshapely mass.

Life lasts there 2000 years, but 24

hours, there, are equal to 200 years

on earth.

SAṂGHĀṬI (Singh. Sangalasivura.

Burm. Tingan. Siam. Languti.

Mong. Majak) 僧伽胝 or 僧

伽梨 (or 黎) explained by 合

lit. united, or by 重 lit. double,

or by 重雜衣 lit. a robe made

of sundry scraps. The composite

priestly robe, reaching from the

shoulders to the knees and fastened

round the waist. See Kachāya and

Uttarasaṃghāṭi.

SAṂGHĀTĪ SŪTRA DHARMA

PARYĀYA 僧伽吒經 Title

of a translation by Upas'ūnya (A.

D 538).

SAṂGHAVARMAṆ s. a.

Saṃghapāla.

SAṂGHAVARSANA or Saṃgha

bhūti 僧伽澄 (or 橙) or 衆

現 lit. manifestation of the priest-

hood. A S'ramaṇa of Cabul, trans-

lator (A. D. 381-385) of several

works. See Saṃghadēva.

SAṂKAKCHIKĀ s. a. Ut-

tarāsaṃghāti.

SAṂKĀS'YA (Pāli. Samkassa'

Tib. Sgrachen) 僧伽舍 or

僧伽施 or Kapitha. Ancient

kingdom and city in Central

India, now Samkassam near

Canouge.

SĀṂKHYA (Pāli. Saṅkha) 僧

企耶 or 僧佉 or 數論 lit.

discoursing on numerical cate-

gories, explained by 說二十

諦者 lit. those who discourse

on the meaning of the 25 tattvas

(truths). The heretical atomistic

School (v. Kapila), which ex-

plains nature by the interaction

of 24 elements with puruṣa,

modified by the 3 guṇas, and

teaches the eternity of pradhāna

(自性) i. e. self-transforming

nature and the eternity of human

souls (puruṣa).



SÂ Ñ K H Y Î K A 遍計 lit. general calculations or 數論 外道 lit. heretics who discourse on numerical categories. The followers of the Sâñkhya School.

SÂ Ñ K H Y A K Â R I K Â v. Kapila.

S A M M A T Î Y A or Sammatâh

三眉底與部 or 三彌底 or 彌底部 or 彌離底部 or 正量部 or 量弟子部 lit. the School of correct

calculators. Three divisions of the Hinâyâna School, viz. Kâurṇakullakâḥ, Avantikâḥ and Vatsiputrîyâḥ.

S A M O T A Ṭ A v. Samataṭa.

S A M P A H A 三波訶 Another name for Malasa.

S A Ñ S K Â R A (Tib. Du dyed)

行 lit. action (karma). A metaphysical term, variously defined as illusion (in Nepaul), notion (Tibet), discrimination (Ceylon), action (China).

SÂ Ñ S K R I T A 梵 lit. Brahma or

梵字 lit. Brahmanic (alphabetic) writing, or 天竺語 lit. the Indian language. Sanskrit, the classical Aryan language of India, probably never spoken in its most systematized form, in which it was the accomplishment of the Brahmans, whilst, among the people, it degenerated into Prakrit, a specimen of which is Pâli. The

most ancient Chinese texts seem to be translations from Pâli, the more modern texts from Sanskrit. Hiuen-tsang found (about 635 A. D.) in the Pundjab little difference between Sanskrit and Pâli. Various alphabets for the transliteration of Sanskrit characters into Chinese were introduced by Dharmaraksha, Mokchala, Kumâradjîva, Buddhahadra, Sañghapâla, Mahâyânadêva, Divakara, Sikchanada, Amogha, and other alphabets were sanctioned by Chinese emperors, Yen-tsung (A. D. 1031), Kanghi (A. D. 1662) and Kien-lung (A. D. 1750). The Dêvanagari form of writing Sanskrit was early introduced in China, by way of Tibet, and is still used on charms, amulets, and in sorcery.

SÂ Ñ V A D J I v. Vridji.

SÂ Ñ V A R A 三跋羅 A deity, worshipped by followers of the Tantra School.

SÂ Ñ V A R Ṭ A K A L P A (Pâli Samvatta kappa. Mong. Ebdereko-galap) 壞劫 or 滅劫 lit. the kalpa of destruction or annihilation. The Mahâkalpa of the destruction to which every universe is subject, in the course of 64 small kalpas, fire being at work periodically in 56 small kalpas, water during 7 and wind during 1 small kalpa, until the whole, with the exception of the 4th Dhyâna, is annihilated.

S A Ñ V A R Ṭ Ṭ A T T H Â H I  
KALPA (Pāli. Sanvattatthāhi  
kappa. Mong. Choghossun galab)

增減劫 lit. the increasing  
(period of a small) kalpa of  
destruction. That period in  
each of the 64 divisions of a  
Samvartṭa kalpa during which  
the force of destruction (resp.  
fire, water, wind) increases in  
intensity, followed by a period of  
decrease (減減).

S A M Y A G Â D J Î V A (Pāli  
Sammādjīva. Singh. Samyaka  
jiwa) 正業 lit. the correct  
profession, explained by 乞食  
lit. mendicancy. The 4th of the  
8 Marga, the vow of poverty,  
incumbent upon every Arhat or  
monastic. See Bhikṣu.

S A M Y A G D R I C Ṭ Ṭ I (Pāli.  
Sammādiṭṭhi. Singh. Samyak  
drishti) 正見 lit. correct view  
or ability to discern the truth.  
The 1st of the 8 Marga, the  
possession of orthodox views; an  
attribute of each Arhat.

S A M Y A G V Â K (Pāli.  
Sammāvāchā. Singh. Samyak  
wachana) 正語 lit. correct  
speech, explained as ability to  
avoid both nonsense and error in  
speaking. The 3rd of the 8 Marga,  
the ability, characteristic of an  
Arhat, of reproducing exactly any  
sound uttered in any universe.

S A M Y A G V Y Â Y Â M A (Pāli.  
Sammāvāyāmo. Singh. Samyak

wyagama) 正精進 lit. correct  
and subtle vīrya or incessant  
practice of asceticism. The 5th  
of the 8 Marga, based on the  
3rd Pāramitā; asceticism, as a  
characteristic of an Arhat.

S A M Y A K K A R M Â N T A (Pāli.  
Sammakammanta) 正命 lit.  
correct life, explained as strict  
observance of purity. The last of  
the 8 Marga, honesty and virtue,  
as a characteristic of an Arhat.

S A M Y A K P R A H Â N A (Pāli.  
Sammāpradhana. Singh. Sam-  
yakpradhana) 四正勤 lit.  
four correct efforts. One of the  
37 categories of the Bodhi  
pakchika dharma, comprehend-  
ing a fourfold effort, viz. (1.) after  
the birth of evil to stop its birth  
for ever, (2.) before the birth of  
evil to prevent its birth, (3.)  
before the birth of karma to  
cause its birth, (4.) after the  
birth of karma to cause its con-  
tinuous development.

S A M Y A K S A M Â D H I (Pāli.  
Sammāsamādhi) 正定 lit. cor-  
rect samādhi, or absolute mental  
coma. The 6th of the 8 Marga,  
the attainment of Samādhi (q. v.),  
as a characteristic of an Arhat.

S A M Y A K S A M B O D H I v.  
Anuttara.

S A M Y A K S A Ñ B U D D H A  
(Pāli. Sammāsamuddha. Siam.  
Summasamphutto) 三藐三

**佛陀** explained by **正徧知**  
lit. correct and equal knowledge.  
The 3rd of the 10 titles of S'ākya-  
muni, an attribute of every Bud-  
dha.

SAMYAKSAMKALPA (Pāli.  
Sammāsamkappa. Singh. Samyak-  
kalpanāwa) **正思惟** lit. cor-  
rect thinking, or a mind free from  
wicked thoughts. The 2nd of the  
8 Marga, decision and purity of  
thought and will, as a characteris-  
tic of every Arhat.

SAMYAKSMRITI (Pāli.  
Sammā sati. Singh. Samyak siti)  
**正念** lit. correct memory, or  
recollection of the law. The 7th  
of the 8 Marga, religious recol-  
lectedness, as a characteristic of  
every Arhat.

SAMYUKTĀBHIDHARMA  
HRIDAYA SĀSTRA **雜**  
**毗曇心論** A translation (A.  
D. 434), by Saṃghavarman and  
others, of a philosophical work by  
Dharmatrāta.

SAMYUKTĀGAMA v. Agama.

SAMYUKTA PIṬAKA **雜藏**  
lit. the miscellaneous collection. A  
supplementary part of the Chinese  
Tripiṭaka (q. v.), including **西**  
**土聖賢撰集** miscellaneous  
works of Indian authors and **此**  
**土著述** doctrinal expositions  
by native (Chinese) authors, the  
latter being subdivided into **大**

**明續入藏諸集** miscellaneous  
collections included in the canon  
under the Ming dynasty (A. D.  
1368—1644) and **北藏缺南**  
**藏函號附** supplements of  
the northern canon added, with  
their case marks, from the sou-  
thern canon.

SAMYUKTĀVADĀNA SŪTRA

Title of translations of collections  
of Avadānas (q. v.), viz. (1.) **雜**  
**譬喻經** A.D. 25-220, (2.) **雜**  
**譬喻經** by Lokarakcha, A.D.  
147-186, (3.) **舊雜譬喻經**  
A. D. 251, (4.) **衆經撰雜譬**  
**喻經** by Kumāradjīva, A.D. 405.

S'ĀNAKA **商那迦** A plant, the  
fibres of which are woven into  
robes for priests.

S'ĀNAKA VĀSA or S'ānavāsa  
or S'ānavāsika (Singh. Sambhāta  
Sānavāsika) **商那迦縛娑**  
or **商諾縛娑** or **商那和**  
**修** explained by **自然服** lit.  
willing to serve. (1.) A younger  
brother of Ananda. (2.) The 3rd  
patriarch, a Vāis'ya of Mathurā,  
born 100 years after the Nirvāṇa,  
identified with Yas'as, the leader  
at the 2nd synod.

S'ĀNAISTCHARA or Sani **賒乃**  
**以室拆羅** explained by **土**  
**星** lit. Saturn or its regent.



SANDHINIR MOKCHANA

SŪTRA. Title of 5 translations, viz. (1.) 深密解脫經 by Bodhirutchi A. D. 386—534, (2.) 相續解脫地波羅密了義經 by Guṇabhadra A. 420—479, (3.) 相續解脫如來所作隨順處了義經 by the same, (4.) 佛說解節經 by Paramārtha, A.D. 557-589, (5.) 解深蜜經 by Hiuentasang, A.D. 645.

SAÑDJAYA v. Saṃdjaya.

SAÑDJÑĀNA v. Saṃdjñāna.

SAÑGA v. Saṃgha.

SAÑGALA v. S'ākala.

SANIRĀDJA 珊尼羅闍  
A river of Udyāna.

SAÑKAKCHIKA v. Saṃkakchika.

SAÑKRĀNTIVĀDĀH  
(Singh. Saṃkantikās) 僧干  
蘭底婆多部 or 僧迦  
蘭多部 Another name of the  
Sāutrāntika School.

SAÑSĀRA (Singh. Sangsāra. Tib.  
Khorba) 輪迴 lit. rotation,  
explained by 生死大海  
lit. the ocean of birth and death.  
Human existence, as a circle of  
continuous metempsychosis.

SANYADATTA v. Kanakamuni.

SAÑSKRITA v. Saṃskrita.

SAÑVARTṬA v. Saṃvartṭa.

SAPTA BUDDHA (Tib. Sangs  
rgyas rabs bdun) 七佛 The  
seven Buddhas of antiquity, viz.  
Vipas'yin, S'ikhin, Vis'vabhū,  
Krakutchanda, Kanakamuni, Kâ-  
s'yapa and S'ākyamuni, the latter  
having rather popularized and  
systematized pre-existing religious  
ideas than invented a new re-  
ligion.

SAPTA BUDDHAKA 佛說七

佛經 An account of the Sapta  
Buddha, taken from the Mahāni-  
dāna sūtra.

SAPTA BUDDHAKA

SŪTRA. Title of 3 trans-  
lations, viz., (1.) 虛空藏菩  
薩問七佛陀羅尼咒  
經 A. D. 502—557, (2.) 如來  
方便善巧咒經 by  
Guṇabhadra, A. D. 587, (3.) 聖  
虛空藏菩薩陀羅尼經  
by Dharmadêva, A. D. 973—981.

SAPTA DAS'ABHŪMI S'ĀSTRA  
s. a. Yogâtc'hârya bhūmi s'âstra.

SAPTA RATNA 薩不荅羅

的捺 or 七寶 lit. seven  
treasures. (1.) The insignia of  
a Tchakravartti, viz. a tchakra of  
gold, concubines, horses, eleph-  
ants, guardian spirits, soldiers  
and servants, the maṇi. (2.) For  
another series of 7 treasures, not  
necessarily belonging to a Tchak-

ravartti, see Suvarṇa, Rûpya, Vaidurya, Sphaṭika, Rohitamukti, As'magarbha and Musâragalva.

SAPTA RATNA PADMAVIKRÂMIN 蹈七寶華 The name of Râhula bhadra as Buddha.

SAPTA TATHÂGATA 七如來

The Buddhist substitute for the 7 richis of the Brahmans, an arbitrary series of seven (fictitious) Tathâgatas, viz. (1.) Amitâbha (q. v.), Amritodana râdja (q. v.), Abhayaâmdada (q.v.), Vyâsa (q. v.), Surupaya (q.v.), Ratnatraya (羅坦納坦羅耶. or 寶勝 lit. precious conqueror), and Prabhûta ratna (q. v.), which names are inscribed on a heptagonal pillar (七如來寶塔) in Buddhist temples.

SAPTA TATHÂGATA PÛRVA PRANIDHÂNA VISÊCHA VISTARA 藥師琉璃光七佛本願功德經 A translation (A. D. 707) of a portion of the Mahâpradjñâpâramita.

S'ARADÂ (Tib. Tsa dus) 盛熱 lit. excessive heat. The hot season (16th day of the 3rd moon to 15th day of the 5th moon).

S'ARAKÛPA 箭泉 lit. arrow fountain. An artesian well (near Kapilavastu) opened by an arrow shot by S'âkyamuni.

S'ARANA v. Tris'arâṇa.

SARASVATI 薩羅娑縛底 or 薩羅酸底 or 六辯才天女 or 大辯天 lit. the dēva of great discrimination. The wife of Brahma, also called S'ri.

S'ARAVATÎ v. S'râvasti.

SARCHAPA or S'ers'apa 薩利利跋 or 舍利娑婆 or 芥子 lit. mustard seed. (1.) A measure of length, the 10,816 000th part of a yodjana. (2.) A weight, the 32nd part of a Rak-tika.

SARDJARASA 薩闍羅娑 A kind of gum.

S'ARDÛLA KARNA 舍頭諫 explained by 虎耳 lit. tiger's ears. The original name of Ananda.

S'ÂRIKÂ or S'ari or Sala 奢利 or 舍利 or 舍羅 (1.) A long-legged bird. (2.) The wife of Tichya, mother of S'âriputra, famous for her birdlike eyes.

S'ÂRIPUTRA or S'arisuta or S'aradvatiputra (Pali. Sariputta. Singh. Seriyut. Burm. Thari-putra. Tib. Sharu by or Sarad-watu by or Nid rghial) 奢利弗

(or 富) 多羅 or 奢利補坦羅 or 舍利弗 or 舍利子 lib. the son of S'ârîka, or

**身子** lit. the son of S'arîra. One of the principal disciples of S'âkyamuni, whose "right hand attendant" he was; born at Nal-andagrama, the son of Tichya (v. Upatichya) and S'ârîka, he became famous for his wisdom and learning, composed 2 works on the Abhidharma, died before his master, but is to re-appear as Buddha Padmaprabha in Viradja during the Maharatna pratimandita kalpa.

**S'ÂRIPUTRÂBHIDHARMA S'ÂSTRA** 舍列弗阿毗曇論 A reputed work of S'âriputra, translated (A. D. 415) by Dharmagupta and Dharmayas'as.

**S'ÂRIPUTRA PARIPRITHTCHHÂSÛTRA** 舍利弗問經 Title of a translation (A. D.) 317—420).

**S'ARÎRA** (Pâli. Sarira. Mong. Shari) 設利羅 or 舍利 or 實利 or 攝哩藍 (s'arîram), explained by 堅固 lit. solids, or 骨分 lit. particles of bones, or 身 lit. body. Bodily relics or ashes (left after cremation) of a Buddha or saint. They are also called Dhâtu or Dharma s'arîra, preserved in Stûpas and worshipped.

**SARPAHRIDAYA** v. Tchandaneva.

**SARPÂUCHADHI** 薩褒施殺 or 蛇藥 lit. snake medicine.

Name of a saṃghârâma in Udyâna, built on the spot where S'âkyamuni, in a former djâtaka (as Indra), appeared as a snake which sacrificed itself to save starving and sick people. See Sûmasarpa.

**SARVÂBHAYA PRADÂNA DHÂRANÎ** 佛說施一切無畏陀羅尼經 Title of a translation (A. D. 980-1000) by Dânapâla.

**SARVA BUDDHA SÂMDAR-S'ANA** 現一切世間 The realm of Mêgha dundubhisvara râdja.

**SARVA BUDDHÂÑGA-VATÎ DHÂRANÎ** 諸佛集會陀羅尼經 Title of a translation (A. D. 691) by Dêvapradjña and others.

**SARVADA** 薩縛達 or 一切施 lit. sacrificing all. S'âkyamuni, who, in a former djâtaka, resigned his kingdom and liberty to save others.

**SARVADJÑA** 薩婆若 or 一切智 lit. universal intelligence. The mental state in which S'âkyamuni became Buddha.

**SARVADJÑA DÊVA** 薩婆慎若提婆 or 一切智 lit. dêva of universal intelligence. An epithet of every Buddha.



SARVADURGATI PARISODHANA UCHNÎCHA VIDJAYA DHÂRANI. Title of 6 translations, viz. (1.) 佛頂尊勝陀羅尼經 by Buddhapali (A. D. 676), (2.) 佛說佛頂尊勝陀羅尼經 A. D. 710, 3 佛頂最勝陀羅尼經 by Divakara, A. D. 618—907, (4.) 最勝佛頂陀羅尼淨除業障經 by the same, (5.) 最勝佛頂陀羅尼經 by Dharmadêva A. D. 973—981, and (6.) 佛說一切如來烏瑟膩沙最勝總持經 by the same.

SARVA LOKABHAYÂS-TAMBHITA VIDHVÂMSANAKARA 壞一切世間怖畏 A fictitious Buddha in the N. E., an incarnation of the 15th son of Mahâbhidjñadjñanâbhibhu.

SARVA LOKA DHÂTÛPADRA VODVÊGA PRATYUTTÎRṆA 度一切世間苦惱 A fictitious Buddha in the W., an incarnation of the 10th son of Mahâbhidjñadjñanâbhibhu.

SARVA PUṆYA TAMUTCHTACHAYA SAMÂDHI. (1.) A degree of Samâdhi (q. v.), called 集一切功德 the accumu-

lation of all merit and virtue. (2.) Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 等集衆德三昧經 by Dharmarakcha (A. D. 265—316), and (2.) 集一切福德三昧經 by Kumâradjîva (A. D. 284—517).

SARVA RUTA KÂUSALYA 解一切衆生言語 lit. interpretation of the utterances of all beings. A degree of Samâdhi.

SARVÂRTTHASIDDHA or Siddhârta or Arthas'iddhî (Pâli. Siddhattu. Burm. Thêddhat) 薩婆曷刺他悉陀 or 薩婆悉多 or 悉達 explained by 一切義成 lit. the realisation of all auguries. Name given to the newborn S'âkyamuni (with reference to the miracles which happened at his birth).

SARVASATTVA PÂPA-DJAHANA 一切衆生離諸惡趣 lit. departure of all beings from evil paths (of transmigration). A degree of Samâdhi.

SARVASATTVA PRIYA DARSANA 二切衆生喜見佛 lit. the Buddha at whose appearance all beings rejoice. (1.) A Bodhisattva who destroyed himself by fire and, in another djâtaka, burned both his arms to cinders, whereupon he was reborn

as Bhêchadjya râdja. (2.) The name under which Mahâpradjapati is to be reborn as Buddha.

SARVASATTVA TRÂTÂ 救一切 lit. saviour of all. A fictitious Mahâbrahma.

SARVASATTVÂUDJOHÂRÎ 一切衆生氣精 lit. the subtle vitality of all beings. A certain Rakhasî.

SARVÂSTIVÂDÂH 薩婆阿私底婆拖部 or 薩婆多部 or 一切有部 lit. the School of all beings, or 一切語言部 lit. the School which discusses the existence of everything. A philosophical School, a branch of the Vâibhâchika School with which it is generally identified, claiming the sanction of Râhula and teaching the reality of all visible phenomena. It split, 200 years after the Nirvâṇa, into the following Schools, viz. (1.) Dharmaguptâh (q. v.), (2.) Mûlasarvâstivâdâh 一切有根本, asserting that every form of being has its inherent root and origin. (3.) Kâs'yapiyâh (q. v.) (4.) Mahîs'âsakâh (q. v.) and (5.) Vâtsiputriyâh (q. v.)

SARVA TATHÂGATA 薩哩幹苔塔葛達 Hail, ye Tathâgatas all! A sacred phrase, common in litanies.

SARVA TATHÂGATA VICHAYÂVATÂRA 度諸佛境界智光嚴經 A translation, A. D. 350—431.

S' A S' Â Ñ KA R Â D J A 設賞迦 or 月王 lit. king of the moon. A king (dethroned by S'ilâditya), who attempted to destroy the Bodhidruma.

S' A S' I K Ê T U 名相 Name of Subhûti as Buddha.

S' A S' O R N A 一兔毛塵 lit. an atom of dust on a hare's hair. A measure, the 22,588,608,000th part of a yodjana.

S' Â S T Â D Ê V A M A N U - C H Y Â N Â M 天人師 lit. teacher of dēvas and men. One of the 10 epithets of a Buddha.

S' Â S T R A S (Tib. Bstan btchos) 論 lit. discourses. A class of Buddhist writings, doctrinal and philosophic disquisitions, in contradistinction from sūtras (經) and works on the vinaya (律).

S A T 妙有 The incomprehensible entity. A metaphysical term. See Asat.

S' A T A B U D D H A N Â M A S Ū T R A 百佛名經 A translation (A. D. 581—618) by Narendrayas'as.

S' A T A D R U 設多圖盧 (1.) Ancient kingdom of Northern India, noted for its mineral wealth

(2.) The river Sutledj.

S' A T A M A N Y A (Tib. Brgja  
bjin) 能作 lit. mighty in deeds.  
Epithet of Indra.

S' A T A P A R Ṇ A (Singh. Suk-  
kattana) 車帝 lit lord of cha-  
riots. A cavern, near Râdjagriha,  
in which the first synod held its  
sessions (543 B. C.)

S'ATA S'ÂSTRA 百論 A phi-  
losophical work by Dêva Bod-  
hisattva, annotated by Vasuband-  
hu, and translated (A. D. 404)  
by Kumâradjîva.

S'ATA S'ÂSTRA VAIPULYA 廣  
百論本 A philosophical work  
by Dêva Bodhisattva, translated  
(A. D. 650) by Hiuen-tsang.

S A T A T A S A M I T Â B H I Y U K  
T A 常精進 lit. constant  
and subtle energy. A fictitious  
Bodhisattva, mentioned in the  
Saddharma puṇḍarika.

S A T R U C H N A v. Sutrîchna.

S A T T Â D H I K A R Ṇ A S A M A T H A  
(Pâli) 七滅諍法 lit. 7  
laws, abolishing disputes. A sec-  
tion of the Vinaya.

S A T T V A K Â C H A Y A 衆生濁  
lit. the corruption of all beings.  
An epoch in which all beings  
degenerate.

S A T Y A S I D D H I v. Harivarman.

S'ÂUTRÂNTIKÂḤ or Sâutrânta-  
vâdâḥ or Sañkrântivâdâḥ (Pâli.

Sutta vâdâ. Tib. Mdo sde dzin)  
修丹難多婆拖 or 修  
多蘭部 or 修妬路句  
(Sâtrakâ) or 經部 lit. the  
Sûtra School, explained by 惟  
有一經藏 lit. those who  
recognize but one Piṭaka, viz.  
Sûtras, or by 說轉部 lit. the  
school which speaks of (moral) em-  
ancipation. An atomistic School,  
founded, 400 years after the  
Nirvâṇa, by Kumâralabdha. It  
regarded Purnamâitrayaniputra  
as its patron saint, and rejected  
all S'âstras.

S E M E N G H Â N v. Hrosminkam.

S'ERS'APA s. a. Sarchapa.

S I D D H A or Siddhârta v. Sarvâr-  
thasiddha.

S I D D H A K A L P A v. Vivartṭakalpa.

S I D D H A V A S T U 悉曇章 The  
first chapter of a syllabary (in 12  
chapters) attributed to Brahma  
(梵章).

S I D D H I (Tib. Dngos grub) 悉底  
Magic powers, obtainable by  
samâdhi.

S'IGRA BUDDHA 明敏 A priest  
of Nâlanda, famous for his intel-  
ligence.

S'IKCHÂNANDA 實叉難陀  
or 施乞叉難陀 or 學  
喜 lit. joyful student. A S'ra-  
maṇa of Kustana, who (695 A.  
D.) introduced a new alphabet



in China and translated 19 works.

S'IKCHÂPADÂ (Pâli. Sik-khâpada) 十戒 lit. 10 precepts. A series of 10 rules for novices, the transgression of which constitutes the 10 sins (Das'akusala 十惡). Particulars see under (1.) Pânâtipâtâ, (2.) Adinnâdânâ, (3.) Abrahma tchâriyâ, (4.) Musâdâvâ. (5.) Surâmêrêyya madjdjapa mâdatthânâ, (6.) Vikâlabhodjanâ. (7.) Natchthagita vâdita visûkadassanâ, (8.) Mâlâghanda vilêpana dhâraṇa maṇḍana vibhûsa natthânâ (9.) Utthasayanâ mahâsayana, and (10.) Djâtarûpa radjatapaṭigghahanâ. See also Pantcha vêramani and Pantchânantarya.

S'IKHÎ 尸葉 or 式葉 explained by 火 lit. flame (s'ikhâ), (1.) A fictitious Mahâbrahma (mentioned in the Saddharma Puṇḍarîka). (2.) The 999th Buddha of the last kalpa, being the 2nd of the Sapta Buddha, who was born in Prabhadvadja (光相城) as a Kchattriya, and who converted 250,000 persons, whilst life lasted 70,000 years.

SÎLA 尸羅 or 尸 The 2nd of the 10 pârâmitâ; strict observance of the Trividha dvâra, resulting in perfect purity.

S'ILÂ (Tib. Chel) 試羅 or 玉

lit. a gem. A precious stone, probably coral.

S'ÎLABHADRA 尸羅跋陀羅 or 戒賢 lit. disciplinary sage. A learned priest of Nâlanda, teacher (A. D. 625) of Hiuen-tsang.

S'ÎLADITYA 尸羅阿迭多 or 戒日 lit. sun of discipline. A brother of Râdjavardhana, who, under the auspices of Avalokites'vara, became (A. D. 600) king of Kanyâkubdja and conquered India and the Pundjab. He was the most liberal patron of Buddhism, re-established the Mahamokcha parichad, built many stûpas, composed the 八大靈塔梵讚 As'tamahâs'rî tchaitya saṃskrita stotra, and specially patronized Hiuen-tsang and S'îlabhadra.

S'ILPASTHÂNA VIDYÂ S'ÂSTRA 巧明 or 功明 lit. illustration of mechanics, or 功巧論 lit. the s'âstra on mechanics, or 術數 lit. mathematics. One of the Pantcha vidyâ s'âstras, a work on arts, mechanics, dual philosophy, and calendaric calculations.

SÎMHA v. Siṃhala and Udâyi.

SÎMHABHIKCHU 師子比丘 The 23rd or 24th patriarch, successor of Haklenayas'as.

**SIMHADHVADJA 師子相** A fictitious Buddha in the S.E., an incarnation of the 3rd son of Mahâbhadjâdjñânâbhibhu.

**SIMHAGHOCHA 師子音** A fictitious Buddha in the S. E., an incarnation of the 4th son of Mahâbhadjâdjñânâbhibhu.

**SIMHAHÂNU** (Pâli. Siṃhahâna kabânâ. Singh. Singhah-anu. Tib. Sengghe hgram. Mong. Oghadjitou arsalan) **師子頰王** lit. king with a lion's jaw. The paternal grandfather of S'âkyamuni, a king of Kapilavastu, father of S'uddhodana, S'uklodana, Dronodana, and Amritodana.

**SIMHALA 僧伽羅**. (1.) A son of Siṃha (**僧訶** or **僧伽** or **獅子** lit. lion), a merchant of India, who, being ship-wrecked on Ceylon, was ensnared by Rakchasis, but delivered by Avalokitès'vara (appearing as a magic horse). One Rakchasî having followed him to India, and slain the king of his native country, Siṃhala succeeded to the throne, led an army to Ceylon and destroyed all the Rakchasis there. (2.) The kingdom **獅子國** lit. the kingdom of Siṃha) in Ceylon, founded by Siṃha. See Ratnadvîpa.

**SIMHANÂDA 師子吼** lit. the lion's howl. Buddhist

preaching, being equal, in power over demons, heretics and misery, to the power which the lion's voice has over animals. See S'âkyasiṃha.

**SIMHANÂDIKA SÛTRA**. Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

**佛說如來師子吼經** by Buddhos'ânta (A. D. 524),

(2.) **佛說大方廣師子吼經** by Divâkara (A. D. 680).

**SIMHAPARIPRITCH-TCHĤÂ 阿闍世王太子會** Title of a translation (A. D. 618—907) by Bodhirutchi.

**SIMHAPURA 僧伽補羅** Ancient province and city (now Simla) of Cashmere.

**SIMHARAS'MI 師子光** lit. lion's light. A learned opponent (A. D. 630) of the Yogâ-tchârya School.

**SIMHÂSANA 師子座** (or **牀**) lit. lion's throne (or couch). A royal throne, supported by carved lions.

**SIMHATCHANDRÂ 師子月** lit. lion's moon. A Bhikṣhunî (converted by Sadâpâribhûta).

**SINDHU** (Tib. Sindhou. Mong. Sidda or Childa) **信度** or **辛頭** or **信河** explained by **驗河** lit. river of verification. (1.) The Indus (Sanpu) said to rise from lake Anavatapta (or Sirikol),

through "the mouth of the golden elephant" in the W., to flow around the lake and then into the S. W. ocean. (2.) Ancient kingdom (Sindh), often visited by S'âkyamuni. See Vitchapura.

**SINDHUPARA 辛頭波羅香** Perfume from a plant which grows on the banks (para) of the Indus (Sindhu).

**SIRÎSA 尸利沙** The *Mimosa siricha* (acacia).

**S'IS'UMARA 失收摩羅** or **室獸摩羅** explained by 鰐 lit. a crocodile. See Khumbira.

**S'ÎTÂ** (Tib. Sida. Mong. Chida) **私多** or **私隨** or **悉多** or **徒多** explained by 冷河 lit. cold river. (1.) A river which issues from lake Anavatapta, in the E., through the "diamond lion's mouth," flows round the lake, then loses itself in the ground and reappears on the Âs'makûṭa mountains as the source of the Hoangho. (2.) The northern outflux of lake Siricol, the modern Yarkand daria, which flows into lake Lop, and thence underneath the desert of Gopi, until it reappears as the source of the Hoangho.

**SITÂTAPATRA DHÂRAṆÎ 佛說大白傘蓋總持陀羅尼經** Title of a translation

by Amoghavadjra (A. D. 746—771).

**S'ÎTAVANA 尸多婆那** or **屍陀林** or **男女林** lit. forest of men and women, or **寒林** lit. cold forest. A cemetery. See S'mas'ânam.

**S'IVA** v. Mahês'vara.

**S'IVIKA 尸毗伽** A former djâtaka of S'âkyamuni, when he was a Bodhisattva.

**SKANDHA** (Pâli. Khanda. Tib. Gou lang or Thung po) **塞建陀** or **五蘊** lit. 5 bundles, or **五陰** lit. 5 instincts, or **五衆** lit. 5 aggregates. Five attributes (Pantcha skandha) of every human being, viz. (1.) rūpa, form, (2.) vêdanâ, perception, (3.) saṃdjñâ, consciousness, (4.) karman (or saṃskara), action, and (5.) vidjñâna, knowledge. The union of these 5 attributes dates from the quickening moment of birth and constitutes a personal being. Full maturity of the Pantcha skandha is succeeded by Djarâmarana.

**SKANDHARATNA** v. Sugandhara.

**SKANDHILA 索建地羅** A native of Cashmere, author of the Vibhâchâ prakaraṇa pâda s'âstra.

**S'LOKA** or Anus'tubh **輸盧迦** (波) or **首盧** or **室路迦** The common Sanskrit epic



metre, formed by 32 syllables, in 4 half-lines of 8 or in 2 lines of 16 syllables each. Chinese identify it with Gâthâ.

S' M A S' Â N A M 尸摩舍  
(or 賧) 那. A burial ground.  
See S'itavana.

SMRITI (Pâli. Sati. Singh. Smirti)  
念 lit. recollection. The power of memory, the 3rd of the 5 Balâ, the 1st of the 7 Bodhyanga.

SMRITÊNDRYA (Pâli. Satîndriya. Singh. Satiindra) 念根  
lit. the root of memory. The organ of memory, the 3rd of the 5 Indrya.

SMRITYUPASTHÂNA (Pali. Satara satipatthana. Burm. Thatipathan) 四念處 lit. 4 dwellings of memory. One of the 37 Bodhipakchika dharma, comprehending 4 objects on which memory should dwell. Particulars see under Kâya smrityupasthâna, Vêdanasmrityupasthâna, Tchitta smrityupasthana, and Dharma smrityupasthâna.

S O M A or Somana (Tib. Snama)  
蘇摩(那) or 磨羅 explained by 悅意花 lit. the flower which exhilarates (su) the mind (mana), or by 華鬘 lit. head-gear of flowers. (1.) A plant, affected by the moon and sacred to Indra, the juice being used at brahmanic sacrifices; the Asclepiacida or Cynanchum viminale

(according to modern Brahmans), or the Ampelus (vine), or Sarcostema viminalis, or the gogard tree, or Triticum aestivum. (2.) Same as Soma Dêva.

S O M A D Ê V A 蘇摩提婆  
or 月天 lit. the dêva of the moon. The regent of the moon. See Tchandra.

S O N A G H I R I v. Suvarṇaghiri.  
S P A R S' A 觸 lit. contact. The sense of touch, sensation, the 7th of the 12 Nidâna. See also Poṭṭabha.

S P H Â T I K A 塞頗胝迦  
or 婆致迦 or 頗胝 (or 黎) explained by 白珠 lit. white pearl, or by 水玉 lit. water crystal. Rock crystal, the 4th of the Sapta ratna.

SPHÎTAVÂRAS or Saptavaras'a  
雷蔽伐刺祠 A city of Kapis'a, 40 li from Opian.

S'RADDHÂBADA (Pâli. Sadâbala. Singh. Sardhâwa bala) 信力  
lit. the power of faith. The 1st of the 5 Bala.

S'RADDHÂBALA DHÂNÂ-VATÂRA MUDRÂ SÛTRA  
信力入印法門經  
Title of a translation (A. D. 504) by Dharmarutchi.

S'RADDHÊNDRYA (Pâli. Saddindriya. Singh. Sardhâwa indra) 信根 lit. the root of

faith. The organ of faith, the 1st of the 5 Indrya.

S R A G H A R Â v. Âryatârâ.

S'RAMAṆA (Pali. Saman. Burm.

Phungee. Tib. Dges by ong) 舍

羅 摩 拏 or 室 拏 or 沙

迦 憊 囊 or 沙 門 or 桑 門

explained by 出 家 人 lit.

monastics, or by 勤 勞 lit. toil-

ing (from the root sram, to tire),

or by 止 息 lit. stop the breath,

or by 息 心 lit. restful (from

the root sam, to quiet). Ascetics

of all denominations, the Sarm-

anai or Samanaioi or Germanai

of the Greeks. (2.) Buddhist

monks and priests "who have left

their families and quitted the pas-

sions."

S'RAMAṆĒRA (Pali. Samanera.

Singh. Samanero gaminanse.

Siam. Samanen or Nenor luksit.

Burm. Scien. Tib. Bandi. Mong.

Schabi or Bandi) 室 羅 末 尼

羅 or 沙 彌 explained by

策 男 lit. a man of zeal, or

室 羅 摩 拏 理 迦 or 沙 尼

explained by 勤 第 女 lit. a

woman of energy and zeal. The

religious novice, whether male

or female, who has taken the

vows of the S'ikchâpada.

S'RÂVAKA (Pali. Savako. Sing.

Srawaka. Tib. Nan thos. Mong.

Scharwak) 舍 羅 婆 迦 or

聲 聞 lit. he who heard the

voice (sc. of Buddha). (1.) All

personal disciples of S'âkyamuni,

the foremost of whom are called

Mahâs'râvakas. (2.) The elemen-

tary degree of saintship, the first

of the Triyâna, the S'râvaka

(superficial yet in practice and

understanding) being compared

with a hare crossing Sañsara by

swimming on the surface.

S'RÂVANA 室 羅 伐 拏 The

hottest month of summer (from

the 16th of the 5th moon to the

15th of the 6th moon).

S' R Â V A S T Î or S'arâvatî (Pali.

Sâvatthi. Singh. Sewet. Burm.

Thawatthi. Tib. Njandu jodpa or

Mnan yod. Mong. Sonoscho ya-

bui) 室 羅 筏 悉 底 or 舍

婆 提 or 舍 衛 explained by

聞 物 城 lit. the city where

one hears things, or 好 道 lit.

good conduct, or 豐 德 lit. pro-

lific virtue, or 仙 人 住 處

lit. the dwelling of the richi (S'ra-

vasta) with the note, "also call-

ed Kosala." Ancient kingdom

(500 li N. W. of Kapilavastu)

and city (near a river of the same

name), a favourite resort of S'âk-

yamuni, a deserted ruin in 600

A. D., situated near Sirkhee or

near Fuzabad.

S'RÊCHITHÎ 商 主 lit. a merchant-

prince, or 長 者 lit. an elder.

A title given to prominent laymen.

S'RÎ (Tib Dpal) 尸利 or 室利 or 修利 or 悉利 or 昔哩 explained by 吉祥 lit lucky omen. (1.) An exclamation frequently used in liturgies and sorcery. (2.) A title given to many deities (Sarasvati, etc.), also used as prefix or suffix to names. (3.) An abbreviation for Mandjus'ri.

S' RÎ DÊ V A 室德提婆 or 吉祥天 A title of Mahês'vara.

S' RÎ G A R B H A 得藏 A Bodhisattva, also called Vimalanêtra.

S'RÎGUNA RAKTÂMBARA 勝得赤衣 A S'ramaṇa of India, author of the 聖佛母般若波羅蜜多九頌精義論 Ârya buddha mâtṛika pradjñâpâramitâ navagâthâ mahârthasâstra, translated (A.D. 1000—1058) by Dharmarakcha.

S'RÎGUPTA 室利毖多 or 勝密 An enemy of S'âkyamuni, whom he sought to kill by fire and poison.

S'RÎGUPTA SÛTRA 佛說德護長者經 Title of a translation (A. D. 583) by Narendrayas'as.

S'RÎKANṬHA SÛTRA 除恐災

患經 Title of a translation, A. D. 385—431.

S'RIKCHÊTRA 室利差咀羅 Ancient kingdom in the delta of the Brahmaputra (near Silhet i.e. S'rihatta).

S'RÎKRÎTATI 室利訖栗多底 Ancient name of Kashgar.

S'RÎMÂLÂ DEVÎ SÎMḤANADA. Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

勝鬘師子吼一乘大方廣經 by Guṇabhadra, A. D. 435. (2.) 勝鬘夫人會 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

S'RÎMATÎ BRAHMANÎ PARIPRICHTCHÂ. Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 梵女首意經 by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—315, (2.) 有德女所問大乘經 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

S'RÎMITRA 室利密多羅 or 尸梨蜜多羅 or 屍黎密 or 吉友 lit. lucky friend. A prince of India, who became a priest and translated (in Nanking) 3 works, A. D. 317—322.

S'RÎPÂDA 佛跡 Footprints of Buddha, with tracings of 65 symbolic figures.

S'RÎVASTAYA 室利鞞蹉



or 吉祥 lit. lucky omen. A mystic (star-like) diagram of good augury, the favourite symbol of Vishnuites and Jains.

SROTÂPANNA (Pâli. Sotâpan.

Singh. Sowan. Tib. Gyun du zhug pa) 蘇盧多波那 or 罕

路陀阿鉢囊 or 須陀洹 explained by 八流 lit.

one who has entered (apatti) the stream(srota) i. e. of holy living. The elementary class of saints, who are not to be reborn in a lower gâti, but to pass, in ascending gradation, through 7 births among men and dêvas, until they reach Nirvâṇa. See Ârya.

S'ROTRA (Pâli. Sota. Singh.

Sotan) 耳 lit. the ear. The organ of hearing, one of the Chaḍâyatana.

SRUGHNA 率祿勤那 Ancient kingdom and city on the upper course of the Yamûna, near Sirinuggur.

S'RUTAVIÑS'ATIKOṬI

室縷多頻設底枸胝

or 億耳 explained by 聞二

百億 lit. he (at whose birth his father) heard (of a legacy of) 200 koṭis (of pieces of gold). A worshipper of Sûryadêva, converted by Mâudgalyâyana.

S'RUTI 都致 A measure of

length, the 2,214,067,584,000th

part of a yodjana.

STHÂNÊS'VARA 薩他泥

濕伐羅 Ancient kingdom and city (now Thunesur) in Central India.

STHÂVARA KALPA s. a. Vivarttasiddha.

STHAVIRA (Pâli. Thera. Gnas

brtan) 大弟子 lit. great dis-

ciple (sc. of Buddha), or 居僧

之首 lit. head of the local priest-

hood i. e. Saṃgha sthavira, or

上坐 lit. chairman i. e. Mahâ

sthavira. (1.) Title of the earliest leaders of Buddhist assemblies.

(2.) Title of all priests who are licensed to preach and to become abbots.

STHÂVIRÂḤ or Sthavirani-

kaya or Sthavirîyas 他毘梨

與部 or 他鞞羅部 or 體

毗履部 or 上坐部 lit.

the School of the chairman. One

of the 4 branches of the Vaibhâ-

chika School, founded by Katya-

yana. About 246 B. C., it split

into 3 divisions, viz. Mahâvihâra

vasinâḥ, Djêtavanîyâḥ, and Abha-

yagiri vâsinâḥ.

STHIRAMATI 堅慧 lit.

solid wisdom. A learned priest of

Nâlanda.

STITHAMATI 安慧 lit.

quiet wisdom. The teacher of

Djayasêna, author of 3 s'âstras.

STOTRA 讚 or 讚頌 Metrical eulogies

STRÎVIVARTA VYÂKARANA SÛTRA. Title of 5 translations, viz (1.) 順權方便經 by Dharmarakcha, A. D. 265—316, (2.) 佛說無垢賢女經 by the same, (3.) 佛說腹中女聽經 by the same, (4.) 佛說樂瓔珞莊嚴方便經 by Dharmayas'as, A. D. 384—417, (5.) 佛說轉女身經 by Dharmamitra, A. D. 420—479.

STÛPA or Thûpa or Dhâtugopa (Singh. Dhagobah. Burm. Prachadi. Tib. Mtcho rten or Gdung rten. Mong. Ssu wurghan) 窣堵波 or 蘇鑰婆 or 藪斗婆 or 垪婆 or 偷婆 or 塔婆 explained by 寶塔 lit. precious tower or tower for precious (relics), or by 佛舍利處 lit. the place of Buddhist s'ariras, or by 墳陵 lit. orthodox mausoleum (tumulus), or by 廟 lit. a tchaitya. Towers or pyramids of varying shape, originally sepulchres, then cenotaphs, and now mostly mere symbols of Buddhism. The legend says that, as the body consists of 84000 dhâtus, As'oka built 84000 dhâtugopas (of brick and therefore not durable) in different parts

of India, to preserve the remains of S'âkyamuni. The ruins of a stûpa at Anurâdhapura (Ceylon) are supposed to date from B.C. 161 to A.D. 137. All ancient stûpas were built in the shape of towers, surmounted by a cupola and one or more tehhatra (parasols). The Chinese stûpas, built since 25-220 A.D., have no cupola but 7—13 tehhatras.

SUBÂHU KUMÂRA SÛTRA Title of two translations, viz. (1.) 蘇婆呼童子經 by S'ubhakarasiṃha, A.D. 724, and (2.) 妙臂部薩所問 (lit. Subâhu paripritchchhâ).

SUBÂHU PARIPRITCHCHÂ. Title of 3 translations viz. (1.) 太子刷護經 by Dharmarakcha, A.D. 265—316, (2.) 太子和休經 same date and (3.) (2.) 善譬苦薩會 by Kumâradjiva, A.D. 384—417.

SUBANTA or Sumanta 蘇漫多 A grammatical term (of Pāṇini,) designating nouns.

SUBHADRA 蘇 (or 須) 跋陀 or 須跋 or 善賢 lit virtuous sage. A Brahman, 120 years old, who, converted by S'âkyamuni, entered Nirvâṇa a few minutes before him.

S'UBHAKARASIṂHA 輪波迦羅 or 戌婆揭羅僧訶

or 淨師子 lit. pure lion, or  
(善)無畏 lit. (virtuous and)  
fearless. A priest of Nālanda,  
descendant of Amritodana, who  
translated (A.D. 716--724) 5  
works.

S'UBHAKRITSNĀS  
(Singh. Subhakinho. Tib. Dge  
rgyas or Ged rgyes) 首阿旃那  
or 遍淨 lit. general purity.  
The 9th Brahmaloṇa, the 3rd  
region of the 3rd Dhyāna, where  
the body is 64 yodjanas high  
and life lasts 64 kalpas.

S'UBHAVASTU 蘇婆伐率都  
or 蘇婆薩都 A river  
(Soastos, Swat) of Udyāna.

S'UBHAVYŪHA 妙莊嚴王  
(1.) A king, during the Priya-  
dars'ana kalpa, of Vairoṭchana  
ras'mipratimaṇḍita, who, convert-  
ed, together with his wife Vima-  
ladatta, by his sons Vimalagarbha  
and Vimalanetra, was reborn in  
the time of S'ākyamuni as Pad-  
mas'ri Bodhisattva, and is to re-  
appear, during the Abhyudga  
rādja kalpa, in Vistirṇavati as  
S'alendra rādja. (2.) The father  
of Kwanyin. See Avalokites'vara.

SUBŪTI (Tib. Rab hbyor) 蘇部  
(or 浮)帝 (or 底) or 須  
菩 (or 扶)提 or 善現  
lit. virtuous appearance, or 善實  
lit. virtue and truth, or 善吉

lit. virtue and luck, or 空生  
lit. birth of emptiness, or 善業  
lit. virtuous profession. (1.) A  
native of S'ravasti, contemporary  
of S'ākyamuni, a famous dialecti-  
cian. (2.) A priest of Burmah,  
translator of the Mahāyānara-  
tnamegha sūtra (lost in A. D.  
732).

SUDĀNĀ or Sudatta 蘇  
(or 須)達拏 or 善與 lit.  
virtuous indeed! or 善牙 (or  
身) lit. virtuous teeth (or body).  
S'ākyamuni, in a former djātaka,  
as a prince who forfeited the  
throne by liberal alms-giving.

SUDARS'ANĀ (Singh.  
Sudarsana. Siam. Suthat) 修  
騰娑羅 or 蘇陀沙拏  
or 蘇達(梨舍)那 explained  
by 善 lit. virtuous, or by 好  
施 lit. benevolent, or by 善見  
山 lit. mount of virtuous ap-  
pearance. The 4th of the 7  
concentric rocks around Mēru,  
5,000 yodjanas high and separat-  
ed, from 3rd and 5th circles, by  
oceans.

SUDARS'ANAS (Singh. Sudassa.  
Tib. Chintu mthong ba) 達須  
or 善見 lit. virtuous appea-  
rance. The 16th Brahmaloṇa,  
the 7th region of the 4th Dhyāna,  
where life lasts 4,000 great kal-



pas and the body is 4,000 yodjanas high.

**SUDATTA** 蘇達多 or 須達 or 善施 lit. virtuous donor, or 樂施 lit. cheerful giver. Original name of Anâthapiṇḍika, sometimes confounded with Sudâna.

**S'UDDHAMATI** 淨意 Author of the Pratitya samutpâda s'âstra, translated by Bodhirutchi (A. D. 508—534).

**SUDDHAVÂSADÊVA** (Singh. Ghatikara. Tib. Gnas gtsang mahi lha) 淨居天 lit. the dêva of the pure dwelling, or 澡餅天子 lit. the dêva with the clean vase. The guardian angel of S'âkyamuni, who brought about his conversion.

**SUDDHARMA** 大法王 A king of Kinnaras.

**S'UDDHODANA RÂDJA** (Singh. Sudhodana. Burm. Thoodaudana. Tib. Zas gtsang ma. Mong. Ari-ghon idegethu) 首圖馱那羅闍 or 閼頭檀 or 淨飯王 lit. king of pure rice, or 淨梵 lit. pure Brahman. A S'âkya king of Kapilavastu, son of Siṃhahanu, husband of Mahâmâyâ, putative father of S'âkyamuni. See Djatimdhara.

**S'ÛDRA** (Tib. Dmang rigs) 輪 (or 戍) 達羅 or 首陀 ex-

plained by 農夫 lit. husbandmen. The caste of farmers (in India).

**SUDRIS'AS** (Singh. Sudassi. Tib. Gyr nom snang ba) 須達黎舍那 or 須達天 or 善現色 lit. (form of) virtuous appearance. The 7th Brahmalo-ka, the 8th region of the 4th Dhyâna, where the body is 8000 yodjanas high, and life lasts 8000 great kalpas.

**SUGANDHARA** or Skandharatna 塞建地羅 Author of the Abhidharmâvatâra (q. v.), translated (A. D. 658) by Hiuen-tsang.

**SUGATA** v. Svagata.

**SUGATAMITRA** 蘇伽多密多羅 or 如來友 lit. the friend of Tathâgata. A learned priest of the Sarvastivâdâh (A. D. 640) in Cashmere.

**SUGATA TCHÊTANÂ** 尼思佛 lit. a novice who thought of Buddha. An Upâsaka, who, having slighted Sadâparibhûta (q. v.) in a former birth, was converted through the same (then S'âkyamuni) and became a Buddha.

**SUGHOCHA** (Tib. Sgra snan). (1.) 妙音 A sister of Kwanyin. See Avalokitês'vara. (2.) 水天

**德佛** The 743rd Buddha of the present kalpa.

**SUKHÂVATÎ** (Tib. Gtsangris)

**西方極樂世界** lit. the paradise in the West, or **淨土** lit. the pure land. A land, in some universe in the West, the Nirvâṇa of the common people, where the saints revel in physical bliss for aeons, until they re-enter the circle of transmigration. See under Amitâbha.

**SUKHÂVATÎ VYÛHA.**

Title of many translations, e. g.

**佛說阿彌陀經** by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 402, and

**稱讚淨土佛攝受經** by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 950.

**S'UKLAPAKCHA 白分** Half a month. See Kris'napakcha.

**S'UKLODANA RÂDJA** (Tib. Zaskar) **白飯王** lit. king of white rice. A prince of Kapilavastu, 2nd son of Sîmhanu, father of Tichya, Dêvadatta and **難提伽** Nandika.

**S'UKRA 戌羯羅** or **金星** The planet Venus.

**SUMAN** or Chuman **愉漫** Ancient kingdom (between Chagaman and Sayad) in Transoxania.

**SUMANTA** v. Subanta.

**SÛMASARPA 蘇摩蛇** lit. the sâma (water) serpent. A former

djâtaka of S'âkyamuni, when, as a water serpent, he sacrificed his life to provide medicine. See Sarpauchadhi.

**SUMATI** (Tib. Blo gros bzang)

**須摩提** or **善意** The 2nd son of Tchandra sûrya pradîpa.

**SUMATI DÂRIKÂ PARIPRIT-**

**CHTCHHÂ.** Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) **佛說須摩**

**提經** by Dharmarakcha, A.

D. 265—316, (2.) **佛說須**

**摩提菩薩經** by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 384—417 (3.)

**妙慧童女會** by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618—907.

**SUMATIKRITI** (Tib. Tsongkhapa) **宗客巴** The reformer of the Tibetan church, founder of the

**黃帽教** Yellow Sect (A. D. 450), worshipped as an incarnation of Amitabha, now

incarnate in every Bokdo gegen Chutuktu reigning in Mongolia.

He received (A. D. 1426) the title **大寶法王** Mahâratna

dharma râdja.

**SUMÊRU** or Mêru (Burm. Miemo. Tib. Rirab Chunpo. Mong.

Sûmmer Sola) **蘇迷盧** or

**須彌樓** or **須彌妙高**

**山** lit. mountain of wonderful height, or **好光** lit. good light.

The central mountain or axis of



every universe, the support of the tiers of heaven, surrounded by 7 concentric circles of rocks

**金七山** and forming the centre round which all heavenly bodies revolve. It rises out of the ocean to a height of 84,000 yodjanas, but its total height is 168,000 yodjanas, as it rests immediately on the circular layer of earth, which, with its lower strata (a layer of water and a layer of wind), forms the foundation of every world. Its diameter is greatest where it emerges from the ocean, and at the top, but smallest in the middle. One side of it is formed of gold, the 2nd of silver, the 3rd of Lapis lazuli, the 4th of glass. It is covered with fragrant shrubs.

**SUMÊRUGARBHA 大集須彌藏經** Title of a translation (A. D. 558) by Narendrayas'as.

**SUMUNI 善寂** Author of the *Sarvadharmaratnottarasamgâtisâstra* **集諸法寶最上義論** translated (A. D. 980—1000) by Dânapâla.

**SUNANDA or Sundarananda 孫陀羅(難陀) or 好愛** lit. lovely. Nanda, the husband of Sundara, so called in contradistinction from Ânanda.

**SUNDARA 孫陀羅 (or 利)** (1.) A Brahman who called S'âky-

amuni a murderer. (2.) A king of Yakchas. (3.) The wife of Sunanda.

**SÛNURIS'VARA 翠堯黎濕伐羅** The ancient capital of Laṅgala.

**S'ÛNYA or S'ûnyata** (Pâli. Sunna. Tib. Stong panyid) **順牙 or 舜若多 or 空** lit. emptiness. The illusoriness and unreality of all phenomena, all existence being but like a dream, phantom, bubble, shadow, dew or lightning.

**S'ÛNYAPURUCHPAS 空花 A** heretical branch of the Mahâyâna School.

**SUPANTA or Subanta s.a. Sumanta.**

**SUPRA BUDDHA** (Singh. Supraboddha. Tib. Chin tu par legs rtogs pa) **善覺長者** lit. the virtuous and intelligent s'rêch-thin. The father of Mahâmâyâ.

**SUPRATICHTHITA TCHÂRITRA 安立行 A** Bodhisattva who rose out of the earth to salute S'âkyamuni.

**SURÂ (Tib. Khambu) 宰羅** Rice brandy, as distinguished from Madja **末陀**, wine of grapes.

**SURÂCHTRA 蘭刺咤** Ancient kingdom (Syrastrène) in Gujerat, now Surat.

**SURÂMERÊYYA MADJDJA PAMÂDATTHÂNÂ 不飲酒**



Drink no wine. The 5th of the Pantcha veramaṇi and of the S'ikchapāda.

SŪRĀṆGAMA SAMĀDHI 佛說  
首楞嚴三昧經 Title  
(sūraṇ 健 lit. heroic, gana 相  
lit. like) of a translation (A.D.  
384—417) by Kumāradjīva.

SURASKANDHA 修羅騫馱  
or 瞿肩 A king of Asuras.

SURATA PARIPRITCHCHĀ.  
Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.) 佛  
說須賴經 A.D. 220—265,  
and (2.) 善順菩薩會 by  
Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907

SURES'VARA 自在王 A  
fabulous king contemporary of  
S'ikhin Buddha.

SURI 罕利 Ancient kingdom,  
W. of Kashgar, peopled (A.D. 600)  
by Turks.

SURUKĀYA 妙色身 A ficti-  
tious person; one of the Sapta  
Tathāgata.

SŪRYA (Pali. Suriya. Siam.  
Phra atithi. Tib. Nima) 蘇利  
耶 or 斯哩牙 or 蘇利耶  
提婆 (Sūryadēva) or 日天  
lit. dēva of the sun. (1.) The sun  
(circumference 135 yodjanas, dia-  
meter 51 yodjanas), moving at  
the rate of 48,080 yodjanas a day,  
for 6 months in a more northerly  
and for 6 months in a more  
southerly direction. (2.) The re-

gent of the sun "worshipped by  
heretics." (3.) The dēvas inhabi-  
ting the sun, where life lasts 500  
years. (4.) A learned priest (A.  
D. 640) of the Mahāsaṃghikāḥ  
in Dhanakatchēka. (5.) Colocynth.

SŪRYAGARBHA SŪTRA  
大乘大方等日藏經  
Title of a translation (A. D. 565)  
by Narendrayas'as.

SŪRYARAS'MI 妙光佛  
The 930th Buddha of the present  
kalpa.

SŪRYĀVARTĀ 日旋 A degree  
of Samādhi.

SUSĀMBHAVA 善生 A former  
džātaka of S'ākyamuni, as a king  
in the time of S'ikhin Buddha.

SUSIDDHIKĀRA SŪTRA  
蘇悉地羯羅 A text book  
of the Tantra School, translated  
by S'ubhakarasiṃha, A. D. 724.

SUTCHINTI DĒVAPUTRA  
SŪTRA 須真天子經  
Title of a translation (A. D. 265  
—316) by Dharmarakcha.

SŪTRA (Pāli. Sūtta. Burm. Thoot.  
Tib. Mdo) 素怛纜 or 修多  
羅 or 修妬路 explained by  
綫 lit. strung together (sūtra),  
or 箋書 lit. tablets, or 契書  
lit. documents. Canonical writings  
(v. Sūtrapiṭaka), originally aph-  
oristic, expanded in later years  
(v. Vaipulya sūtra), containing

words of S'âkyamuni and generally beginning with **如是我聞** lit. this is what I heard (Etanmayâ srutam).

SŪTRÂLAÑKÂRA S'ÂSTRA **大莊嚴經** A philosophical work by As'vaghocha, translated (A. D. 405) by Kumâradjîva.

SŪTRÂLAÑKÂRA ṬĪKÂ **大乘莊嚴經論** An exposition of the teachings of the Tantra School, by Asaṃgha, translated (A. D. 630—633) by Prabhākaramitra.

SŪTRAPIṬAKA **素怛覽藏** or **藏經** lit. collection of sūtras. One of the Tripiṭaka (q. v.), the collection of all Sūtras (q. v.), forming the first division of the Chinese canon, and divided into Mahâyâna sūtras (**大乘經**), Hinâyâna sūtras (**小乘經**) and Sung or Yuen dynasty sūtras (**宋元入藏諸大小乘經**).

SUTRICHA or Satruchna or Osruchna or Uratippa **宰都利慧那** Ancient city, between Kojend and Samarcand.

SUVARCHAKÂḤ **蘇跋梨柯部** or **遊梨沙部** or **蘇跋梨沙部** or **善歲部** lit. School of the good year.

Another name for the Kâs'ya-piyâḥ.

SUVARṆA (Pâli. Suvanna. Tib. Gser) **蘇伐刺** or **金** lit. gold. One of the Sapta ratna. SUVARṆA BHUDJÊNDRA **金龍尊** A king; patron of the Suvarṇaprabhâsa.

SUVARṆA DHÂRAṆÎ **金總持** A (foreign?) S'ramaṇa, translator of several works.

SUVARṆAGOTRA **蘇伐刺拏瞿坦羅** or **金氏** lit. the golden family, or **女國** lit. kingdom of women. A kingdom, famous for minerals and for its throne succession confined to women (W. of Tibet, S. of Kustana, E. of Sampah).

S'UVARṆA PRABHÂSA. Title of 3 editions of a textbook of the Tantra School, viz. (1.) **金光明經** translated (A. D. 397—439) by Dharmarakcha, (2.) **金光明最勝王經** A. D. 703, (3.) **合部金光明經** a compilation of 3 incomplete translations, by Djñanagupta and others A. D. 597, by Paramârtha A. D. 552 and by Yas'ogupta A. D. 557—581.

SUVARṆA RAS'MI KUMÂRA SŪTRA **佛說金耀童子經** Title of a translation, A. D. 980—1301

SUVARNA SAPTATI S'ÂSTRA

**金七十論** A (heretical) work by Kapila, explaining the 25 tattvas (v. Sâṃkhya); translated (A. D. 557 — 569) by Paramârtha.

SUVARNA TCHAKRA **金輪**

A golden disk which falls from heaven at the investiture of a Tchakravartî (q.v.) of the highest rank, who thereby becomes a **金輪王** Suvarṇa tchakra râdja.

SUVIKRÂNTA VIKRAMI

**SÛTRA 勝天王般若波羅蜜經** Translation (A. D. 565), by Upas'ûnya, of a portion of the Mahâprajñâpâramitâ.

SUVIS' UDDHA **善淨** The future realm of Dharmaprabhâsa.

SVABHÂVAH **莎發幹** or **自性** lit. self existent nature. The original nature of beings, as the source of their existence. See Purucha.

SVABHAKÂYA s. a. Dharmakâya.

SVÂGATA or Sugata (Siam. Sukhato. Tib. Legs hong) **沙婆揭多** or **莎** (or **修**) **伽多** (or **度**) or **修** (or **蘇** or **騷**) **伽** (or **揭**) **陁** (or **多**) explained by **善來** lit. well come, or **善逝** lit. well departed. (1.) An unfortunate Arhat, "born on

the road side," who had his name changed, by S'âkyamuni, to Durâgata, and is to re-appear as Samantaprabhâsa Buddha. (2.) A title of every Buddha, in the sense **讚歎** lit. one whose every sigh is praise, or **不迴** lit. one who is exempt (from transmigration), or **圓滿** lit. absolutely complete, or **圓事已畢** lit. one who has accomplished every good thing.

SVÂHÂ or Svadhâ (Tib. Gji srung) **娑訶** or **莎訶** or **莎曷** or **宿哈** or **娑縛賀** An exclamation, "may the race be perpetuated," used at ancestral (Brahmanic and Buddhist) sacrifices.

SVAPNA NIRDÊS'A **淨居天子會** Title of a translation (A. D. 265—316) by Dharmaraksha.

SVÂS'AYA **善樂** Name of a s'rêchthin, a contemporary of S'âkyamuni.

SVASTIKÂ (Pâli. Sotthika or Suvathika. Tib. Gyung drung or Gzagsang) **卐** or **塞縛悉底迦** or **穢佉阿悉底迦** or **寶悉底迦** explained by **吉祥萬德之所集** lit. accumulation of innumerable virtues in one lucky sign, or by **佛心印** lit. the symbol stamped on



Buddha's heart. (1.) A mystic diagram (the cross cramponée) of great antiquity, mentioned in the *Ramâyana*, found in (rock temples of) India, in all Buddhist countries, among Bonpos and Buddhists in Tibet and China, and even among Teutonic nations (as the emblem of Thor) (2.) One of the 65 figures of the *S'ripâda*. (3.) The symbol of esoteric Buddhism. (4.) The special mark of all deities worshipped by the 蓮宗 Lotus School of China.

SVAYAMBHÛ 自然 lit. spontaneity. A philosophical term; the self-existent being.

SVAYAMBHÛ S'ÛNYATÂ 空自然 lit. emptiness and spontaneity. A philosophic term; the self-existence of the unreal.

SVAYAMBHUVAH (Tib. Rang byung) 自然成佛道 lit. the Mârga of automatic Buddhahood. The method of attaining independently to Buddhahood, without being taught.

S'VETAPURA 濕吠多補羅 A monastery near Vâis'âli.

S'VETAVARAS v. Aruna.

## T.

TADJIKS 條支 An ancient tribe, once settled near lake Sirikol.

TÂGARA (Tib. Rgya spos) 多伽 (or 揭) 羅 explained by 根香 lit. root perfume, or by 木香 lit. patchouli. A tree, indigenous in Aṭali, from the wood of which incense is made; *Vangueria spinosa* or *Tabernaemontana coronaria*.

TÂILA PARNIKA s. a. Tchanda nêva.

TAKCHAKA 德叉迦 or 現毒 A king of Nâgas.

TAKCHANA 呾剌那 The 2,250th part of an hour.

TAKCHAS'ILÂ or Takcha sîra 呾叉始羅 or Tchutya sîra 竺剌尸羅 or 家世國 Ancient kingdom and city (Taxila, now Sirkap near Shah dheri), where Buddha made an almsgift of his head.

TÂLA or Talavrikcha 多羅 (樹). (1.) The fan palm, *Borassus flabelliformis*, or *Lontarus domestica*. (2.) A measure of length (70 feet).

TALAS or Taras 呾羅斯 (1.) Ancient city, 150 li W. of Mingbulak, in Turkestan. (2.) A river, issuing from lake Issikol and flowing N. W. into another lake.

TALEKÂN 呾刺健 Ancient kingdom and city (now Talekan, in Ghardjistan).

**TALILA 達麗羅** or **陀歷**

Ancient capital of Udyâna, (in the Dârel valley, occupied by Dards), famous for its statue of Maitreya.

**TAMÂLA 多摩羅** An odorous shrub, *Xanthochymus pictorius*.

**TAMÂLA PATRA 多摩羅跋** explained by **賢無垢** lit. sage-like and stainless, or by **藿葉香** *Betonia officinalis*. The leaf of the *Laurus cassia*, from which an ointment (*malabathrum*) was made.

**TAMÂLA PATRA TCHANDANA GANDHA 多摩羅跋旃檀香** explained by **性無垢** lit. stainless nature. (1.) A Buddha, residing N. W. of our universe, an incarnation of the 11th son of Mahâbhidjñadjñânâbhibhu. (2.) The name under which Mahâmâudgalyâyana is to re-appear as Buddha in Manobhirâma during the kalpa Ratipûrṇa.

**TÂMALIPTA** or **Tâmaliptî** (Pâli. **Tâmalitti**) **多摩梨帝** or **咀** (or **𑖦𑖩𑖫𑖳**) **摩栗底** Ancient kingdom, and city (now Tamlook, at the mouth of the Hoogly), a centre of trade with Ceylon and China.

**TAMAS 陰** (1.) The principle of darkness, the opposite of **radjas 陽**. (2.) Stupidity, the lowest

of the 3 guṇa.

**TÂMASAVANA 塔秣蘇伐那** or **關林** lit. dark forest.

A monastery, 50 li S. E. of Tchînapati, at the junction of the Vipâs'a and S'atadru, perhaps identic with the Djâlandhara monastery in which the 4th synod (B. C. 153) was held.

**TAMASTHITI 達摩悉鐵帝** Ancient province of Tukhâra (inhabited by ferocious tribes). See **Kandat**.

**TÂMRÂPA 銅水** The 7th part of a S'as'orna.

**TANMÂTRA 五行** Five elements, taught by the later Mahâyâna philosophy, viz., earth, water, fire, air and ether.

**TANTRA 神變** Supernatural formulae, of mystic or magic efficacy, and necromantic books, taught by the Yogâtchârya School. See **Upadês'a**.

**TANTRAYÂNA** (Tib. Snags kyi theg pa) **大教** The Mahâ-tantra School, s. a. Yogâtchârya.

**TAPANA** (Siam. Dapha) **炎熱** or **燒炙獄** lit. the hell of burning or roasting. The 6th of the 8 large hot hells (v. **Nâraka**), where 24 hours are equal to 2600 years on earth, life lasting 16000 years.

**TÂPASU TARU 道樹** The tree of the ancient anchorites (**Ingudî**), or *Sesamum orientale*.

TAPASVÎ (Tib. Skah thub) 道師  
Ascetics (Tauist or Buddhist) of  
all denominations.

TARA or Talr 多羅 S'âkyamuni,  
in a former djâtaka as a Bodhi-  
sattva.

TÂRÂ 陁羅 (Tib. Sgrol ma). (1.)  
Parvati, wife of Mahês'vara. (2.)  
Name of 2 goddesses of the Tantra  
School, known in the history of  
Tibet as the white and green Tara,  
incarnate in the 2 wives of Srong-  
tsangampo. (3.) The planet Venus.

T Â R Â B H A D R A v. Ârya,  
Târâbhadra.

TARAS v. Talas.

TARKA S'ÂSTRA 如實論 A  
work on dialectics by Vasu-  
bandhu, translated (A.D. 550) by  
Paramârtha.

T A T H Â G A T A (Tib. De bjin  
gshegs ba. Mong. Toguntchilen  
ireksen) 怛他揭 (or 夔) 多  
or 多陁阿伽度 or 怛闍  
阿竭 or 荅塔葛達 or 怛  
佉議多 or 如來 lit. one  
who (in coming into the world) is  
like the coming (of his predeces-  
sors). (1.) The highest epithet of  
a Buddha. See also Sapta Tathâ-  
gata. (2.) Abbreviation for Tath-  
âgatagupta.

T A T H Â G A T A D J Ñ Â N A  
M U D R Â S Û T R A. Title of  
3 translations, viz., (1.) 佛說  
慧印三昧經 A. D. 222

—280, (2.) 佛說如來智  
印經 A. D. 420—479, (3.) 佛  
說大乘智印經 by Djñâ-  
nas'rî, A. D. 1053.

T A T H Â G A T A G A R B H A  
S Û T R A Title of 2 translations,  
viz., (1.) 大方廣如來秘  
密藏經 A. D. 350—431, (2.)  
大方等如來藏經 by  
Buddha bhadra, A. D. 317—420.

T A T H Â G A T A G U N A D J -  
N Â Ñ Â T C H I N T Y A V I C -  
H A Y Â V A T A R A N I R -  
D Ê S' A. Title of 2 translations,  
viz., (1.) 佛說嚴入如來  
德智不思議境界經  
by Djñânagupta, A. D. 589—618,  
and (2.) 大方廣入如來  
智德不思議經 by S'ikchâ-  
nanda, A. D. 618—907.

T A T H Â G A T A G U P T A 怛  
他揭多毘多 or 如來  
護 lit. the guardian Tathâgata.  
(1.) A king of Magadha, son of  
Buddhagupta, grandson of S'ak-  
râditya. (2.) A learned priest (A.  
D. 640) of the Sarvâstivâdâh, in  
Hiranyapurvata.

TATHÂGATA MAHÂKÂRUNI-  
KA NIRDÊS'A 大哀經  
Translation (A. D. 291) by Dhar-  
marakcha of the first two chap-  
ters of the 大方等大集  
經 Mahâvaipulya mahâsannipâta



sûtra, translated (A. D. 397—439) by the same.

TATHÂGATA SYÂNTIKE  
D U C H T A T C H I T T A  
R U D H I R O T P Â D A N A  
瀉佛血 lit. shedding the blood  
of a Buddha. The 5th of the  
Pantchânantarya.

TATHÂGATA TCHINTYA  
G U H Y A N I R D Ê S' A. Title  
of 2 translations, viz., (1.) 密跡  
金剛力士會 by Dhar-  
marakcha, A. D. 280, and (2.)  
佛說如來不思議秘密  
大乘經, another Dharmarak-  
cha, A. D. 1004—1058.

TATTVA SATYA S'ÂSTRA 恒  
埵三第樂論 or 辯論  
A philosophical work by Guṇapra-  
bha.

TCHADJ 赭時 or 石國  
Ancient city (now Tashkend) in  
Turkestan.

TCHAGAYANA 赤鄂衍那  
Ancient province and city (now  
Chaganian) in Tukhâra.

TCHÂITRA 制旦羅 First  
month in spring.

TCHAITYA (Pâli. Tchetiya. Burm.  
Dzedi. Tib. Mchod rten) 脂帝  
浮圖 or 支提 or 支帝 or  
制多 or 刹 or 塔 or 廟 (1.)  
A place (with or without some mo-  
nument) sacred as the scene of  
some event in the life of Buddha.

Eight [such Tchaityas existed,  
viz. at Lumbinî, Buddha-gayâ-  
Vârânas'i, Djetavana, Kanya-  
kubdja, Râdjagriha, Vais'ali, and  
the Sâla grove in Kus'inagara.  
(2.) All places and objects of  
worship.

TCHAITYA PRADAKCHINA  
GÂTHÂ 佛說石繞佛塔  
功德經 Title of a translation  
(A. D. 618-907) by S'ikchânanda.  
TCHAKAS 赭羯 A warlike tribe  
near Samarkand.

TCHAKCHUR (Pâli. Tchakkhun)  
眼 lit. the eye. The first Chaḍây-  
atana, the eye as an organ of  
sensation; hence Tchakchurdhâtu,  
眼界, the faculty of sight, and  
Tchakchur vidjñâna dhâtu, 眼  
識界, perception by sight, the  
first Vidjñâna.

TCHAKCHUR VIS'ODHANA  
VIDYÂ 佛說咒目經 Title  
of a translation (A. D. 317—420)  
by Dharmarakcha.

TCHAKRA (Tib. Khor lo 攢 𡵓  
羅 or 斫迦羅 or 輪 lit. a  
wheel. (1.) The symbol of a  
Tchakravartti, a disk (according  
to his rank) either of gold or  
copper or iron, which falls from  
heaven on his investiture; origi-  
nally a symbol of destruction; later  
a symbol of divine authority. (2.)  
One of the figures of the S'rîpâda-

TCHAKRAVÂLA (Singh. Sakwalagala. Siam. Chakravan Tib. Hkor yug) 斫迦羅 or 拘羯羅 or 鐵圍山 or 輪圍山 A double circle of mountains (one higher than the other) forming the outer periphery of every universe and running concentric with the 7 circles (see under Mèru) between which and the Tchakravâla the 4 continents are situated.

TCHAKRAVARTTI RÂDJA (Burm. Tsekia wade. Tib. Hkor los sgyur bai) 斫 (or 庶) 迦羅伐辣底羯羅闍 or 庶迦越羅 explained by 輪王 lit. Tchakra râdja, or by 轉輪聖王 lit. the holy king who turns the wheel (Tchakra.) A military conqueror of the whole or a portion of a universe, whose symbol is the Tchakra (q. v.), and who is inferior to Buddha who, as a Dharma tchakra vartti, uses the Dharma tchakra (q. v.) to convert the world.

TCHAKUKA 所 (or 折) 旬迦 Ancient kingdom and city (now Yerkiang) in Bokhara.

TCHAMADHANA 拆摩馱那 or 涅末 (Nimat). Ancient kingdom and city, on S. E. border of Gobi desert.

TCHÂMARA 苦末羅 A

tree "which grows on the sea-shore in the West, the resort of birds with gold-coloured wings and spotted yellow plumage."

TCHAMPÂ 瞻波 Ancient kingdom and city (now Champagur, near Boglipoor) in Central India.

TCHAMPAKA 旃簸迦 or 瞻蔔 (加) or 瞻博 (or 波) (1.) A tree with fragrant, flowers, *Michelia champaca*. (2.) A district in the upper Pundjab.

TCHANDANA (Tib. Tsandan) 旃檀 General appellation for sandal wood (used for incense, etc.) and divided into Rakta tchandana 赤檀 lit. red sandal wood or *Pterocarpus santolinus*, Tchandanaêva (q. v.) and Gos'ircha (q. v.)

TCHANDANÊVA or Sarpahridaya tchandana or Uragasâra 旃檀你婆. White sandal wood or *Sandalum album*.

TCHANDRA or Tchandrâdêva (Siam. Phra chan. Tib. Zlava) 旃 (or 戰) 達羅 or 旃達提婆 or 月天 lit. dêva of the moon. (1.) Soma dêva, the regent of the moon which is said to be 50 yodjanas in diameter and 132 in circumference. (2.) The dêvas inhabiting the moon, where life lasts 500 years.

TCHANDRA BHÂGÂ 旃達羅婆伽 or 月分 The river

Chenab (Acesines) in the Punjab.

TCHANDRA DÎPA SAM-

ÂDHI SÛTRA 月燈三昧經

Title of a translation (A. D. 557) by Narendrayas'as.

TCHANDRA GARBHA  
VAIPULYA SÛTRA

大方等大集月藏經

Title of a translation (A. D. 566) by Narendrayas'as.

TCHANDRAKÂNTA 月愛珠

A pearl which sheds tears in the moonlight.

TCHANDRAKÎRTI see under Dêva.

TCHANDRAPÂLA 護月

A learned priest of Nâlanda.

TCHANDRA PRABHA

戰達羅鉢刺嬰 or 月光

lit. moonlight. S'âkyamuni, in a former djâtaka, when he cut off his head (at Tackchas'ilâ) as an alms offering to Brahmans.

TCHANDRA PRABHA

BODHISATTVÂVADÂNA

SÛTRA 佛說月光菩

薩經 Title of a translation

(A.D. 973—981) by Dharmadêva.

TCHANDRA PRABHÂSVARA

RÂDJA 日明燈明

The name under which 20,000 koṭis of beings attained to Buddhahip.

TCHANDRA SIMHA 旃

陀羅羅僧訶 or 月獅子

lit. lunar lion. A native of Central India, school fellow of Siṃharas'mi.

TCHANDRA SÛRYA PRADIPA

or Tchandrârkadipa 日月燈

明 A name given to several Bud-

dhas, one of whom was the father of Mati, Sumati, Antanamati, Ratnamati, Vis'êchamati, Vimatismudghâtin, Ghochamati and Dharmamati.

TCHANDRAVARMA 旃

達羅伐摩 or 月胃 A

learned priest of Nâgarandhana.

TCHANDRA VIMA-

LASÛRYA PRABHÂ-

SACHI 日月淨明德

A Buddha whose realm resembles Sukhavatî.

TCHANDROTTARÂ DÂRIKÂ

VYÂKARAṆA SÛTRA 月

上女經 Title of a translation

(A. D. 591) by Djñâna gupta.

TCHANGKRAMANA or

Tchangkramasthâna (Pâli. Tchankama. Burm. Yatana zeng-

yan) 經行禪窟 Raised plat-

forms or corridors for peripatetic

meditation, sometimes built of

costly stones (Ratna tchangkrama) after the model of the Bodhi-

maṇḍa.

TCHANŖS'TCHA (Pâli. Tchintchi) 戰庶摩那 or 戰庶

A Brahman girl who, calumniat-

ing Buddha at the instigation of



Tirthyas, was swallowed up by hell.

TCH AÑS' UṆA 占 戊 孛

The ancient capital of Vridji.

TCHARITRA 拆利但羅

or 發行城 lit. city of departure. A port, on S. E. frontier of Uḍa, for trade with Ceylon.

TCHARYÂMÂRGABHÛMI  
SÛTRA 修 行 道 地 經

A work by Saṃgharakcha, translated (A. D. 284) by Dharmarakcha.

TCHATURABHIDJÑAS

四 神 足 Four of the 6 Abhidjñas (q. v.)

TCHATURÂṆGA BALA KÂYA

四 兵 The 4 divisions of an Indian army, viz. Hastikâya, elephant corps; As'vakâya, cavalry; Rathakâya, chariots; Pattikâya, infantry.

TCHATUR ARÛPA BRAHMA

LOKA or Arûpa dhātu 四 空 天 lit. 4 heavens of unreality.

The 4 heavens of the Arûpa dhātu (above the 18 Brahmalo-

kas), viz, (1.) Akâs'ānantâyatana (Singh. Akasananchayatana) 空 (無 邊) 處 lit. dwelling in (unlimited) unreality; (2.) Vidjñānānantâyatana (Sing. Winyananchayatana) 識

(無 邊) 處 lit. dwelling in (unlimited) knowledge; (3.) Akintchanyâyatana (Singh.

Akinchannyayatana) 無 (所

有) 處 lit. dwelling in (absolute) non-existence; (4.)

Naivasāṇdjñāna saṇdjñâyatana (Singh. Newasannya nasannya-

yatana) 非 想 非 非 想 處

lit. a dwelling (or state of mind) where there is neither consciousness nor unconsciousness. Life lasts 20,000 great kalpas in the 1st, 40,000 in the 2nd, 60,000 in the 3rd and 80,000 in the 4th of these heavens. See also under Vimokcha.

TCHATURDVÎPA 四 洲 The 4

continents of every universe, situated between As'vakarna (q. v) and the Tchakravâlas, and facing each a different side of the Mèru. Two small islands are attached to each continent. Particulars see under Pûrvavidêha, Djambudvîpa, Godhanya, and Uttarakusu.

TCHATUR LABHA SÛTRA 四

不 可 得 經 Title of a translation (A. D. 265—316) by Dharmarakcha.

TCHATUR MAHÂRÂDJAS (Pâli.

Tchatur Maharajika. Tib. Rgya tschen bjihi rigs. Mong. Macharansa) 四 大 (天) 王 Four

demon kings, who guard the world (v. Lokapâla) against Asuras; placed each on one side of the Mèru and watching each one quarter of the heavens. Amogha introduced their worship in China,

where their images adorn the temple gates. Particulars see under Dhritarâchtra, Virûḍhaka, Virûpâkcha and Dhanada.

TCHATUR MAHÂRÂDJA

KÂYIKAS 四王天 lib. the dēvas of the Tchatur Mahârâdjas. The inhabitants of the 1st Dēvaloka, situated on the 4 sides of the Mēru. They form the retinue of the Tchatur Mahârâdjas, each of whom has 91 sons and is attended by 8 generals and 28 classes of demons. Life lasts there 500 years, but 24 hours, there, equal 50 years on earth.

TCHATUR SATYA S'ÂSTRA 四

諦論 A philosophical work by Vasuvarman, translated (A. D. 557—569) by Paramârtha.

TCHATURYONI or Karmaya (Singh. Karmaja. Tib. Skye ba bzi) 四生 lit. 4 (modes of)

birth. Four modes of entering the course of transmigration, viz., (1.)

胎生 (Tib. Mnal las) from an uterus, as mammalia, (2.) 卵生

(Tib. Sgo na las) from an egg, as birds, (3.) (濕生 Tib. Drod gser las) from moisture, as fish and

insects, (4.) (化生 Tib. Rdzus to) by transformation, as Bodhisatvas. See also Anupapâdaka.

TCHATUS SATYA SÛTRA 佛

說四諦經 Translation (A. D. 25—220) of a portion of the Madhyamâgama.

TCHATVARA SÛRYAS 四日

lit. the 4 suns. The 4 luminaries of the ancient Buddhist church, viz. As'vaghocha, Dēva, Nâgârdjuna and Kumâralabdha.

TCHATVARI SAMGRAHA VA-

STUNI 四攝法 lit. 4 methods of pacification. Four social virtues, viz. (1.) Dana, 布施 almsgiving, (2.) Priyavatchana 愛語 loving speech, (3.) Arthakriya 利行 conduct which benefits (others), and (4.) Samanarthata 同事 co-operation (with and for others).

TCHHANDAKA (Singh. Channa. Burm. Tsanda. Tib. Hdun pa tchan) 闡擇 (or 鐸 or 釋) 迦 or 車 匿 S'âkyamuni's coachman.

TCHHANDÂLA (Tib. Gdol pa) 旃陀 (or 荼) 羅 explained by 屠刹者 lit. butchers, or by 惡人 lit. wicked people, or by 嚴幟 lit. (those who have to carry) a warning flag. The lowest, most despised, caste of India, but admitted to the priesthood in the Buddhist church.

TCHHANDA RIDDHI PÂDA

(Singh. Tchandidhi pada) 欲足 lit. the step of desire. Renunciation of all desire, as the 1st condition of supernatural power. See Riddhipâda.

TCHHATRA PATI v.  
Djambudvîpa.

TCHÊKA 磔迦 Ancient  
kingdom (near Umritsir) in the  
Pundjab.

TCHIKDHA 擲枳多 Ancient  
kingdom and city (now Chittore)  
in Central India.

TCHIKITSA VIDYÂ S'ÂSTRA  
醫方明 lit. illustration of  
medicine. A treatise on magic  
prescriptions, one of the Pañcha  
Vidya s'âstras.

TCHÎNA or Mahâ tchîna (Tib.  
Rgya nag) 支那 or 指那  
or 震旦 or 真丹 explained  
by 思惟 lit. reflection. The  
name by which China is referred  
to in Buddhist books, since the  
Ts'in (秦) dynasty (B. C. 349  
—202).

TCHÎNADÊVAGOTRA  
指那提婆瞿怛羅  
or 漢日天種 lit. the solar  
deva of Han descent. The first  
king of Khavanda, born, through  
the influence of the solar genius,  
of a princess of the Han dynasty  
(B. C. 206—A. D. 220) on the  
way, as bride elect, to Persia.

TCHÎNÂNI 至那你 ex-  
plained by 漢持來 lit. brought  
from China. The Indian name  
for the peach tree.

TCHÎNAPATI 至那僕

底 Ancient kingdom (near La-  
hore), whose first kings were said  
(A. D. 640) to have come from  
China.

TCHÎNARÂDJAPUTRA  
至那羅闍弗怛羅 or  
漢王子 lit. prince of the Han  
(dynasty). Indian name for the  
pear tree (as imported from  
China).

TCHITRASÊNA 質怛羅  
細那 A king of Yakchas.

TCHITTA RIDDHI PÂDA  
(Singh. Tchittidipada) 念足  
lit. the step of memory. Renun-  
ciation of memory, as the 3rd con-  
dition of supernatural power. See  
Riddhi pâda.

TCHITTA SMRITY  
UPASTHÂNA (Singh.  
Tchittanupada) 念心生滅  
無常 lit. keeping in mind that  
birth and death continue inces-  
santly. One of the 4 objects of  
Smrity upasthâna, recollection of  
the transitory character of ex-  
istence.

TCHÎVARA 支伐羅 A  
dyed, red garment; s. a. Kachâya.

TCHULYA or Tchaula 珠利  
耶 Ancient kingdom (N. E. of  
Madras), peopled (A. D. 640) by  
semi-savage heretics.

TCHUNDA (1.) 周陀 or 大  
路邊生 lit. born on the road



side. One of the earliest disciples of S'âkyamuni, to be reborn as Buddha Samanta prabhâsa. (2.)

**準 (or 純) 陀** A native of Kus'inagara from whom S'âkyamuni accepted his last meal.

**TCHUNDI 準提** (1.) In Brahmanic mythology, a vindictive form of Durga or Parvati. (2.) Among Chinese Buddhists identified with Mârîchi.

**TCHUNDÎ DEVÎ DHÂRAṆÎ.**

Title of 3 translations, viz., (1.)

**佛說七俱胝佛母心大準提陀羅尼經** by

Divâkara, A. D. 685, (2.) **佛說**

**七俱胝佛母準提大明陀羅尼經** by Vadjra-

bodhi, A. D. 720, (3.) **七俱**

**胝佛母所說準提陀羅尼經** by Amoghavadjra,

A. D. 618—907.

**TEMURTU or Issikol 清池**

or **熱海** Mongol name of a lake (400 li N. of Lingshan).

**TERMED or Tirmez 坦蜜**

Ancient kingdom and city on the Oxus.

**TICHYA (Singh. Tissa. Tib.**

Pd ldan) **至沙 or 帝沙**

(1.) An ancient Buddha. (2.)

A native of Nâlanda, father of S'âriputra. (3.) A son of S'uk-

lodana.

**TICHYA RAKCHITÂ 帝失**

**羅叉** A concubine of As'oka, the rejected lover and therefore enemy of Kuṇâla.

**TILADHÂKA or Tilas'âkya 低**

**羅擇 (or 釋) 迦** A monastery (now Thelari, near Gayâ), W. of Nâlanda.

**TIÑANTA or Tryanta 底產多**

Verbs (according to Pâṇini).

**TÎRTHAKAS or Tirthyas**

(Tib. Mustegs tchah) **外道**

**師** lit. heretical teachers. (1.)

General designation of Brah-

manic and other non-Buddhist

ascetics. (2.) Brahmanic enemies

of S'âkyamuni, and especially

the following six (**外道**

**六師**), Puraṇa Kâs'yapa,

Maskarin, Saṃdjayin, Adjita Ke-

s'akambala, Kakuda Kâtyâyana,

and Nirgrantha. Hiuen-tsang met

(A. D. 640) a sect of Tirthyas,

who practised austere asceticism,

worshipped Kchuṇa and used

magic spells for healing the sick.

**TOKSUN 篤進** A city in

Mongolia.

**TRAI DHATUKÊ 三界**

**第一** The circumference of the

Trâilokya.

**TRAILOKYA or Trilokya (Siam.**

Traiphum. Tib. Khamsgsum) **得**

**羅盧迦 or 三界** lit. 3

regions, or **三有** lit. 3 classes of

beings. In imitation of the Brahmanic Bhuvanatraya (4 worlds), the Buddhists divide every universe into 3 regions, but substitute for the physical categories (Bhur or earth, Bhuvah or heaven, and Svar or atmosphere) of the Brahmanas, the ethical categories of desire, form and formlessness. Particulars see under Kâmadhātu, Rûpadhātu, and Arûpadhātu.

TRAILOKYA VIKRAMIN 越三界菩薩 Name of a fictitious Bodhisattva.

TRAIYASTRIMS'AS (Pâli. Tavatinsā. Singh. Tavutisa. Siam. Davadung. Tib. Sum tchu rtas gsum) 多羅夜登陵舍 or 怛利夜登陵奢 or 怛利耶怛利奢 or 怛利天 or 三十三天 lit. 33 dêvas, or the heaven of 33 (cities or beings). (1.) The 33 ancient gods of the Vêdas, viz. 8 Vasus, 11 Rudras, 12 Âdityas and 2 As'vins. (2.) Indra with 32 worthies who were his friends in a former djâtaka, when he was 橋尸迦 Kaus'ika, all having been reborn on the summit of Mêru. (3.) The heaven of Indra (s.a. the Svarga of Brahmanism), situated between the 4 peaks of Mêru. It consists of 32 cities of dêvas, (8 of which are located on each of the 4 corners of Mêru) and of the capital 善見

城 (Sudassana or Umravatî), where, in the palace Vaiyanta 禪延 or 毗闍 (or 禪) 延 Indra (having 1000 heads, 1000 eyes and 4 arms grasping the Vadjra) revels with Sakchi and 119,000 concubines, and receives monthly the reports of the Tchatur Mahârâdjas. Chinese books frequently identify or confound this heaven with Tushita (q.v.).

TRICHNÂ (Singh. Trisnâwa. Tib. Sredma) 愛 lit. love. Pure love; the 4th Nidâna.

TRIDJÑÂNA 三慧 Three modes of knowledge, viz. belief, hearing and practice.

TRIDJÑÂNA SÛTRA 三慧經 Title of a translation, A.D. 397—439.

TRIKÂYA Tib. Skugsum) 三身 lit. 3 bodies, or threefold embodiment. (1.) Three representations of Buddha, viz. his statue, his teachings, and his stûpa (q. v.) (2.) The historical Buddha, as uniting in himself 3 bodily qualities, see Dharmakâya, Sambhogakâya and Nirmanakâya. (3.) Buddha, as having passed through, and still existing in, 3 forms or persons, viz. (a.) as 釋迦牟尼千 百億化身 "S'âkyamuni (or earthly Buddha, endowed with the) Nirmanakâya (which passed through) 100,000 kotis of



transformations" (on earth); (b.) as 盧舍那圖滿報身 "Lochana (or heavenly Dhyâni Bodhisattva, endowed with the) Sambhoga kâya of absolute completeness" (in Dhyâna); (c.) as 毗盧庶那清淨法身 "Vairochana (or Dhyâni Buddha, endowed with the) Dharmakâya of absolute purity" (in Nirvâṇa). In speaking of Buddha as now combining the foregoing (historically arranged) persons or forms of existence, the order here given is, of course, reversed. As to how this doctrine arose, we can only guess. Primitive Buddhism (in China) distinguished a material, visible and perishable body (色身 or rūpa kâya) and an immaterial, invisible and immortal body (法身 or dharma kâya), as attributes of human existence. This dichotomism—probably taught by S'âkyamuni himself—was even afterwards retained in characterizing the nature of ordinary human beings. But in later ages, when the combined influence of Shivaism, which ascribed to Shiva a threefold body (Dharmakâya, Sambhogakâya and Nirmana kâya) and Brahminism, with its Trimurti (of Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva), gave rise to the Buddhist dogma of a Triratna (Buddha, Dharma and Saṃgha), trichotomism was

taught with regard to the nature of all Buddhas. Bodhi 覺 being the characteristic of a Buddha, a distinction was now made of "essential Bodhi" 覺性 as the attribute of the Dharmakâya, "reflected Bodhi" 覺相 as the attribute of the Sambhoga kâya, and "practical Bodhi" 覺用 as the attribute of the Nirmana kâya; and, Buddha, combining in himself these 3 conditions of existence, was said to be living, at the same time, in 3 different spheres, viz. (1.) as "having essentially entered Nirvâṇa," being as such a Dhyâni Buddha, living in Arûpadhâtu in the Dharmakâya state of essential Bodhi, (2.) as "living in reflex in Rûpa dhâtu" and being, as such, in the intermediate degree of a Dhyâni Bodhisattva in the Sambhoga kâya state of reflected Bodhi, and (3.) as "living practically in Kâmadhâtu," in the elementary degree of a Manuchi Buddha in the Nirmana kâya state of practical Bodhi. In each of these 3 forms of existence, Buddha has a peculiar mode of existence, viz., (1.) absolute purity as Dhyâni Buddha, (2.) absolute completeness as Dhyâni Bodhisattva, and (3.) numberless transformations as Manuchi Buddha. Likewise also Buddha's influence has a different sphere in



each of these 3 forms of existence, viz., (1.) as Dhyâni Buddha he rules in the “domain of the spiritual” (4th Buddha kehêtra), (2.) as Dhyâni Bodhisattva he rules in the “domain of success” (3rd Buddha kehêtra), and (3.) as “Manuchi Buddha he rules in the domain of mixed qualities” (1st and 2nd Buddhakehêtra). There is clearly the idea of a unity in trinity underlying these distinctions and thus the dogmas of the Trailokya, Trikâya and the Triratna (q. v.) are interlinked, as the subjoined synoptic table shews in detail.

TRIPITAKA (Pali. Pitakattaya. Singh. Tunpitaka. Tib. Sde snod gsum. Mong. Gourban aimak saba) 三藏 lit. 3 collections. The three divisions (in imitation of the Brahmanic distinction of Mantras, Brahmanas and Sûtras) of the Buddhist canon, viz., (1.) doctrinal books, v. Sûtras, (2.) works on ecclesiastical discipline, v. Vinaya, and (3.) philosophical works, v. Abhidharma. Chinese Buddhists added a fourth class of miscellaneous, canonical works (v. Samyukta piṭaka). The principal Chinese editions of the complete Buddhist canon are the 南藏 Southern collection, Nanking, A. D. 1368—1398, and the 北藏 Northern collection, Peking, A.D. 1403—1424.

Synoptical Scheme of the Triratna, Trikâya and Trailokya.

Dharma	Essential Bodhi	Vairochana	Dhyâni Buddha	Dharma-kâya	Purity	4th Buddha-kehêtra	Ârûpadhâtu
Saṅgha	Reflected Bodhi	Lochanâ	Dhyâni Bodhisattva	Sambhoga-kâya	Completeness	3rd Buddha-kehêtra	Rûpadhâtu
Buddha	Practical Bodhi	S'âkyamuni	Manuchi Buddha	Nirmana-kâya	Transformations	1st and 2nd Buddha-kehêtra	Kâmadhâtu

TRIRATNA or Ratnatraya (Siam. Ratanatrai. Tib. Dkon mtchog gsum) 三寶 lit. the 3 precious ones, explained by 佛寶法寶僧寶 lit. the preciousness of Buddha, the law and the priesthood, or by 佛陀 or 勃塔耶 Buddha, 達摩 or 達而麻耶 Dharma, and 僧伽 or 桑渴耶 Saṃgha. Triratna signifies the doctrine of a trinity, which, peculiar to Northern Buddhism, has its root in the Tris'araṇa (q. v.), common among Southern and Northern Buddhists. Under the combined influence of Brahmanism which taught a Trimurti (Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva) and of the later Mahâyâna philosophy which taught the doctrine of the Trikâya (q. v.), Northern Buddhists in Tibet and China ascribed to one living personality the attributes of the three constituents (Tris'araṇa) of their faith, viz. Buddha, Dharma and Saṃgha, considering "Bodhi" as the common characteristic of the historic Buddha, of the law which he taught and of the corporate priesthood which now represents both. Accordingly they viewed S'âkyamuni Buddha as personified Bodhi (覺性), Dharma as reflected Bodhi (覺相), and Saṃgha as practical Bodhi (覺用). The Tantra

School (A. D. 500) then spoke of these three as united in one (the Dhyâni or Nirvâṇa form of S'âkyamuni). This School was particularly influenced by Nepaulese Buddhism and by its doctrine of a triple existence of each Buddha as Nirvâṇa Buddha, Dhyâni Buddha and Manuchi Buddha. Accordingly S'âkyamuni was now simply spoken of as personified Bodhi, i.e. as "Buddha," but as one, who in passing from this world, left behind him the reflex of his Bodhi in "Saṃgha" i.e. in the corporate existence of the Buddhist church as represented by the priesthood whilst he is now living in Nirvâṇa as the perpetual fountain source of "Dharma" i.e. the doctrines of Buddhism. Thus Buddha, Saṃgha and Dharma were viewed synthetically as three progressive stages in the development of Bodhi through the person of Buddha, to whom separate names were given corresponding to these stages, viz. S'âkyamuni corresponding with Buddha, Lochana corresponding with Saṃgha, and Vairochana corresponding with Dharma (see under Trikâya). Next came atheistic philosophy which dealt with this dogma of a Triratna analytically, placing Dharma in the first rank as the first element in the trinity from which the others proceeded by evolution. According to these philosophical Schools, "Dharma" is not a person, but an

unconditioned and underived entity, combining in itself the spiritual and material principles of the universe, whilst from Dharma proceeded, by emanation, "Buddha" as the creative energy which produced, in conjunction with Dharma, the third factor in the trinity, viz. "Saṃgha," which is the comprehensive sum total of all real life. Thus the dogma of a Triratna, originating from three primitive articles of faith, and at one time culminating in the conception of three persons, a trinity in unity, has degenerated into a metaphysical theory of the evolution of three abstract principles. The common people, however, know nothing of this philosophical Triratna, but worship a triad of statues, representing either Amitabha with Avalokitês'vara and Mahasthama, or S'âkyamuni with Avalokites'vara and Maitreya, and calling the latter triad, "the Buddha of the past, present and future."

### TRIRATNÂRYA 三寶尊

An Indian Bodhisattva, author of a commentary on the 佛母般若波羅蜜多圓集要義論 Buddha mâtrika pradjñâpâramitâ mahârtha saṃghiti s'âstra by Mahâdignâga.

### TRIS'AMBARA NIRDÊS'A

三律儀會 The first sûtra of the Mahâratnakûṭa collection;

a translation (A. D. 618—907) by Bodhirutchi.

TRIS'ARANA (Pâli. Saranagamana. Burm. Tharanagon. Tib. Mtchio gsum) 三歸 lit 3 refuges. The ancient Buddhist formula fidei, viz. (1.) 歸依佛 lit. I take refuge in Buddha, (2.) 歸依法 I take refuge in Dharma, and (3.) 歸依僧 I take refuge in Saṃgha. Out of these articles of faith, the dogma of the Triratna (q. v.) may have arisen.

### TRIVIDHA DVÂRA 三門

or 三業 lit. 3 gates or professions (sc. body, mouth and mind). Purity of body, of speech and of thought. See S'îla.

### TRIVIDYÂ 三明 (智) lit.

3 clear (conceptions). Three elementary axioms, viz. (1.) Anitya 無常 lit. impermanency (of all existence), (2.) Dukha, 苦 lit. misery (as the lot of all beings), (3.) Anâtmâ 身如泡沫 lit. bodily existence as unreal as a bubble.

### TRIYÂNA (Siam. Trai pidok)

三乘 or 三車之教 or 三乘法門 (1.) Three vehicles (sc. across Sañsâra into Nirvâna), (a.) sheep, i.e. S'ravakas (b.) deer, i.e. Pratyêka Buddhas, (c.) oxen, i. e. Bodhisattvas; salvation by



three successive degrees of saintship. (2.) The three principal Schools of Buddhism, viz the Mahâyâna, Hinâyâna and Madhyimâyâna Schools.

**TSÂUKÛTA 漕矩吒** Ancient (Arachotos) kingdom in N. W. India (near Ghuznee).

**TUCHITA** (Singh. Tusita. Burm. Toocita. Siam. Dusit. Tib. Dga ldan. Mong. Tegiiis bajasseno langtu) **兜率陀** or **兜術** (陀) or **兜師** (or **駛** or **史**) **多** or **覩史多** (or 陀) explained by **喜樂** lit. joyful, or by **聚集** lit. assembly. The 4th Devaloka, where all Bodhisattvas are reborn before finally appearing on earth as Buddha. Maitreya resides there, but is, like all other Bodhisattvas, now in Tuchita, already engaged in promoting Buddhism, and occasionally appears on earth by the Anupadaka birth. Life lasts in Tuchita-400 years, 24 hours being equal to 400 years on earth.

**TUKHÂRA 兜佉勒** or **覩貨羅** or **月支國** lit. the kingdom of the Yueh-chi (Getae). (1.) The region around Badakchan. (2.) The Tochari Tartars. See Kanichka.

**TYÂGÎHRADA** or **Djivakahrada 烈士池** lit. the hero's lake. A lake near Mrigadava.

## U.

**UCHNÎCHA** (Tib. Gtsug tor or Thor tchog) **烏** (or **鬱**) **失** (or **瑟**) **尼沙** or **烏瑟膩沙** explained by **肉髻** lit. a coiffure of flesh or by **佛頂骨**

lit. Buddhôchnicha (q.v.), with the note "a fleshy protuberance on Buddha's cranium, forming a natural hairtuft." Originally a conical or flame-shaped hairtuft on the crown of a Buddha, in later ages represented as a fleshy excrescence on the skull itself; one of the 23 Lakṣaṇas. See Sarvadurgati, etc.

**UD A** or **Utkala** or **Udradesa 烏茶** Ancient kingdom (now Orissa) in India.

**UDAGAYANA 北行** lit. (the sun) moving northwards. See under Sûrya.

**UDAKHÂṆḌA 烏鐸迦漢茶** Ancient capital (Embolina, now Ohind N. E. of Attok) of Gandhâra.

**UDÂNA 鬱** (or **優**) **陀那** or **烏枕南** explained by **無問自說** lit. (unasked) impromptue discourses. Sûtras, differing in form from ordinary Sûtras (in which the subject matter is introduced by a question addressed to Buddha).

**UDAYANA RÂDJA** (Tib. Htch

arpo) 烏陀愆那 or 優填 or 出愛王 A king of Kâus'ambi, entitled 弗少王 Vatsarâdja, said to have had the first statue of Buddha made. But see under Prasenadjit and S'âkyamuni.

UDAYANA VATSARÂDJA PARIPRITCHCHÂ. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1) 佛說優填王經 A. D. 265-316, (2.) 優陀延王會 by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 618-907, and (3.) 佛說大乘日子所王問經.

UDÂYI or Udayibhadra 優陀夷 or 出現 lit. (born when) the sun shone forth. (1.) A disciple of S'âkyamuni, to be re-born as Buddha Samantaprabhâsa. (2.) A son of Adjâtas'atru, also called Simha.

UDITA 烏地多 A king in N. India, who patronized Hiuent-sang (A. D. 640).

UDJDJAYANA. or Udjdjayini 優禪尼 or 烏闍衍那 Ancient kingdom and city (Ozene, now Oujein) in W. India.

UDJDJAYANTA 有善多 A mountain (with a monastery) in Surâchtra.

UDJIKAN v. Hudjikan.

UDYÂNA or Udjiyâna 烏耆延那 or 烏杖烏 or 烏

(孫)場 or 烏耆 (or 長) explained by 苑 lit. (a country of) parks. Ancient kingdom (Suastene) in N. W. India, along the S'ubhavastu. Some identify it with Urddhastâna.

UDRA RÂMA PUTRA or Udraka or Rudraka (Tib. Rangs byed kyi bu Lhag spyod) 鬱陀羅摩子 or 鬱頭藍子 lit. Udra the son of Rama. A Brahman, for a time teacher of S'âkyamuni.

UDUMBARA 優曇鉢羅 or Nila udumbara 尼羅優曇鉢羅 explained by 靈瑞 lit. a supernatural omen. (1.) The Ficus glomerata, symbol of Buddha because "it flowers but once in 3000 years," sometimes confounded with Panasa. (2.) A lotus of fabulous size.

UIGURS 偏彝 or 偏胡 The Turkish tribe of 高車 or 高昌 Kao-chang, settled (A. D. 649) near Turfan, then (A. D. 750) divided into 2 branches (Abhulgasi and Tokus Uigurs) which (A.D. 1000) invaded Tangut but were driven westward by Chinghis Khan. He adopted their alphabet (probably of Nestorian origin), which was eventually used to translate (A.D. 1294) the whole Buddhist canon from Sanskrit and Tibetan texts.



ULAG 烏落 A Tibetan (or Uigur)

term for compulsory post (socage) service, supply of porters and beasts of burden for travelling officials and priests (in Mongolia and Tibet).

U L L A M B A N A 烏藍婆

(拏) explained by 倒懸 lit.

hung up by the heels (?), or 孟

蘭 or 孟蘭盆 explained by

貯食之器 lit. a utensil to

pile up (offerings of) food. The

festival of all souls (醮) as now

held in China annually during

the 7th moon, when Buddhist

(and Taoist) priests read masses

to release the souls of those who

died on land or sea from purga-

tory, scatter rice to feed Prêtas,

consecrate domestic ancestral shrines,

burn paper clothes, on the

beach or in boats, for the benefit

of those who were drowned (燒

衣節), and recite Yoga Tant-

ras (such as are collected in the

瑜伽集要談口食儀

translated by Amoghavadjra, (A.

D. 746—771) accompanied by

magic fingerplay (Mudrâ) to com-

fort ancestral spirits of seven

generations in purgatory (Nâra-

ka), in temporary sheds in which

statues of the popular Buddhist

deities, groups of statuettes re-

presenting scenes from Chinese

history, dwarf plants, silk fes-

toons, chandeliers and lamps are

brought together in a sort of annual religious exhibition, enlivened by music and fire works, the principal ceremonies being performed at midnight (especially on the 15th day of the 7th moon).

The expenses of the priests and the exhibition are defrayed by local associations (孟蘭勝會)

levying contributions on every

shop and household, the whole

performance being supposed to

exorcize the evil spirits which

otherwise would work financial

and sanitary ruin in the neigh-

bourhood, besides giving every

individual an opportunity of obtain-

ing the intercessory prayers of

the priests for the benefit of his

own deceased ancestors or relatives.

The similarity which exists

between these ceremonies and the

ancient (and modern) Gtorma

"strewing oblations" of Tibet is

so great, that it is probable that

the Chinese ceremonial is the

Tibetan Gtorma ritual engrafted

upon Confucian ancestral worship.

This agrees with the known fact

that a native of Tukhâra, Dhar-

marakcha (A.D. 265—316), in-

troduced in China and translated

the Ullambana Sûtra 佛說孟

蘭盆經 which gives to the

whole ceremonial the (forged)

authority of S'âkyamuni, and sup-

ports it by the alleged experiences

of his principal disciples, Ananda



being said to have appeased Prêtas by food offerings presented to Buddha and Saṃgha, and Mâudgalyâyana to have brought back his mother who had been reborn in hell as a Prêta. Although introduced in China in the 3rd century, this ceremonial was popularized only through Amoghavadjra (A.D. 732) and the popular influence of the Yogâchârya School. The whole theory, with its ideas of intercessory prayers, priestly litanies and requiems, and ancestral worship, is entirely foreign to ancient and Southern Buddhism.

ULLAṂGHA 鬱 罽 迦 or 鬱 伽 A native of India, author of 2 philosophical works, viz. 緣生論 Nidâna s'âstra, translated (A. D. 607) by Dharmagupta, and 大乘緣生論 Mahâyâna nidâna s'âstra, translated (A. D. 746—771) by Amoghavadjra.

UMA s. a. Durga.

UNÂDI 𑖦𑖩 (or 温) 那 地 A class of poems composed of 2500 s'lokas.

UPÂDÂNA 取 lit. grasp. Clinging to life as long as possible; the 4th of the 12 Nidânas.

UPADÊS'A 烏 (or 鄔) 波 第 (or 提) 樂 or 優 波 提 舍 or 論 議 lit. s'âstras and discussions. (1.) Dogmatic treatises

(s'âstras), a section of the canon, s.a. Abhidharma piṭaka. (2.) Another name for Tantras, as text books of the Yogâchârya.

UPADHYÂYA 烏 波 陀 耶 or 有 波 第 耶 夜 or 和 闍 or 和 闍 or 和 尚 explained by 親 教 師 lit. self-taught teacher, or by 知 有 罪 無 罪 lit. one who knows sinfulness from sinlessness, or by 近 誦 lit. one who reads (the canon) near (to his superior), with the note, "in India the vernacular term for Upadhyâya is 殞 社 (Mun-shee ?), in Kustana and Kashgar they say 鶻 社 (hwah-she) and from the latter term are derived the Chinese synonymes 和 闍 (hwo-she) and 和 尚 (hwo-shang)." Upadhyâya was originally the designation, in India, of those who teach only a part of the Vedas, the Vedangas. Adopted by Buddhists of Central Asia, the term Upadhyâya signified the ecclesiastics of the older ritual, in distinction from both Lamas and Bon-po or Bonzes (adherents of the indigenous religion of Tibet, corresponding with the Tauists 道 師 of China). In China, the term 和 尚 was first used as a synonyme for 法 師 i. e. Buddhist(not Tauist)ecclesiastics,

engaged in popular teaching (whether belonging to the Lotus School 蓮宗, or to the Tien-t'ai School 天台八教, or to the Avatamsaka School 華嚴部), in distinction from ecclesiastics of the Vinaya School 律師 and of the Dhyâna School 禪師. The term Upadhâya (Tib. Mkhan po) is now-a-days, and specially in Tibet, also a designation of the abbot of a monastery, but in popular parlance it signifies in China simply a Buddhist ecclesiastic (of any rank whatsoever) as distinguished from a Taoist priest or from a Confucian scholar.

UPADJITA v. Upas'ânta.

UPAGARUDA 愛波迦婁荼  
A fabulous bird. See Garuḍa.

UPAGUPTA (Tib. Oye sbas)  
烏 (or 鄔) 波毬多 or 優波掘多 explained by 近護 lit. near protection. The fourth patriarch, a native of 吒利 (Pāṭaliputra?), a S'ûdra by birth, personal conqueror of Mara; laboured at Mathura; died B.C. 741 (or 335).

UPĀLI (Tib. Nye var khor. Mong. Tchikola Aktchi) 優波離 A disciple of S'âkyamuni, a S'ûdra by birth, a barber, to whom Buddha gave the title 持戒 "supporter of the Vinaya," one of the

3 Sthaviras of the 1st synod (B. C. 543), one of the reputed compilers of the Vinaya.

UPĀNANDA (Tib. Nye dgah vo) 烏波難陀 or 跋難陀 (1.) An Arhat, disciple of S'âkyamuni. (2.) A Nâga king.

UPĀSAKA (Singh. Upasika. Tib. Dge snen. Ming. Ubaschi) 烏波索 (or 娑) 迦 or 烏婆塞 or 近侍 lit. close attendant, or 信事男 or 近事男 lit. male devotees. Lay-members of the Buddhist church who, without entering upon monastic life, vow to keep the principal commandments. If females, they are called Upâsikâ (Singh. Upasikawa. Tib. Dge snen ma. Mang. Ubaschanza) 烏波斯 (or (or 賜) 迦 or 優波夷 explained by 近事女 or 近善女 lit. female devotees.

UPAS'ĀNTA or Upadjita 優波扇多 or 法勝 (Dharmadjina?). A native of India, author of the Abhidharma hridaya s'âstra (q.v.), translated (A. D. 391) by Saṃghadêva, with a commentary 法勝阿毗曇心論, translated (A.D. 563) by Narendrayas'as.

UPASĒNA 額鞞 A military title, like As'vadjit.

UPASTHĀNA (Pāli. Patthāna, Singh. Passana) 處 lit. condition, dwelling. See Smṛity upasthāna.

UPAS'ŪNYA 月婆首那 or 高空 A prince of Udjayana. who came to China A. D. 538—541, and translated several works.

UPATICHYA (Pāli. Upatissa. Tib. Nergyal) 優婆塞 (or 底沙) (1.) Another name for S'āriputra. (2.) A native of India, author of the Vimokchamarga s'āstra 解脫道論, translated (A. D. 505) by Saṃghapāla.

UPĀYA or Upāya kaus'alya 方便度 lit. salvation by (proper) means. The knowledge and use of the proper means of salvation; the 7th of the 10 Pāramitās.

UPECKCHĀ 優畢叉 or 捨 lit. renunciation. A state of absolute indifference, attained by renouncing any exercise of mental faculties.

UPOCHANA v. Pochadha.

URAGASĀRA s.a. Tchandanēva.

URA S'I 烏刺尸 Ancient province (Ouastene) of Cashmere (the modern district of Rash, W. of Muzafarabad).

URDDHASTHĀNA or Vardhasthāna 佛栗持薩儻那 Ancient kingdom (Ortospana) and city (now the Bala Hisar of Cabul).

URNA (Tib. Mdzod spu) 眉間白毛 lit. white hair between the eye brows. A circle of hair (issuing rays of light illumining every universe) between the eye-brows of a Buddha; one of the 32 Lakṣaṇas.

URUVILVĀ (Singh. Uruwelaya) 苦行林 lit. forest of painful practices, or 木瓜林 lit. papaya forest. A place near Gayā, where S'ākyamuni practised austere asceticism for years.

URUVILVĀ KĀS'YAPA 優樓 (or 盧) 頻螺迦葉波 One of the principal disciples of S'ākyamuni, so called either because he practised asceticism in Uruvilvā or because he had on his breast a mark resembling the papaya (v. Uruvilvā) fruit. He is to re-appear as Buddha Samantaprabhāsa.

UTCHTCHASAYANĀ MAHĀSAYANĀ 不坐高廣大壯 lit. not to sit on a high, broad and large couch. The 9th of the S'ikchāpada.

UTKALA s.a. Uḍa.

UTKATUKĀSANA (Tib. Skyil mo krung) 結跏趺坐 lit. sitting cross-legged (on the hams), with the note "so that body and soul remain motionless." The orthodox posture of ascetics, best adapted for meditation, viz. sitting one's hams so that the



feet are not seen, or so that the soles are turned upwards.

UTPALA 鬱 (or 優) 鉢羅  
or 盪鉢 or Nila utpala 尼羅  
烏 (or 漚) 鉢羅 explained  
by 青蓮花 lit. blue lotus, or  
黛花 lit. dark (blue) flower.  
(1.) One of the 8 large cold hells  
(Nâraka), where the cold causes  
the skin to burst, till it seems  
covered as with lotus buds. (2.)  
One of the 10 hot Lokantarika  
hells (Nâraka), where the flames  
resemble numberless lotus flowers.

UTTARA 盪坦羅 or 上 lit.  
superior. An Arhat of Tchulya,  
a disciple of Dêva.

UTTARÂCHÂDHÂ 盪坦  
羅頰沙茶 The month of  
S'âkyamuni's conception (14th  
day of 4th moon to 15th day of  
5th moon).

UTTARAKURU or Kurudvî-  
pa (Singh. Uturakura. Siam.  
Udorakaro thavib. Tib. Byang  
gyi sgra mi snan. Mong. Moh  
dohtou) 鬱怛 (or 多) 羅拘  
(or 究) 樓 (or 留) or 鬱怛  
羅越 or 鬱單越 or 盪  
怛羅句 (or 拘) 盧 (or 羅)  
or 烏苔羅孤羅尼 or  
俱盧州 explained by 高上  
lit. higher than any (other con-

tinents), or 勝州 lit. the supe-  
rior continent. (1.) The northern  
of the 4 continents around the  
Mêru, square in shape, inhabited  
by square-faced people. (2.) The  
dwelling of gods and saints in  
Brahmanic cosmology.

UTTARÂSAMĠHÂTĪ 鬱  
(or 郁) 多羅僧伽 or 漚  
(or 郁) 多羅僧 explained  
by 衣著上 lit. overcoat, or  
by 覆左肩衣 lit. a robe  
flung over the left shoulder (sc.  
leaving right arm and breast  
free). Part of a priest's ornate,  
also called Saṃkakchika (Mong.  
jeke majak) 僧脚崎 or 僧  
祇支 or 僧脚差 or 僧  
瓶. See also Kachâya and Saṃ-  
ghâti.

UTTARAS'ÂILÂH 鬱多  
世羅部 or 北山部 The  
so-called School of the northern  
mountain.

UTTARASÊNA 盪怛羅犀那  
or 上軍 lit. superior army. A  
king of Udyâna, who obtained  
some of Buddha's s'arirâs.

## V.

VÂCHPA (Pâli. Wappa. Tib.  
Rlangs pa) 婆沙波 or 婆  
敷 or Das'abala kâs'yapa 十九  
迦葉 One of the first 5 dis-  
ciples of S'âkyamuni.

V A D I or Vati 伐地 Ancient kingdom and city (now Betik) on the Oxus.

V A D J R A (Tib. Rdo rje. Mong. Ortschir) 伐 (or 跋) 闍羅 or 跋拆羅 or 金剛杵 lit. the diamond club. (1.) The sceptre of Indra, as god of thunder and lightning, with which he slays the enemies of Buddhism. (3.) The ritual sceptre of priests, exorcists and sorcerers, held and moved about in different directions during prayer, as the symbol of supernatural power. (4.) The emblem of Buddha's power over evil (金剛喻佛性). (5.) A Nirgrantha, who foretold Hiuentasang's return to China.

V A D J R A B H A I R A V A T A N T R A K R O T A T A T T V A R Â D J A 佛說妙吉祥瑜伽大教金剛部羅縛輪觀想成就儀軌經 Title of a Yoga Tantra, translated A. D. 982—1,001.

V A D J R A B O D H I 跋日羅菩提 or 金剛智 lit. wisdom of the Vadjra. A Brahman of Malaya (A.D. 719).

V A D J R A G A N D H A 金剛香 A fictitious Bodhisattva.

V A D J R A G A R B H A R A T N A R Â D J A T A N T R A 最上

大乘金剛大教寶王經

Title of a translation (A. D. 746—771) by Dharmadêva.

V A D J R A K U M Â R A T A N T R A 聖

迦柅忿怒金剛童子

菩薩成就儀軌經

Title of a translation (A. D. 746—771) by Amogha vadjra.

V A D J R A M A N D A D H Â R A N Î.

Title of 2 translations, viz. (1.)

金剛上味陀羅尼經

by Buddhas'ânta, A. D. 386—

534, and (2.) 金剛場陀羅

尼經 by Djñânagapta, A. D. 487.

V A D J R A P Â N I or Vadjradhara

(Tib. Lag na rdo rje, or Phyag

rdor. Mong. Utschir bani) 幹

資羅巴尼 or 跋闍羅

波膩 or 和夷羅汩閱

叉 explained by 手執金剛

杵 lit. the holder of the vadjra,

or by 密跡金剛菩薩

lit. guhyapada bodhisattva (a

noted wrestler). (1.) Indra (q v.),

who, in a former djâtaka, as a son

of a Tchakravartti, took an oath

to defend Buddhism, and was then

reborn as king of the Yakchas, in

which capacity he holds the vad-

dra ready to crush every enemy

of Buddhism. (2.) Mandjus'ri, as

the Dhyâni Bodhisattva (i. e. the

spiritual son, or reflex existing

in the world of forms), of the

Dharma kâya form of existence

(see under Trikāya) of the Dhyāni Buddha Akchobhya. (3.) A popular deity, the terror of all enemies of Buddhist believers, specially worshipped in exorcisms and sorcery, by followers of the Yogācārya School.

VADJRA SAMĀDHI 金剛三昧 A degree of Samādhi.

VADJRA SAMBHAVE 幹資羅三葩微 or Vadjra dbhave 幹資魯貳葩微 Thou who art originated in (or hast existence from) the vadjra. An exclamation, addressed to Bud-dhas in prayer.

VADJRĀSANA s.a. Budhimāṇḍa.

VADJRASATTVA (Tib. Bha rdje sems dpar snang) 幹資羅薩埵 A fictitious Bodhisattva, who became the 6th Dhyāni Buddha of the Yogācārya School.

VADJRAS'EKHARA VIMĀNA SARVA YOGAYOGI SŪTRA 金剛峰樓閣一切瑜伽祇經 Title of translation (A.D. 723—730) by Vadjra bodhi.

VADJRASŪKI S'ĀSTRA 金乘針論 Title of a translation (A. D. 973—981) by Dharmadēva.

VADJRĀTCHĀRYA 金剛上師 lit. superior master of the vadjra. Epithet of leaders of the Yogācārya School.

V A D J R A TCHTCHĒDIKĀ PRADJÑĀPĀRAMITĀ. Title of 3 translations (of a portion of the Mahāpradjñāpāramitā), viz. (1.) 金剛般若波羅蜜經 by Kumāradjīva, A.D. 384—417, also by Bodhirutchi, A. D. 509, and by Para mārtha, A.D. 592, (2.) 能斷金剛般若波羅蜜經 by Hiuentasang, A.D. 648, and again A.D. 603 by another, (3.) 金剛能斷般若波羅蜜經 by Dharmagupta, A.D. 589—918.

VADJRODBHAVE v. Vadjra sambhave.

VAIBHĀCHIKAS 毗婆沙論師 lit. masters of the Vibhācha s'āstra. A School of philosophers who held that mental concepts are formed through direct contact (denied by the Sāutrāntikas) between the mind and the external objects. See Sarvāstivādāha.

VĀIDĒHĪ (Tib. Lus hphags) 實提希 or 提希 or 思惟 lit. thought. The wife of Bimbisāra, mother of Adjātas'atru, also called S'ribhadrā.

V Ā I D U R Y A (Tib. Dkarpo or Sngon po) 毗頭利 or 鞞稠利夜 or 吠瑠璃耶 or (毗)瑠璃 (1.) Lapis lazuli, described as a green, incombustible, gem. (2.) A mountain near Vârāṇas'i.



V A I H Â R A (Pâli. Vibhara)  
**賓波羅窟** A cavern temple  
 (Baibhargiri) near Râdjagriha,  
 where Buddha engaged in medita-  
 tion.

V A I P U L Y A **毗富羅**  
 One of the 10 fabulous mountains.

V A I P U L Y A or Mahâvaipulya  
 sûtras **毗佛畧** or **方等**  
 or **廣方** or **無量義經**  
 lit. sûtras of unlimited meaning.  
 A class of sûtras, viz. amplified  
 and diffuse editions (of later  
 date), first introduced in China  
 (A. D. 266-317) by Dharma-  
 rakcha.

V A I R Â T A **般里夜多羅**  
 Ancient kingdom and city (now  
 Beerat) in India.

VAIROTCHANA (Tib. Rnam par  
 snang mdzad) **毗盧遮** (or **折**)  
**那** explained by **遍照** lit. all  
 illumining. (1.) The highest of  
 the Trikâya (q. v.), correspond-  
 ing with Dharma in the Triratna  
 (q. v.), the personification of es-  
 sential bodhi and absolute purity,  
 who lives in the 4th Buddhak-  
 chetra or Ârupa dhâtu as the first  
 of the 5 Dhyâni Buddhas, having  
 for his Dhyâni Bodhisattva (or  
 reflex in the world of form)  
 Samantabhadra. (2.) A S'ram-  
 ana of Cashmere (contemporary  
 of Padma sambhava) who intro-  
 duced Buddhism in Kustana and  
 laboured in Tibet as one of the

great translators (Lo tsa ba tchen  
 po) of the canon.

VAIROTCHANA RAS'MI PRA-  
 TIMANDITA **淨光莊嚴**  
 (1.) A fabulous universe (v.  
 Kamaladala). (2.) The fabulous  
 realm of S'ubhavyuha and Djal-  
 adhara gardjita.

VAIROTCHANA RAS'MI PRA-  
 TIMANDITA DHVADJA **光**  
**照莊嚴相** A Bodhisattva,  
 disciple of S'âkyamuni. See also  
 Vimaladattâ.

V A I S' A K A **鞞索迦** Ancient  
 kingdom in India, probably the  
 region near Biswah in Oude.

V A I S' Â K H A or Vis'âkha matri  
 (Pâli. Wisâkhâ matawi. Singh.  
 Wisakha) **鞞索迦** or **鼻奢**  
**佉** or **毗舍佉母** The wife  
 of Anathapiṇḍika, so called be-  
 cause born in the month Vâis'âkha  
**吠舍佉** (2nd month in spring,  
 15th day of 2nd moon to 16th  
 day of 3rd moon). She built a  
 vihâra for Sâ'kyamuni, and be-  
 came "mother" superioress of a  
 number of Upâsikâs.

V A I S' Â K H Y A **毗舍佉**  
 A S'ramana of India, author of a  
 work on the (Mûlasarvâstivâda)  
 vinaya.

V A I S' Â L Î (Pâli. Vesaliya. Singh.  
 Wisala. Tib. Spong byed. Mong.  
 Utu) **毗舍離** or **吠舍釐**  
 or **維耶離** or **鞞奢隸夜**

Ancient republic (v. Litchhavis) and city (near Bassahar, N. of Patna), where the 2nd synod (B. C. 443) was held.

VAIS'ECHIKA (Tib. Bye brag pa) 韋思迦 or 衛世師 or 勝宗 lit. School of conquerors, explained by 勝論外道 lit. heretics who defeated the (adherents of the) s'âstras. An atomistic School (founded by Kanâda). It taught, like the Sâṃkhya philosophy, a dualism of an endless number of souls and a fixed number of material principles, by the interaction of which, without a directing unity, cosmic evolution proceeds, and it occupied itself, like the orthodox Nyâya philosophy, chiefly with the theory of knowledge, but it differed from both by distinguishing 6 categories or objects of cognition, 六諦, viz. substance, quality, activity, species, distinction and correlation, and 9 substances (possessed of qualities), 九陰, viz. the 5 elements, time and space, spirit (manas) and soul (atma).

VAIS'RAMANA or Vais'ravana or Dhanada (Singh. Wesamuna. Siam. Vetsuvan. Tib. Rnam thos kyî bu. Mong. Bisman tegri) 韋舍羅婆拏 or 韋室羅懣囊 or 毗沙門 or 毗捨明 explained by 遍聞

or 普聞 or 多聞 lit. universal (or varied) hearing; or Kuvêra 俱乞羅 explained by 財神 lit. the god of riches. (1.) The god of riches (Kuvêra) of ancient Brahmanism, who was reborn as such, because he was, when a man, specially attached to Brahmanic students of the Vedas. (2.) Kuvêra, as a god of modern Brahmanism, one of the 8 Lokapâlas (regent of the North) and guardian of the mineral treasures (of Kailâsa), with 3 heads, 3 legs, 8 teeth, 1 ear-ring, green eyes and leprous body, who is moved by magic incantations to grant wealth. (3.) One of the Tchatur Mahârâdja (q. v.), guardian of the North and king of Yakchas, reborn as such because he was converted by S'âkyamuni who admitted him to the priesthood, whereupon all other disciples, affrighted, exclaimed, 伊是沙門 "Why? He a S'ramaṇa!" Hence his name Vais'ramaṇa. He is also styled "regent of the stars," and worshipped as the god of wealth, since the emperor Hiuen-tsung (A. D. 753) canonized him as such. He plays an important part in the Tantras, in sorcery and exorcism.

VAIS'RAMANA DIVYARÂDJA SÛTRA 佛說毗沙門天



VARCHA VASANA (Pāli. Vassa)  
**跋利沙** or **婆利師** or  
**雨時** lit. rainy season, or **雨安**  
**居** lit. rest during rains, or **坐**  
**臘** lit. retreat during the month  
 Nabhas, or **夏坐** lit. summer  
 retreat. The ancient duty of  
 spending the rainy season in  
 devotional exercises in a monas-  
 tery, in China either from the  
 16th day of 5th moon to the 15th  
 day of 9th moon or during one  
 month in each season.



VARCHIKA (Pāli. Varcha)

婆(利)師(or 使)迦 or 婆  
師波利 or 雨時生花

lit. a flower which grows in the  
rainy season, or 夏生花 lit.  
flower which grows in summer.  
A kind of perfume, perhaps  
Lignum aloes.

VARDASTHĀNA v. Urd-  
dhasthāna.

VARDHANA v. Puṇḍra-  
varddhana.

VARIKATCHA or Varukatchêva  
s.a. Barukatchêva.

VARMA VYŪHA NIRDÊS'A 被  
甲莊嚴會 Title of a trans-  
lation (A. D. 618—907) by  
Bodhirutchi.

VARUCHA 跋盧沙 Ancient  
town (now Palodheri or Pelley)  
in Gāndhāra.

VARUNA (Tib. Tchu lha) 婆  
樓那 or 水天 lit. the dêva  
of waters. The Brahmanic god  
of heaven, regent of the sea, and,  
as one of the 8 Lokapālas,  
guardian of the West.

VAS'AVARTI s.a. Paranirmita  
Vas'avarti.

VAS'IBHA 婆私瑟佉 or  
大仙 lit. the great richi. One  
of the 7 Brahmanic richis, a  
patron of Buddhist priests, now  
worshipped as regent of a star.

VASUBANDHU 伐蘇婆度  
or 婆藪槃豆 or 婆修

盤頭 or 世親 or 天親

A native of Rājagriha, descen-  
dant of Vais'akha, younger bro-  
ther of Asaṃgha, twin brother  
of Kchuni (菊尼), a disciple of  
Nāgārdjuna and, like the latter,  
teacher of the Amitābha doctrine;  
laboured (until 117 A.D.) in  
Ayodhyā, as the 21st (or 22nd)  
patriarch; author of some 36  
works; now revered as a Bod-  
hisattva residing in Tushita.

VASUBHADRA 素婆跋陀  
or Giribhadra 山賢 A S'rāmaṇa  
of India, author of the 三法度  
論 Tridharmaka s'āstra, com-  
mented on by Saṃghasēna, and  
translated (A.D. 391) by Saṃ-  
ghadêva.

VASUDÊVA 嬰敷天 In  
Brahmanic mythology, the father  
of Krishna.

VASUDHARA SŪTRA 持  
世經 Title of a translation (A.  
D. 384—417) by Kumāradjīva,  
s.a. Dharma mudrā sūtra 佛說  
法印經 translated (A.D. 980  
—1000) by Dānapāla.

VĀSUKI 和修吉 or 多頭  
lit. many-headed. A king of  
Nāgas.

VASUMITRA 伐(or 婆)  
蘇蜜多(or 咀)羅 or 和  
須蜜多羅 or 婆須蜜  
or 世友 lit. friend of the

world. (1.) A native of N. India, converted by Mikkaka; one of the 500 Arhats; a follower of the Sarvastivâdâh and author of many philosophical works; sometimes counted as successor to Mikkaka and therefore 7th patriarch (in which case Buddhanandi is counted 8th, Buddhamitra 9th, and so on); died B.C. 590. (2.) Name of the president of the 3rd or 4th synod (B.C. 153).

VASUVARMAN 婆蘇跋摩 An adherent of the Hinayâna, author of the Tchatur satya s'âstra.

VATAYANA RÂDJA 隙塵 The atom of dust that lodges in the tiniest crack; the 7th part of a Sas'arâdja.

VATI v. Vadi.

VATSARÂDJA v. Udâyanarâdja.

VATSAPATTANA v. Kaus'âmbî.

VATSARA 歲 The solar year. See Ayana, Udagâyana, Dakchinâyana and Sûrya.

VATSA SÛTRA. Title of 2 translations, viz. 佛說犢子經 A.D. 220—280, and 佛說乳光佛經 by Dharma rackcha A.D. 265—316.

VATSU or Vasu 跋私 An ancient richi.

VATSIPUTRÎYÂH or Vâsaputriyâh 跋私弗多部羅 or 跋私弗底與部 or 婆蹉富羅部 or 佛婆羅部

or 婆雌子部 or 犢子部 lit. the School of Vatsa, or 可住子部 lit. the School of Vâsa. A philosophical School "the Vinaya texts of which never reached China;" a sub-division of the Sarvastivâdâh (or Sammatâh), founded by Vatsa, a descendant of Vatsu (or by Vâsa).

VÂYU 止息 lit. stop breathing. Holding one's breath, as a preliminary condition of entering samâdhi (and obtaining magic power).

VÊDA (Tib. Rig byed) 伏陀 or 鞞陀 or 韋陀 or 馱 or 毗陀 explained by 知 lit. knowledge. (1.) The Vêda (never translated into Chinese), viewed by Chinese Buddhists as a heretical work, compiled by Brahma and subsequently by Vyâsa (q. v.), first in one book, then in 4 books (see Ayurvêda, Radjurvêda, Sâmavêda and Atharvavêda) and finally in 25 books. (2.) A Bodhisattva, general (天將) of the Tchatur Mahârâdjas, worshipped as a Vihârapâla.

VÊDANÂ 受 lit. sensation. The second of the 5 Skandha, perception (by the senses); the 6th Nidâna.

VÊDANÂ SMRITY UPASTHÂNA (Pâli. Wêdanânu pasâna) 念受



**苦處** lit. remember that the dwelling of sensations is misery. One of the 37 Bodhipakchika. dharma; one of the 4 Smṛity upasthâna, viz. the recognition that all forms of sensation are but so many forms of misery.

**VÊMATCHITRA 毗摩質多羅** or **海水波音** A king of Asuras, residing at the bottom of the sea; father of Indra's wife.

**V E Ñ U V A N A (Tib. Od ma)**  
**竹林** or **竹苑** lit. bamboo park. The Karaṇḍa vēṇuvaua (q. v.) with a vihâra (**竹林精寺** or **竹苑寺**), the favourite resort of S'âkyamuni.

**VÊTÂLA SIDDHI 毗陀羅悉底** The art of obtaining siddhi (q. v.) by means of incantations and sacrifices performed over a corpse.

**V Ê R A M A Ñ Î v.** Pantcha vēramanî.

**VÊTÂLA 毗陀羅** or **韋陀羅** or **赤色鬼** lit. red demon, or **厭禱鬼** lit. a demon who loathes prayer. A class of demons dwelling in, and able to quicken, dead bodies.

**VIBHÂCHA S'ÂSTRA 鞞婆沙論** A philosophical work by Kâtyâyani putra, translated (A. D. 383) by Saṃghabhûti.

**VIBHÂCHA VINAYA 善見毗婆沙律** A work on ecclesiastical discipline by Manura, translated (A. D. 489) by Saṃghabhadra.

**VIBHÂDJYA VÂDINÂH 分別說部** lit. a School which discusses distinctions. A sub-division of the Sarvâstivâdâh.

**VICHÂNA 毗沙拏** or **角** lit. horn (sc. of the Khadga). Epithet of every Pratyêka Buddha, as he lives lonely (khadga) like the one-horned rhinoceros.

**VIDÊHA (Tib. Lus hphags) 毗提訶** or **佛提婆** or **弗于建** (1.) Abbreviation for Purvavidêha. (2.) Another name for Vais'âlî and the region near Mâthava.

**VIDHI 術** The methods employed in magic performances.

**VIDJAYA 月授耶** or **最勝** lit. most victorious. An epithet of all Buddhas.

**VIDJÑA S'ÂSTRAS 因明論** Works on the Nyâya (orthodox) philosophy, on logic and dialectics.

**VIDJÑÂNA (Pali. Vinnana. Singh. Winyâna. Burm. Wignian. Tib. Rnam shes) 識** lit. knowledge. (1.) The 10th of the 12 Nidânas, viz. perfect knowledge of the various organs, objects and forms of knowledge,



in their concatenation and unity.

(2.) General designation of each of the Chaḍāyatana or **六處**

i.e. the 6 organs of knowledge, viz. Tchakchur, S'rotra, Ghrâṇa, Djihvâ, Kâya and Manas. (3.)

General designation of each of the Chaḍbâhya âyatana or **六塵** i.e.

the 6 objects of knowledge, viz. Rûpa, S'abda, Gandha, Rasa (**精**

**神** lit. subtle spiritual vitality), Poṭṭabha and Dharma. (4.) General designation of each of the Achṭa

vidjñâna **八識** lit. the 8 forms of knowledge, viz. the above

Chaḍāyatana with the addition of Klichṭa manas **訖利瑟吒耶**

**末那識** or **染汗意識** lit. a knowledge of what defiles

the mind, and Âlaya **阿賴耶**

**藏識** lit. a knowledge of the written canon (Tripiṭaka).

VIDYÂ or Vidyâ mantra **禁咒**

lit. spells (mantras) for exorcizing, or **明咒** lit. mantras of

(mystic) knowledge. Mystic formulae, said to be derived each

from a separate deity (of the Yoga School) and consisting of trans-

lations or, more frequently, of transliterations from Sanskrit

(now not understood in China), sometimes also of syllables which give no meaning at all.

VIDYÂ DHARA PIṬAKA or

Mantra piṭaka ar Dhâraṇi piṭaka

**禁咒藏** lit. collection of mantras for (purposes of) exorcism. A class of books, some of which are included in the Samyukta piṭaka, and consisting of dhâraṇis, mantras, vidyâ mantras, tantras, yoga tantras, and other formularies of supposed mystic, magic and exorcistic efficacy.

VIDYÂ MÂTRA S'ÂSTRA. Title of 3 treatises by Vasubandhu (on the Lankâvatâra sûtra), viz.

(1.) **大乘楞伽經唯識論** translated (A. D. 508—535) by

Bodhirutchi, (2.) **大乘唯識論** translated (A. D. 557—569) by

Paramârtha, and (3.) **唯識二十論** translated (A. D. 661)

by Hiuen-tsang.

VIDYÂ MÂTRA SIDDHI RATNA DJÂTI S'ÂSTRA **成**

**唯識寶生論** A commentary

(on the Vidyâ mâtra s'âstra) by Dharmapâla, translated (A. D.

710) by Chang Wen-ming (I-tsing).

VIDYA MÂTRA SIDDHI TRIDAS'A S'ÂSTRA KÂRIKÂ

**唯識三十論** A philosophical work by Vasubandhu, translated

(A. D. 648) by Hiuen-tsang, with a commentary called **成唯識**

**論** Vidyâ mâtra s'âstra by Dharmapâla, translated (A. D. 659)

by Hiuen-tsang.

**VIDYÂ NIRDÊSA S'ÂSTRA** 顯  
識論 Title of a translation (A.D.  
557—569) by Paramârtha.

**VIDYÂ PRAVARTANA**  
**S'ÂSTRA** 轉識論 Title of a  
translation (A. D. 557—569) by  
Paramârtha.

**VIDYA S'ÂSTRAS** v. Pañ-  
tcha vidyâ s'âstra.

**VIGATABHAYA** 最清淨  
The 730th Buddha of the present  
kalpa.

**VIGHNA** 維祇難 or 障礙  
A S'ramaṇa of India (originally  
a fire worshipper), who brought  
to China and translated the 曇  
鉢經 lit. Dharma pada sūtra.

**VIHÂRA** (Siam. Pihan or Vat.  
Tib. Gtsug lag. Mong. Küt or  
Saūma) 毗訶羅 or 鼻訶  
羅 explained by 僧坊 lit.  
dwelling of the Saṃgha, or by  
僧遊履處 lit. place for the  
peripatetics of priests, or by 精  
舍 or 精廬 lit. cottage of  
purity, or by 佛寺 lit. Buddhist  
temple. (1.) Any place (academy,  
school or temple) used for regular  
study (or practice) of Buddhism.  
(2.) The temple within a monas-  
tery, as the principal meeting  
place. (3.) A monastery or nun-  
nery, which "ought to be built  
of red sandal wood (tchaṇḍana),  
with 32 chambers (each 8 tāla  
trees high), with garden, park,

bathing tank and tchang kra-  
mana, and to be richly furnished  
with stores of clothes, food, bed-  
steads, mattresses, and all creature  
comforts." Vihâras are now built  
in town and out of town, but  
solitude and mountain scenery are  
the favourite surroundings. See  
also Sāmghârâma.

**VIHÂRAPÂLA** 毗訶羅波羅  
or 護寺 Title given to patrons  
and tutelary deities of Buddhist  
monasticism.

**VIHÂRASVÂMIN** (Tib. Mkhan  
po) 毗訶莎弭 or 寺主  
lit. superior of a vihâra. Abbot  
(or abbess). See also Karmadana.

**VIKÂLABHODJANÂ** 不非時  
食 lit. eat not at improper hours,  
or 不食肉 lit. eat no flesh. The  
6th rule for novices. See S'ik-  
châpada.

**VIKAUTUKA** 毗俱胝  
A fabulous Bodhisattva, possessed  
of 108 different names.

**VIKRAMÂDITYA** 醯柯  
羅摩阿佚多 or 毗訶  
羅摩阿迭多 or 醯柯  
explained by 超日 lit. surpass-  
ing the sun. A king of S'râvastî  
(1000 years after the Virvâṇa), a  
lavish patron of Buddhism.

**VIKRÎTAVANA** 買林  
lit. the bought park. A vihâra,  
200 li N. W. of the capital of  
Cashmere.



VIMALA (Tib. Drima med) 無垢  
or 淨 lit. undefiled. (1.) The  
universe of a Buddha (daughter  
of Sâgara). (2.) A degree of  
samâdhi.

VIMALADATTÂ 淨德  
(or 得) lit. undefiled virtue (or-  
gift). (1.) The wife of S'ubhavy-  
ûha. (2.) A degree of samâdhi.

VIMALA DATTÂ PARIPRIT-  
CHTCHĤÂ Title of 3 transla-  
tions, viz. (1.) 無垢施菩薩應  
辯會 A. D. 265—316, (2.) 佛  
說離垢施女經 by Dhar-  
marakcha (A. D. 282), and (3.)  
得無垢女經 by Pradjñ-  
ârutchi (A. D. 541).

VIMALAGARBHA 淨藏  
lit. undefiled receptacle. (1.) The  
eldest son of S'ubhavyûha, reborn  
as Bhechadjya râdja. (2.) A de-  
gree of samâdhi.

VIMALÂGRANÊTRA  
s.a. Vimalanêtra.

VIMALÂKCHAS 卑摩羅叉  
or 無垢眼 lit. undefiled eye.  
A S'ramaṇa of Cabul, expositor  
of the Sarvâstivâda vinaya and  
teacher of Kumâradjîva at Kha-  
rachar; came to China (A. D.  
406) and translated 2 works.

VIMALAKÎRTTI 毘摩羅詰  
or 維磨詰 or 維磨羅  
鷄利帝 explained by 無垢稱  
lit. undefiled reputation. A native

of Vais'âlî, contemporary of S'âk-  
yamuni, said to have visited  
China.

VIMALAKÎRTTI NIR-  
DÊS'A SÛTRA. Title of 6  
translations, viz. (1.) 維摩詰  
經, A. D. 222—280, (2.) 大方  
等頂王說 by Dharmarakcha,  
A. D. 265—316, (3.) 維摩詰  
所說經 by Kumâradjîva, A. D.  
384—417, (4.) 大乘頂王  
經 by Upas'ûnya, A. D. 502—  
557, (5.) 說無垢稱經  
by Hiuen-tsang, A. D. 650, and  
(6.) 善思童子經 by  
Djñânagupta, A. D. 591.

VIMALAMITRA 毗末羅蜜多  
羅 or 無垢支 lit. undefiled  
friend. A S'ramaṇa of Kas'mîra  
(a follower of Saṃghabhadra),  
who fell down dead whilst vowing  
to write against the Mahâyâna  
School.

VIMALANÊTRA or Vimalagran-  
êtra 淨眼 lit. pure eye. (1.)  
Second son of S'ubhavyûha, re-  
born as Bhechadjyasamudgata.  
(2.) A title given to S'rîgarbha.

VIMALANIRBHÂSA 淨光 lit.  
pure light. A degree of samâdhi.

VIMALAPRABHA 淨光明  
lit. pure light and brightness (1.)  
A degree of samâdhi. (2.) A fab-  
ulous Buddha (Tib. Dri med pahi  
od).



## VIMATI SAMUDGHÂTIN 除欸

意 The 6th son of Tchandra.

VIMBASÂRA or Vimbisâra or Bimbisâra.

VIMOKCHA or Mokcha or

Vimukti or Mukti (Pâli. Vimokha or Vimutti. Tib. Grol pa) 解

脫 lit. liberation (as an act), or

解脫處 lit. the âyatana

(conception of, or dwelling in)

liberty. [1.] Moral liberation

(from vice and passion), by

means of observing the 8 sections

of the Pratimokcha sūtra (con-

taining 250 ascetic and monastic

precepts). [2.] Mental liberation,

or liberty gained gradually by 8

successive intellectual operations,

八解脫 lit. Achṭa vimokcha,

viz. (a.) 觀內有色外亦

觀色解脫 lit. liberation from

(the conception that) notions

have both subjective and objective

realities corresponding to them,

(b.) 觀內無色外亦觀

色解脫 lit. liberation from

(the conception that) notions

have indeed no subjective, but

have objective, realities corres-

ponding to them, (c.) 內外諸

色解脫 lit. liberation from

(the conception of) any realities

whatsoever, whether subjective or

objective, (d.) 空無邊處解

脫 lit. liberation by the recogni-

tion (âyatana) that unreality

(âkâś'a) is unlimited (ananta),

(e.) 識無邊處解脫 lit.

liberation by the recognition

(âyatana) that knowledge (vidj-

ñâna) is unlimited (ananta), (f.)

無所有處解脫 lit.

liberation by the recognition (ây-

atana) of absolute non-existence

(akintchanya), (g.) 非想非

非想處解脫 lit. liberation

by a state of mind (âyatana) in

which there is neither conscious-

ness nor unconsciousness (nâiva-

saṃdjñanâsaṃdjñâ), and (h.) 滅

受想處解脫 lit. liberation

by means of a state of mind

(âyatana) in which there is final

extinction (nirvâṇa) of both sen-

sation (vēdanâ) and consciousness

(saṃdjñâ). [3.] Mystic liberty

(vimukti) or a dwelling of the

mind successively in 8 different

localities, corresponding with the

above 8 intellectual operations,

viz. the 1st, 2nd and 3rd Dhyâna

(q. v.) corresponding with (a.),

(b.) and (c.) above; the Tchatur-

arûpa brahmalokas (q.v.) corres-

ponding with (d.), (e.), (f.) and

(g.) above; and finally Nirvâṇa

(q. v.) corresponding with (h.)

above. The foregoing Chinese

account of Vimokcha differs from

that which Burnouf extracted

from records of Southern Bud-

dhism.

## VIMOKCHA MÂRGĀ.

See under Upatichya.

## VIMOKCHA PRADJÑĀ RICHI

or Vimokchasena 毗目智仙

A S'ramaṇa of Udyāna, a descendant of the S'ākya family, translator (A. D. 541) of 5 or 6 works.

## VINĀ (Tib. Pibang) 批那 or

空篋 The Indian or Tibetan guitar.

## VINĀTĀKĀ (Siam. Vinatok)

毗泥怛迦那 or 毗那

怛迦 (Vinayaka) explained by

象鼻 lit. elephant's trunk. (1.)

A demon (with a proboscis like an elephant's trunk), who stops wayfarers; probably confounded with Vinâyaka. (2.) A mountain, the peak of which resembles that demon; the 6th of the gold mountains which encircle the Meru, 1,250 yodjanas high.

## VINĀYĀ (Burm. Wini. Tib.

Dul bai) 毗奈那 or 毗那

耶 or 鼻那夜 or 鞞尼迦

or 毗尼 explained by 聿 lit.

statutes, or by 離行 lit. walk

in isolation, or by 滅 lit. extinc-

tion (vinās'a), or by 調伏 lit.

to tame. The precepts of moral

asceticism and monastic discip-

line. See Vinaya piṭaka.

## VINĀYAKĀ 頻那夜迦

(1.) The brahmanic deity Ganês'a (with the head of an elephant), son of Shiva, god of prudence, remover of obstacles. (2.) An evil spirit, often confounded with Vinataka.

## VINĀYĀ MĀTRIKĀ 毗尼

摩得勒伽 The Vinaya of the Sarvâstivâdâh, translated (A. D. 445) by Saṃghavarman.

## VINĀYĀ NIDĀNA SŪTRA 戒

因緣經 Title of a translation, A. D. 378.

## VINĀYĀ PĪṬĀKĀ 毗奈

(or 那) 耶藏 or 毗尼藏

explained by 律藏 lit. collection of statutes. One of the 3 divisions of the Buddhist canon (v. Tripiṭaka), consisting of works on ascetic morality and monastic discipline, supposed to have been compiled under the auspices of Upâli. This section of the Chinese canon is now subdivided into Mahâyâna vinaya 大乘律 and Hinayana vinaya 小乘律. See also under Pratimokcha and Vimokcha.

## VINĀYĀ VIBHÂCHĀ S'ÂSTRĀ

毗奈耶毗婆沙論 A

commentary to the Vinayapiṭaka

(in 100,000 s'lokas), sanctioned

by the 4th synod (B.C. 153).

VINAYA VINIS'TCHAYA  
UPÂLI PARIPRITCHCHÂ.

Title of 2 translations, viz. 佛  
說決定毗尼經 A.D. 371  
—420, and 優波離會 by  
Bodhirutchi, A.D. 618—907.

VINGILA or Vinkila or Varangala  
瓶耆羅 Ancient capital of  
Andhra.

VINIRBHOGA 離衰 The  
kalpa of Bhichmagardjita gho-  
chasvara rādja.

VINÎTA PRABHA 毗臚  
多鉢臘婆 or 調伏光  
lit. taming the light. A learned  
priest of Dûchasana; author of  
several s'âstras.

VINÎTA RUTCHI 毗尼多  
流支 or 滅喜 lit. extinction  
of joy. A S'ramaṇa of Udyâna,  
translator (A.D. 582) of 2 works.

VIPÂSÂ 毗播奢 The river  
Hyphasis (now Beas) in the Pund-  
jab.

VIPAS'YI or Vipasvi or  
Djinendra (Tib. Rnam par gzig)  
毘鉢尸 or 毗婆尸 or  
重重見 lit. manifold views.  
The first of the Sapta Buddha,  
the 998th Buddha of the last  
kalpa, a Kchattriya by birth, son  
of Paṇḍu (槃頭), a native of  
Paṇḍupati (槃頭婆提),  
who lived under an As'oka tree,

converted on 3 occasions 348,000  
persons, whilst life lasted 80,000  
years.

VIPAS'YI BUDDHA SÛTRA  
毗婆尸佛經 Title of a  
translation of part of the Mahâ-  
nidâna Sûtra.

VIPULA (Pâli. Veputto) 毗布  
羅 A mountain near Kus'âgâ-  
rapura.

VIPULA PRADJÑÂ or  
Vipulamati 廣慧 lit. vast wis-  
dom. An epithet of every Buddha.

VÎRADATTA 無畏授  
or 勤授 lit. bold giver. Name  
of a s'rechṭhin, a contemporary of  
S'âkyamuni.

VÎRA 力士 A strong man,  
hero, demigod.

VIRASANA 毗羅刪拏  
Ancient kingdom and city (now  
Karsanah) between Ganges and  
Yamuna.

VIRÛDHAKA (Siam. Virulahok.  
Tib. Hphags skyes po. Mong.  
Ulumtschi tereltu) 毗盧擇  
(or 釋)迦 or 毗留勤叉  
or 毗樓勤迦 or 鼻溜荼  
迦 or (incorrectly) 毗流離  
(Vaidurya), explained by 增長  
lit. increase of growth. (1.) A name  
of Iks'vaku, the cruel father of the  
4 founders of Kapilavastu. (2.)  
A king of Kosala (son of Prasen-  
adjit), the cruel destroyer of Kapi-



lavastu. (3.) One of the Tchatur Mahârâdjas, guardian of the South, king of Kumbhândas, worshipped in China as one of the 24 Dêva Ârya (天尊). His favourite colour is blue.

**VIRUPAKCHA** (Siam. Virupak. Tib. Migmibzang. Mong. Sain bussu nidüdü) 毗流波叉 or 毗留博叉 or 毗樓博叉 or 鼻路波阿叉 or 髀路波阿迄 explained by 惡眼 or 醜眼 lit. wicked or vile eye, or by 雜語 lit. mixed talk, or by 重重色根 lit. roots of sundry colours (rûpa). (1.) One of the Tchatur Mahârâdjas, guardian of the West, king of Nâgas. His colour is red. He is worshipped in China as one of the 24 Dêva Ârya (天尊). (2.) Another name for Mahês'vara or Rudra (Shiva).

**VÎRYA** (Pali. Wiraya. Singh. Wirya) 毗利耶 or 毘黎耶 or 精進 lit. zealous advance. Energy, as the 3rd of the 7 Bodhyanga, the 4th of the 10 Paramita, the 3rd (Viryâbala) of the 5 Bala, and the 2nd (Vîryêndriya) of the 5 Indriya.

**VÎRYARDDHIPÂDA** (Singh. Wiriidhipâda) 精進力 lit. the step of energy. Energy

the 2nd of the 4 Riddhipâda, as a means of obtaining magic power.

**VÎRYASÊNA** 毗離耶犀那 A priest of Bhadravihâra, who taught Hiuen-tsang (about A.D. 640).

**VÎRYÊNDRIYA** v. Vîrya.

**VIS'ÂKHÂ** v. Vais'akha.

**VIS'ÊCHAMATI** 增意 The 5th son of Tchandra sûrya pradîpa.

**VIS'ÊCHATCHINTA BRAHMA PARIPRITCHCHÂ**. Title of 3 translations, viz. (1.) 持心梵天所問經 by Dharmarakcha, A.D. 286, (2.) 思益梵天所問經 by Kumâradjîva, A. D. 402, (3.) 勝思惟梵天所問經 by Bodhirutchi, A.D. 517, and of a commentary 勝思惟梵天所問經論 by Vasubandhu, translated (A.D. 531) by Bodhirutchi.

**VIS'ICHTA TCHÂRITRA** 上行 (意) A Bodhisattva who rose out of the earth before S'âkya-muni.

**VISTÎRNAVARTÎ** 大光國 The realm of S'ubhavyûha as Buddha.

**VIS'UDDHASÎMHA** 毗戔陀僧訶 or 淨師子 A follower (A. D. 740) of the Mahâyâna School.

VIS' UDDHA TCH Â RI-

TRA 淨行 The companion of Vis'ichṭa tchâritra.

VIS'VABHÛ 毗舍淨 or 毗

攝羅 or 毗濕婆部 or

隨葉佛 explained by 重重

變現 lit. apparition of various transformations, or by 遍一

切自在 lit. all beings everywhere independent, or by 一切

有 lit. all beings. The last of the 1000 Buddhas of last kalpa. The 3rd of the Sapta Buddha, born a Kchâttriya, who converted 130,000 persons, when life lasted 10,000 years.

VIS' VAKA R M Â N (Singh.

Wiswakarmma) 毗濕縛羯磨

or 毗首羯磨 explained by

重重功業 lit. all sorts of handicraft. The creator (in Bra-

hmanic cosmogony) who, transformed as an artist, went with Mâudgalyâyana to Traiyastims'as to take a likeness of Buddha and then carved the first statue.

VIS'VAMITRA or Kaus'ika (Tib.

Kun gyi bches) 毗奢蜜多羅

An ancient richi, teacher of the infant S'âkyamuni.

VITA STI 搽手 lit. a span.

The 32,000th part of a yodjana.

VICHAVAPURA 毗苦嬰

補羅 The ancient capital of Sindh.

VIVÂDAS'AMANA S'ÂSTRA 回

諍論 A philosophical work by Nâgârdjuna, translated (A. D. 541) by Vimokchapradjña.

VIVARA (Tib Dkhrigs pa) 頻

婆羅 One quadrillion.

VIVARTṬA KALPA (Vivatta kappa. Mong. Toktachoi galab)

成劫 lit. the kalpa of formation.

The period of 20 small kalpas, during which, after the evolution of rain clouds, floods, lotus flowers, there arise worlds, one out of each flower, and in each world successively evolve the rūpa-dhātu, kamadhātu, human beings, all other sentient beings, the tchakravâlas, mêru, the 10 highest mountains, the regions of demons, the oceans, all jewels and magic trees. See Kalpa.

VIVARTṬA SIDDHA KALPA

(Pali. Vivattatthahi kappa. Mong.

Oroschichoi galab) 住劫 lit.

the stationary kalpa. A period of 20 kalpas (succeeding a Vivartṭa kalpa), when sun and moon rise out of the water, whereupon, in consequence of the food eaten by human beings, the difference of sex arises, then heroes (beginning with Sammata) arise, the 4 castes are formed, social life evolves, Tchakravarttis and finally Buddhas rule. See Kalpa.

VRIDJI (Pali. Vaddji) 弗栗特  
or Samvadji 三伐恃 Ancient  
kingdom, N. of the Ganges, S. E.  
of Nepaul.

VRIDJISTHĀNA v. Urrdha-  
sthana.

VRIHASPATI (Tib. Gza phur bu)  
勿哩訶娑跋底 or 木星 The planet Jupiter.

VRIHATPALAS (Singh. Wehap-  
pala. Tib. Hbras bu tchhe) 惟  
予頗羅 or 廣果 lit. vast  
merit. The 12th Brahmaloṇa; the  
3rd region of the 4th Dhyāna,  
where life lasts 500 great kalpas.

VYĀKARAṆA (Tib. Lund du ston  
pa) 毗耶羯刺誦 or 毗  
伽羅 or 和伽羅 (1.)  
Works which contain prophecies  
(授記) regarding the destiny  
of saints. (2.) A grammar (聲  
明記論 or 記論) of Sans-  
krit by Paṇini, traced back to  
Indra and Brahma.

VYĀKARAṆA KĀUNḌINYA 授  
記橋陳如 lit. that Kāun-  
ḍinya who received the instruction  
(from Buddha viz. that a Buddha  
is too spiritual to leave any mate-  
rial relics behind). An Arhat, to  
be reborn as Samanta prabhāsa.  
See under Kāunḍinya.

VYĀSA 毘耶娑 or 廣博  
仙人 lit. the richi who expan-  
ded (the Veda). One of the Sapta

Tathāgata, grandson of Brahma,  
compiler of the Veda.

VYŪHA RĀDJA 莊嚴王  
(1.) A Bodhisattva of the retinue  
of S'ākyamuni. (2.) A degree of  
samādhi.

## Y.

YACHTIVANA 洩瑟知林  
or 杖林 lit. the forest of the  
staff, sc. where the (bamboo)  
staff took root, with which a  
Brahman in vain endeavoured to  
measure the constantly increasing  
height of S'ākyamuni. A forest  
near Rājagriha, on (mount)  
Yachṭivanagiri (杖林山), the  
abode of Djayasēna.

YADJUR VĒDA 夜殊  
or 祭祀 or 祭祠論 A part  
of the Vēda, a liturgy for sacri-  
fices.

YADJŅA 演若 or 祠 Brahmanic  
sacrifices, for which Buddhism  
substituted oblations (puḍjā).

YAKCHA (Singh. Yaka. Siam.  
Jak. Tib. Gnod sbyin) 夜叉 or  
藥叉 or 閱叉 explained by  
傷 lit. hurtful, or by 能敢 lit.  
daring, or by 勇健 lit. valorous.  
A class of demons (the retinue of  
Kuvēra or Vais'ravana), who de-  
vour men, and, when moving fast,  
resemble shooting stars or comets.

YAKCHA KRITYA 夜叉吉蔗  
A class of demons, who have the



appearance of Yakchas and the power of Krityas.

YAMA (Siam. Phaja jam. Tib. Gchinrdje. Mong. ErlikKhan) 閻摩羅 or 夜摩盧迦 (or 閻 or 剌 or 琰) 魔 or 閻羅 explained by 時分 lit. a division of time, or by 雙王 lit. the twin rulers (Yama and Yamî) or the twofold ruler (being both judge and criminal), or by 遮止 lit. restraining (evil doers). (1.) The Aryan lord of the day, his twin-sister Yamî (queen of night) who opens to mortals the path to the West. (2.) In later Brahmanic mythology, one of the 8 Lokapâla, guardian of the South and ruler of the Yama dêvaloka (q. v.), also judge of the dead. (3.) In Buddhist mythology, the regent of the Nârakas, residing South (yamas) of Djambudvîpa, outside the Tchakravâlas, in a palace of copper and iron. He was originally a king of Vaisâlî, who, when engaged in a bloody war, wished he were master of hell, and was accordingly reborn as Yama in hell, together with his 18 generals and his army of 80,000 men, who now serve him in hell as assistant judges, jailors and executioners. His sister (Yamî) deals with female culprits. But three times (三時 yama) in every 24 hours a demon pours into Yama's mouth

boiling copper (by way of punishment), his subordinates receiving the same dose at the same time, until their sins are expiated, when he will be reborn as Samanta râdja (普王).

YAMADAGNI 焰摩火大山  
One of the 7 ancient richi.

YAMA DÊVALOKA 夜摩天  
or 焰摩天 explained by 時 lit. time, or by 善時天 lit. the heaven of good time (where there is no change of day and night). The 3rd Dêvaloka, above Traiyastims'as, 160,000 yodjanas above Mêru, with a circumference of 80,000 yodjanas. Life lasts there 2,000 years, but 24 hours on earth are equal to 200 years there. See Yama.

YAM ÂNTAKA (Tib. Gchin rjei gched) 閻曼德迦 An epithet of Shiva (s. a. Mahês'vara or Rudra), as "destroyer of Yama."

YAMUNÂ 閻牟那 or 琰母那 A tributary of the Ganges; the Jumna.

YAS'ADA or Yas'as or Yads'aputra (Tib. Ja shei ka) 邪舍陀 A native of Kos'ala, disciple of Ananda, a leader at the 2nd synod (A. D. 443).

YAS'ASKAMA 求名 lit. seeker of fame (yas'as). An ambitious,

but thoughtless, disciple of Varaprabha.

YAS'ODHARA (Singh. Yasodhara dêwi. Siam. Phimpa. Burm. Yathandara. Tib. Grags dzin ma) or Yas'ovati 耶輸陀羅 or 耶輸 explained by 華色 lit. variegated, or by "the mother of Rahula, also called Gopa." The (second name of the) legitimate wife of S'âkyamuni, who, after giving birth to Râhula, entered monastic life and is to re-appear as Buddha Ras'mi s'ata sahasra pari purṇa dhvadja.

YAS'OGUPTA 耶舍崛多 or 稱藏 A foreign Sramāṇa, translator (A.D. 561—578), with Djñānagupta, of some 4 works.

YAVA 耶婆 or 麥 lit. (a grain of) barley. The 2,688,000th part of a yodjana.

YAVANA or Yamana dvîpapura or Yavadvîpa (Pali. Yawana or Yona) 閻摩那洲國 lit. the island kingdom of Yamana, or 野寐尼 (Yamani) or 耶婆提 (Yava dvîpa). The island of Java, described (by Fah-hien and Hiuen-tsang) as peopled by Brahmans and other heretics.

YODHAPATIPURA or Yuddharâdjapura 戰主 (or 王) 國 lit. the State of the combatant lord (or king). Ancient kingdom and city near the Ganges,

150 li. S. W. of Vais'ali.

Y O D J A N A (Burm. Yudzana. Singh. Yosjana) 踰繕那 or 踰延那 or 由旬 A measure of distance, variously computed, as equal to a day's march [4,650 feet], or 40 or 30 or 16 li [i.e. 33½ or 10 or 5½ English miles].

Y O G A (Tib. Thig le or Rnal byor) 瑜伽 or 遊迦 explained by 觀 lit. contemplation, or by 境行果相應 lit. mutual relation of sphere, practice and results, with the note "the first of this trio refers to the heart, the 2nd to [doctrinal] principles, the 3rd to the 3 degrees of saintship," or by 手口意相應 lit. mutual relation of hand [mudrâ], mouth [tantra] and mind [yoga]. The ancient practice of ecstatic meditation [as a means of obtaining spiritual or magic power], revived by the Yogâchârya (q.v.) School, and vulgarly abused for purposes of exorcism, sorcery and jugglery.

YOGAS'ÂSTRA s.a. Yogâchârya bhumi s'âstra.

YOGÂTCHÂRYA (Tib. Rnal pa). [1.] 瑜伽師 A Yogi (q. v.) who has mastered the theory and practice of ecstatic meditation (v. Yoga). [2.] 瑜伽部 or 遊迦部 or 大教 [lit. Mahâ tantra]. The Yoga or Yoga or

Yogâtcchârya or Tantra or Mahâ-tantra School, which claims Samantabhadra for its founder. The teaching of this School is derived from the Yoga system (a deistic branch of the Sâṃkhya) of Patandjali [B. C. 200—150], who taught abstract meditation to be reached by means of moral consecration to Is'vara and mental concentration upon one point with a view to annihilate thought, whence would result the Achṭa Mahasiddhi (8 great powers of Siddhi), viz. the ability, [1.] to make one's body lighter (laghiman) or [2.] heavier (gariman), or [3.] smaller (animan) or [4.] larger (mahiman) than anything in the world, and [5.] to reach any place (prapti) or [6.] to assume any shape (prakamya), also [7.] to control all natural laws (is'atva) and [8.] to make everything depend upon oneself (vas'itva), all at pleasure of will (v. Riddhi). On this basis, but in harmony with the leading ideas of the Mahâyâna School, Asaṃgha compiled (A. D. 550) the mystic doctrines of his Yoga School, which taught that by means of mystic formularies (tantras) or litanies (dharanis) or spells (mantras), the reciting of which should be accompanied by music and certain distortions of the fingers (mudrâ), a state of mental fixity (samadhi) might be reached, characterized by there being

neither thought nor annihilation of thoughts and consisting of six-fold bodily and mental happiness (yogi), whence would result endowment with supernatural miracle-working power. This Yoga (or Tantra or Mantra) system was made known in China (A. D. 647) by Hiuen-tsang's translation of the Yogâtcchârya bhumi s'âstra (q. v.), on which basis Amoghavajra (A. D. 720) established the Chinese branch of the Yoga School which was popularized chiefly by the labours of Vadjrabodhi (A. D. 732).

YOGÂTCCHÂRYA BHÛMI  
S'ÂSTRA 瑜伽師地論

A work by Asaṃgha (derived from Maitreya), the textbook of the Yogâtcchârya School, translated (A. D. 647) by Hiuen-tsang with a commentary by Djinaputra.

YOGI 瑜祇 (1.) A state of six-fold bodily and mental happiness as the result of fixity of ecstatic meditation. (2.) The devotee (s. a. Yogâtcchârya) who has attained to that state and has therefore magic power.

YUGA ( Tib. Dus) 世 lit. an age.  
The 1000th part of a Kalpa.

YUGÂMDHARA. (1.) 踰健達羅 or 踰 (or 由) 乾陀 or 陁羅 explained by 持雙山 lit. a mountain resting on a pair (yuga) sc. on Mêru and Tchakravâla, with the note, "its peak



is perforated in two places." The  
1st of the 7 concentric mountains  
which surround the Mêru (q.v.),  
40,000 yodjanas high. (2.) 加  
持 lit. adding and holding,

Name of a magic formula (tantra)  
of the Yoga School.

YÛKA 虱 lit. a louse. The 7th  
part of a Yava.

END OF PART I.



# PART II.

—{—

## A PALI VOCABULARY.

---

[Note.—Those Pâli terms which coincide with their equivalents in Sanskrit are here, as in the whole work, omitted.]

Abhassara .....	1	Asoka .....	20
Abhassaras .....	1	Assakanna.....	21
Abhidhana .....	1	Assulakunu .....	81
Abhinna .....	3	Atappa .....	22
Adhimutti .....	4	Attha .....	122
Adjatasattu.....	4	Attangga magga .....	97
Adjita .....	5	Bala phutudjdjana .....	28
Adjita kâsa kambali .....	5	Bhaddha .....	29
Aggivessayana .....	6,50	Bhaddha kappa .....	29
Akanistaka .....	6	Bhaddaji .....	30
Amitodana .....	11	Bhagava .....	30
Anatattha .....	12	Bhanta .....	29
Anepida .....	12	Bhikkhu .....	31
Apramana .....	15	Bodhisatto .....	34
Aranna kangga.....	15	Dhamma .....	43,122
Ariya .....	17	Dhammagutta .....	44
Asaṃkheyya .....	19	Dhammapada .....	45
Asangasatta .....	19	Dhammānu passanā .....	47
Asava saṃkhaya .....	21	Dhamma vitthaya.....	46

Dibbasota .....	51	Paranirmîta Wasawartî.....	115
Dibba tehakkhu .....	51	Parassa tehêtopariyâ yanâna	115
Ghâna .....	60	Pasênadi .....	121
Ghêdjakabo .....	61	Passadhi .....	122
Iddhi .....	130	Patibhâna .....	122
Iddhipado .....	131	Patiêkan .....	123
Iddhippa bhêdo .....	131	Patisambhida .....	122
Indrayas .....	65	Patthâna .....	188
Isadhara .....	65	Patto .....	117
Kadjaughêlo .....	67	Phâtchittiyâ.....	118, 123
Kakusanda .....	77	Phatidesaniyâ .....	122
Kapilavatthu .....	70	Phatimokha sutta .....	122
Kappa .....	68	Piadassi .....	20
Kassapa .....	73	Pitakattaya .....	180
Kathi .....	77	Piti .....	123
Kayarûpa passana.....	75	Pottaban .....	119
Khanda .....	155	Pubbêni vasanugatamnânemî	26
Konagamana .....	69	Pathudjdjana .....	123
Kosambi .....	74	Râdjagaha .....	127
Kusinârâ .....	80	Sadâbala .....	156
Lata .....	72	Saddan.....	132
Madjdjadêsa .....	83	Saddhamma.....	132
Mahakappa .....	68	Saddindriya.....	156
Mahaparinibbana sutta .....	87	Sâgala .....	134
Mahinda .....	91	Sakka .....	134
Manussa .....	96	Saman .....	157
Masaragalla .....	102	Sakadâgâmi.....	134
Mettêyyo .....	92	Samadhi indra.....	140
Muttâ .....	101	Sâmanêra.....	157
Nagasêna .....	103	Samato.....	145
Namo .....	104	Sambodjhana.....	34
Nandiyâvatta .....	105	Samkassa .....	143
Nibbâna .....	109	Sammâdjîva.....	145
Nimmanaratti .....	109	Sammaditthi .....	145
Niraya .....	105	Sammakamanta ...	145
Nirutti.....	122	Sammâprathâna .....	145
Opapâtika .....	14	Sammâsamâdhi .....	145
Panna .....	119	Sammasambuddha ...	145
Pannêndriya .....	121	Sammâsamkappa .....	146



Sammâsati .....	146	Tamalitti .....	169
Sammâvatchâ .....	145	Tavatinsa .....	178
Sammâyâyâmo.....	145	Tchakkhun .....	171
Samvattakappa .....	144	Tchankama .....	173
Sankha .....	143	Tchatur Maharajika .....	174
Sannana .....	142	Tchêtiya .....	171
Sanvattatthahi kappa .....	145	Tchintchi .....	173
Sarana gamana .....	182	Thera .....	159
Sariputta .....	149	Upatissa .....	188
Satara satipatthana.....	156	Vaddji.....	206
Sati .....	156	Vadjira .....	20
Satîndriya .....	156	Varcha.....	195
Sattâdhikarana samatha ...	152	Vassa .....	194
Sâvako.....	157	Veputto .....	203
Sâvatthi .....	157	Vesaliya .....	192
Sekkiya .....	134	Vibharo .....	192
Siddhattu .....	150	Vimokha .....	201
Sikkhapâda .....	153	Vinnana .....	197
Sinhahâna kabâna .....	154	Vivatta kappa.....	205
Sota .....	159	Vivattatthahi .....	205
Sotâpan .....	159	Wappa .....	189
Sotthika .....	167	Wasawarti .....	115
Sunna .....	164	Wedanânupasana .....	196
Sûriya .....	165	Wimansi pada.....	100
Sûtta .....	165	Wiraya .....	204
Suttavâda .....	152	Wisâkha mâtavi.....	192
Suvanna .....	166	Yawana .....	208
Suvatthika .....	167		

END OF PART II.



# PART III.

## —{ }—

### A SINGHALESE VOCABULARY.

---

[Note.—Those Singhalese terms which coincide with their equivalents in Pâli or Sanskrit are here, as in the whole work, omitted.]

Abhidhamma .....	1	Asur .....	21
Abhignyawa .....	3	Aswakaruna .....	21
Aggidatta .....	77	Aupapâtika .....	14
Ajasat .....	4	Awidya .....	27
Ajita .....	5	Awihâ .....	27
Akasananchayatana .....	174	Awichi .....	27
Akintchannyayatana .....	174	Ayatana .....	201
Amba.....	65	Bagawa .....	30
Anâgâmi .....	11	Bhawa .....	31
Angotra sangi.....	5	Bhikêhu.....	31
Anguttara nikayo .....	5	Bimsara.....	32
Anotatta .....	12	Bodhimandala .....	33
Antahkalpaya .....	68	Bodhisat .....	34
Arya .....	17	Bowdyanga .....	35
Arya ashtangika margga.....	97	Buddhadharmma .....	26
Asankya .....	19	Buddhasetra .....	37
Asoka .....	20	Cusinana .....	80
Assagutta .....	21	Cusinara .....	80
Assaji .....	21	Damba .....	51

Damba diwa.....	51	Maitri .....	92
Dewa .....	42	Medum sangi .....	5
Dewadaho .....	42	Moriyanaga .....	99
Dewadatta.....	42	Mugalan .....	84
Dewala .....	42	Nâga .....	102
Dewaloka .....	42	Newasanyana .....	174
Dewi .....	43	Niranjara .....	104
Dhagobah .....	160	Okkaka .....	65
Dharmma .....	43	Pachiti .....	118
Dighanikayo .....	5	Pancha abignya .....	113
Diksangi .....	5	Paribrajikas .....	116
Dipankara.....	50	Pase Buddha .....	123
Ekabhyohârikas .....	56	Pasenadi .....	121
Gandhan .....	57	Passana .....	188
Garunda .....	58	Patara .....	117
Gautama .....	58	Paticha samuppâda.....	122
Gayâkâsyapa .....	59	Patidesani dhamma .....	122
Ghanan .....	60	Phassa .....	119
Ghatikara .....	162	Pitakattayan .....	118
Ghosika.....	60	Poega .....	121
Gihi .....	61	Poya .....	124
Grahapati .....	61	Pragnyawa .....	119, 121
Isadhara .....	65	Pratisambidha .....	122
Isipatana .....	101	Pritiya.....	123
Kala dewala .....	19	Punna .....	125
Karmaja .....	175	Purnna .....	28
Kasyapa .....	73, 85	Purwa wideha.....	126
Kayan .....	75	Rahat .....	16
Kimbulvat, .....	70	Rajagaha nuwara .....	127
Kondanya .....	74	Revato.....	101
Kosamba .....	74	Sakradâgâmi .....	134
Kosol .....	77	Sakwalagala .....	172
Lakhan .....	81	Sâkya .....	135
Lichawi .....	82	Samaner ganinnanse .....	157
Mahabrahmas .....	84	Sambhuta Sanavasika .....	146
Mahanama .....	87	Samghadisesa .....	142
Mahapurushu lakshana .....	81	Samkantikas .....	147
Mahindo .....	91	Sampati .....	134
Majjhima nikayo .....	5	Sanyakajiwa .....	145



Samyak drishti .....	145	Sudhodana .....	162
Samyak kalpanâwa .....	146	Sujata .....	28
Samyak pradhâna .....	145	Sukkattana .....	151
Samyaksamâdhi .....	145	Suprabodha.....	164
Samyak siti.....	146	Tavutisa .....	178
Samyakwyagama .....	145	Tchandidhi pada .....	175
Sangala .....	134	Tchaturmaharajika .....	174
Sangalasivura... ..	143	Tchittidhi pada .....	176
Sangsâra .....	147	Tissa .....	177
Sanjawi .....	77	Tisnawa.....	178
Sannya .....	142	Tunpitakaka .....	180
Sanyut sangi .....	5	Tusita .....	183
Sanyutta nikayo.....	5	Upasikawa .....	187
Sardhawa bala .....	156	Uruwelaya .....	188
Sardhawa indra .....	156	Utnrukura .....	189
Sati indra .....	156	Veluvana .....	53
Seriyut .....	148	Wadhura .....	77
Sekra .....	134	Wedana khando .....	39
Sewet .....	157	Wehappala .....	206
Singhahanu .....	154	Wesamuna .....	193
Smirti .....	156	Wingana .....	174, 197
Sotan .....	159	Wiryâ .....	204
Sowan .....	159	Wisakha.....	77, 192
Srawaka .....	157	Wisala .....	192
Subhakinho .....	161	Wiswakarmma .....	205
Sudarsana .....	161	Yaka .....	206
Sudassa .....	161	Yasodhara .....	208
Sudassi .....	162		

# PART IV.



## A SIAMESE VOCABULARY.

Amaraka jana thavib .....	15	Phimpa .....	208
Anodatasa .....	12	Phra athithi .....	165
Aralang .....	16	Phra kasop .....	73
Assakan .....	21	Phea kodom .....	58
Awichi .....	27	Phra Kona kham .....	69
Batkeo inthanan .....	125	Phra Kakusom .....	77
Bupha vithe thavib .....	126	Phrai .....	92
Chakravan .....	172	Phras in .....	65
Dapha .....	169	Phrom .....	35
Davadung .....	178	Pihan .....	199
Dusit .....	183	Putha ket .....	37
Himaphant .....	63	Ratana trai .....	181
Jak .....	206	Roruva .....	130
Kabillaphot .....	70	Samanen .....	157
Kalasuta .....	67	Samanokodom .....	58
Karavik .....	71	Sanxipa .....	141
Khong ka .....	57	Sukhato .....	167
Khrut .....	58	Summa samphutto .....	145
Kinon .....	76	Suthat .....	161
Languti .....	143	Thatarot .....	48
Lokavithu .....	82	Thavib .....	56
Mahadapha .....	122	Thepa kumphan .....	79
Mahakab .....	68	Traiphum .....	177
Maharoruva .....	88	Traipidok .....	182
Mak .....	97	Tschok khunbalat .....	72
Matxima prathet .....	85	Tsin thon .....	65
Narok .....	105	Udorakaro thavib .....	189
Nenor luksit .....	157	Vat .....	142, 199
Paranimit .....	115	Vetsuvan .....	193
Phaja jam .....	207	Vinatok .....	202
Phaja man .....	97	Virulahok .....	203
Phakhava .....	30	Virupak .....	204
Phattakala .....	29	Xam puthavib .....	51



## A BURMESE VOCABULARY.

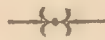
Baranathee .....	194	Scien .....	157
Duzzaraik .....	56	Thabeit .....	117
Dzedi .....	171	Thakagan .....	134
Kium .....	142	Thakia .....	135
Magga .....	97	Thakiamuni .....	135
Manh .....	97	Thanga .....	142
Mar .....	97	Tharanagou.....	182
Mat .....	97	Thariputra .....	148
Miemmo .....	163	Thati pathan .....	156
Migadawon.....	101	Thawatthi .....	157
Namau.....	104	Theddhat.....	150
Nat .....	102	Thingan .....	143
Neibban .....	109	Thoodautana .....	162
Niria .....	105	Thoot .....	165
Pathanadi .....	121	Toocita.....	183
Phungee .....	157	Tsanda.....	175
Ptetzega .....	123	Tsekia wado .....	172
Pitagat .....	118	Wignian .....	197
Prachadi .....	160	Wini .....	202
Racior rathee .....	130	Yatana zeugyan .....	173
Radzagio .....	127	Yathandara .....	203
Rahan .....	16	Yudzana .....	208
Raoula .....	127		

END OF PART V.





# PART VI.



## A TIBETAN VOCABULARY.

Akaru .....	6
Amurlikšan .....	0
Ani .....	32
Bab dvang phyugh.....	115
Bandi .....	157
Bargyi bskalpa.....	68
Bdosogs .....	65
Bdud rtsi .....	10
Bdud rtsi zas.....	11
Bdudsig tchan .....	97
Bha rdje sems dpar snang...	191
Bhach bab.....	28
Bharana.....	46
Bhu ram ching pa hphags } skyespo .....	65
Bhudh rtsi zas .....	55
Bon po.....	186
Bram ze.....	36
Brgju bjīn .....	151
Bskalpa .....	68
Bskalpa bzān po .....	68
Bskolpa ngan po .....	68
Bskalpa tchen po .....	68
Btsan btchos .....	151
Btsham ldan das .....	30
Byamps pamgon po .....	92
Byang gyi sgra misnan.....	189
Byang tchub .....	32
Byang tchub sems dpa.....	34
Bye brag pa .....	193
Cenresig .....	23
Chamra .....	92
Chang chang chu.....	54
Chargii lus pag dwip .....	126

Chel .....	153
Chintou mthong ba .....	161
Chintou parlegs rtogs pa ...	164
Dehalpoikap .....	127
De bjīn gshegs ba .....	170
Dga bo.....	105
Dea ldan .....	183
Dge dun gji du khang .....	121
Dge rgyas .....	161
Dge sbyong.....	157
Dge slong .....	31
Dge slong ma .....	32
Dge snen .....	187
Dge tchhang .....	116
Dgon pa.....	15, 143
Dgra btshom pa .....	16
Dhitika .....	48
Djambu daip.....	51
Djambugling.....	51
Dkarpo.....	191
Dkhrigs pa .....	205
Dkon mtchog gsum.....	142, 181
Dmang rigs.....	162
Dngos grub.....	152
Dodpai khams .....	69
Dous .....	141
Drima med .....	200
Dri med pahī od.....	200
Du byed.....	72
Du dyed .....	144
Du khang .....	121
Du ses .....	142
Dul bai .....	202
Dus .....	209

Dvango .....	65	Hkhrugs pa .....	7
Dzam ba la .....	51	Hkorlos sgyur bai .....	172
Gchien rdje.....	207	Hkorvahdjigs .....	77
Gchien rdje gched .....	207	Hkor yug .....	172
Gdol pa .....	175	Hlandshin .....	42
Gdung rten.....	160	Hopame .....	8
Ged rgyes .....	161	Hphags skyes po .....	203
Geoutam .....	58	Hphrog ma .....	62
Ghialsres .....	127	Hphrul dgah .....	109
Ghian hphrul dvang byed...	115	Htcharpo.....	183
Ghru hdzin.....	118	Ja shei ka .....	207
Gji sroung .....	167	Kachya priyas .....	74
Gnas brtan .....	159	Kaushika .....	65
Gnas gtsang mahi lha .....	162	Khambu .....	164
Gnod sbyin .....	206	Khams gsum .....	177
Gobharana .....	46	Khor ba .....	147
Gou lang.....	155	Khorlo.....	171
Grags dzin ma .....	208	Klu .....	102
Grobai rigs drug .....	58	Kun ches Kaundinya .....	5
Grol pa .....	201	Kun dgah bo... ..	11
Gsal rgyal .....	121	Kun gyi bches .....	205
Gser.....	166	Ladag .....	81
Gser thub .....	69	Lag na rda rdje .....	190
Gsungs sngags .....	96	Laksh.....	81
Gtsan gris .....	163	Legs hongts .....	167
Gtsug lag .....	199	Len neik cir hongha ba ....	134
Gtsug tor .....	183	Lha .....	42
Gyir nom snangba .....	162	Lha hibu mo.....	15
Gyung drung .....	167	Lha ma yin .....	21
Gza phur bu .....	206	Lha min.....	21
Gzag sang .....	167	Lha yub .....	42
Gzugs .....	131	Lhas byin .....	42
Gzugs kyi khams .....	132	Lhung bsed.....	117
Gzugs med pai khams .....	17	Lidschawji.....	82
Gzugs tshan sning po .....	32	Los krims .....	43
Hbras bu tehhe .....	206	Lund du ston pa.....	206
Hdod pa .....	97	Ltoh phye tchen po.....	92
Hdjam dpal .....	94	Lus hphags .....	191, 197
Hdjam dvyang .....	94	Ma dros pa .....	12
Hdun pa tehan .....	175	Mah hgags pa .....	13

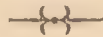
Mame.....	99	Od bsal .....	116
Marig pa .....	27	Od dpag med .....	8
Marme mzad.....	50	Odma .....	197
Ma sskjess dgra .....	4	Odsrung .....	73
Mdo .....	165	Odsrung tchen po.....	85
Mdo sde dzin .....	152	Od tehhung.....	116
Mdzod spu .....	188	Og min .....	6
Mgon med zas sbyin .....	12	Oye sbas .....	187
Mig dmar .....	13	Padma byung gnas .....	111
Mig mi bzang.....	204	Padsskor.....	101
Miham tschi .....	76	Pak tehhu .....	194
Mitcheba .....	27	Pan shen.....	113
Mka lding.....	58	Pdaldan .....	176
Mkhan po .....	199	Phaggs pa lama .....	28
Mnan yod .....	157	Phothisath .....	34
Mnar med .....	27	Phreng thogs .....	53
Mos pa.....	4	Phung bo .....	113
Mouh dgalyi bu.....	86	Phyag rdor .....	190
Michio gsum .....	182	Phyir mi hong ba.....	11
Mtchod khang.....	121	Phyir mi ltog pa .....	23
Mtchod rten.....	160,171	Pibang .....	202
Mustegs tchah.....	177	Rab hbyor .....	161
Mutig .....	101	Rang byung .....	163
Myalba.....	105	Rangsbyedkyibulhagspyod..	184
Mya gnán med pa.....	20	Rangs sang dschei .....	123
Mya ngan las hdas pa .....	85	Rdje hurigs.....	194
Nag po tchen po .....	85	Rdohi snid po .....	20
Nama .....	104	Rdo rdje .....	190
Nan thos .....	157	Rdzu hphrul gyirkang pa...	131
Nap po .....	19	Rgya nag .....	176
Ndjig rtengyi .....	82	Rgya spos .....	163
Nergyal .....	188	Rgya tchen bjihi rigs.....	174
Ngang zen.....	30	Rgya tcher rol pa.....	81
Nid rghial .....	148	Ri potala.....	118
Nima .....	165	Rig byed.....	196
Nimaigung .....	83	Rirap chunpo .....	163
Njandu jodpa .....	157	Rlangs pa... ..	189
Nub kyi va lang spyod .....	15	Rnal byor .....	208
Nye dgah vo .....	187	Rnal pa .....	203
Nye var khor .....	137	Rnam par gzigs .....	203



Rnam par snang mdzad ...	192
Rnam shes .....	197
Rnam thos kyi bu.....	193
Rnga byangs ldan pa .....	58
Rta thul .....	21
Rten brd.....	108
Rten tching hbrei } barbhyur ba }	122
Rtsa mtchogh grong .....	80
Satshoma .....	60
Sangs rgyaskyi zing.....	37
Sangs rgyas rabs bdun .....	147
Saradwatuby .....	148
Schaza .....	118
Seiol darin .....	65
Sde snod gsum .....	180
Sems tchan hdu tchos med ...	19
Sengghe hghgram .....	154
Serskya ghrong .....	70
Sgom pa .....	49
Sgra chen .....	143
Sgra gtchan hdsin.....	127, 128
Sgra snan .....	162
Sgrol ma.....	170
Sgyu rtsal shes kyi buring } hphur .....	16
Shakja thubpa.....	135
Sharu by.....	148
Sida .....	155
Sindhon .....	154
Sing ga glin.....	81
Skah thub .....	170
Shar ma rgyal.....	124
Skugsum .....	178
Skya nar gyi bu.....	117
Skye ba bzi.....	175
Skye mitched.....	39

Skyil mo krung .....	188
Snag kyi theg pa.....	169
Snama .....	156
Snyon po.....	191
Snoms par hdjug pa .....	141
Spong byed.....	192
Sprin med.....	11
Sprul ba .....	108
Spyan rasgzigs.....	23
Srenika .....	32
Srin boi din.....	128
Srung po vahi sde .....	26
Stong pa nyid .....	12, 164
Sum tchu rtas gsum .....	178
Tchad med od .....	15
Tchu lha .....	195
Tchu wo odsrung .....	102
Ther bhum .....	27
Thig le .....	208
Thor techog .....	183
Thung po .....	155
Tog maisangas rgyas } kuntub zangyo... }	141
Trang strong tsieu po .....	19
Tsa dus .....	145
Tsandan .....	172
Tshangs.....	35
Tshangs hkhon.....	35
Tshangs patchen po.....	84
Tsong kha pa.....	163
Tsordjio sen .....	29
Waranasse .....	194
Yul bhkor srung .....	48
Yum .....	99
Zas dkar.....	163
Zas gtsan ma .....	163
Zlava .....	172

# PART VII.



## A MONGOLIAN VOCABULARY.

Altan tehidaktchi, .....	69
Amudaria .....	194
Arighou idegethu .....	162
Assuri .....	21
Baddir .....	117
Birrid, .....	123
Bisman tegri .....	193
Bumiga .....	60
Burchan bakchi .....	135
Bussudum chubilghani } erkeber .....	115
Chasalang oughei nom } un kaghan .....	20
Chida .....	155
Childa .....	154
Choghossum galab .....	145
Chabarak .....	142
Chutuktu .....	16
Daini daruksan.....	16
Dorona oulam dzi boye- } tow dip .....	106
Dsang lun.....	40
Dumdadu galab .....	68
Dyan .....	49
Ebderekoi galab .....	144
Ergetu khomsin .....	23
Erlík khan .....	207
Esrún tegri .....	35
Galab.....	68
Gascib .....	85
Gelong .....	31
Gerel zakiktchi.....	73
Ghassalang etse augkid } shirakasan .....	109

Ghassalang ugei nohmin } khan .....	47
Gobi .....	93
Goodam .....	58
Gourban aimak saba .....	180
Horyik .....	29
Jeke charra, .....	85
Jeke kü .....	90
Kabilik .....	70
Kasjapa.....	73
Kerkessundi .....	77
Khan kubakhur.....	127
Khurmusda Kuchika .....	65
Khurmusda tegri .....	65
Kut .....	143, 199
Lampa .....	83
Lus .....	102
Macharansa.....	174
Majak .....	143
Maidari .....	92
Mangga .....	128
Mapamdalai .....	12
Margisiri amoge langa } ouile duktchi .....	32
Maschi baya suktchi ergethu	115
Mohdohton .....	189
Nadi kathaba .....	102
Nat .....	102
Naritzara.....	104
Ogha djitou arealan .....	154
Orchilong ebdektchi.....	77
Orchilong tetkuktchi .....	48
Oroschichoi Galab .....	205
Ortschir .....	190

Ovõrö törölkitu .....	123
Pratikavud .....	123
Rachiyān ideghetu .....	55
Raholi .....	123
Riddhi chubilghan.....	130
Sabssarum .....	63
Saghoratw.....	63
Sain bussu nidüdü .....	204
Schabi .....	157
Schari .....	149
Schakin ün arslan .....	139
Scharwak .....	157
Schigamuni .....	135
Schimnus .....	97
Sidda .....	154
Sonoschoyabui .....	157
Ssava jirtintehu .....	134
Ssu wurghau .....	160

Ssümä .....	143, 199
Sümmer oola .....	163
Tamu .....	105
Tchikhola aktchi .....	187
Tegiis bajasseno langtu.....	183
Tegri .....	42
Rogri oktiga .....	42
Teguntchilen ireksen.....	170
Todorehoi ilaghaksan.....	121
Toktachoi galab .....	205
Tschibaganza .....	32
Tsoktsasun dshirüken .....	32
Ubaschi .....	187
Ulumtchi toreltu.....	203
Utu .....	192
Vimaladjana ün kundi .....	127
Zogoza.....	117

END OF PART VII.





# PART VIII.



## A JAPANESE VOCABULARY.

[Note.—The figures in the subjoined Vocabulary designate respectively the page, column, and paragraph to be found above. For instance, “Abadana, 23, a, 3” signifies that the Sanskrit and Chinese equivalents, for the Japanese term Abadana will be found explained above, on page 23, in the first column, in the 3rd paragraph, under the heading Avadana.]

Abadana .....	23, a, 3	Akito shisha kimbara.....	5, a 3
Abara nyo.....	10, b, 4	Akuru kyo,.....	6, a, 6
Abarara .....	14, b, 4	Amida .....	7, b, 7
Abasaira .....	1, a, 2	Amokugiya bassetsura ...	9, b, 5
Abasairasho .....	1, a, 4	Anabotata.....	12, b, 4
Abatsu mora .....	15 a, 5	Anagon .....	11, a, 4
Abatsura shira.....	26, b, 1	Anan .....	11, b, 1
Abatsura shira sogya ..	26, b, 2	Anandafura .....	11, b, 2
Abatsuri kudani .....	15, a, 1	Anatahinchoka.....	12, a, 3
Abidatsuma .....	1, b, 4	Andoye .....	14, a, 1
Abidatsuma bibasharon...	3, a, 1	Anokutara .....	14, b, 3
Abidatsuma hotchiron ...	2, a, 3	Anuruda .....	13, b, 4
Abidatsuma houn soku ron	2, a, 2	Anaya kiyo chinniyo.....	5, a, 4
Abidatsuma kanromi ron..	2, b, 4	Arakan .....	16, a, 3
Abidatsuma kenchu ron...	2, b, 6	Arangiyaran.....	16, a, 1
Abidatsuma kushabaku } ron .....	2, b, 2	Arenya .....	15, b, 9
Abidatsuma ron .....	2, b, 9	Arimmaka tsuba .....	20, a, 1
Abidatsuma shikishin } soku ron .....	3, a, 2	Arini, .....	7, b, 5
Abidomma shin ron .....	2, b, 1	Ariya daba .....	17, b, 1
Abira .....	9, b, 4	Ariya daima.....	18, b, 4
Abutasama .....	4, a, 5	Ariya shina .....	18, a, 3
Agini .....	6, a, 1	Ascita .....	5, a, 2
Agiyâma .....	5, b, 3	Ashacha .....	26, a, 4
Ai .....	178, b, 1	Ashida .....	19, b, 4
Aikuo .....	20, a, 3	Ashuka .....	7, b, 1
Ajariya .....	22, a, 7	Asitsurabu .....	6, b, 4
Ajase ô .....	4, b, 3	Asôgiga.....	19, a, 1
		Atara .....	13, a, 2

Ateimokuta .....	4, a, 7	Butsukoku .....	37, b, 4
Ayata .....	27, b, 3	Butsuya .....	39, a, 2
Ayukatsana .....	21, b, 3	Buttocho .....	39, b, 2
Bakukiyara .....	28, a, 1	Byakushi Butsu.....	123, a, 1
Bakugyabon .....	30, b, 4	Chakkaku.....	46, a, 3
Bakugyaro .....	27, b, 7	Chanoka .....	175, b, 3
Bara .....	28, a, 3	Chiko .....	54, a, 7
Baramon .....	36, a, 1	Chishakaku .....	54, a, 5
Baramon koku .....	36, a, 4	Chujo .....	83, b, 6
Basoten .....	195, b, 2	Chu ron .....	121, b, 1
Battarushi .....	30, a, 2	Daiba .....	42, a, 3
Biku .....	31, b, 5	Daibasaina .....	43, a, 3
Bikuni .....	32, a, 1	Daiba setsuma .....	43, a, 2
Bimbashara .....	32, b, 3	Daibasha ron .....	90, a, 3
Rirushana .....	192, a, 5	Daibiba .....	56, a, 7
Bodaidojo .....	33, b, 2	Daibonten ō .....	84, b, 2
Bodaiji .....	34, b, 6	Daigo kyo .....	88, a, 8
Bodaiju .....	33, a, 2	Daihanya kyo.....	87, b, 3
Bodairushi .....	33, b, 3	Daihatsu nehan kyo.....	87, b, 1
Bodoi .....	32, b, 5	Daihi .....	4, a, 6
Bonden,....	35, b, 4 and 6	Daijin ō .....	85, a, 3
Bonden ō .....	35, a, 2	Daijizaiten .....	91, b, 2
Bonji .....	35, b, 5; 144, a, 7	Daijo .....	90, a, 7
Bosatsu .....	34, a, 1	Daijo hachidai mandara } kyo .....	4, a, 3
Bosatsu zokoyo.....	34, a, 4	Daiko ō .....	3, b, 2
Buhkwa .....	38, b, 1	Dainichi .....	192, a, 5
Bupposo .....	181, a, 1	Daishamon .....	89, a, 3
Bussetsu hatchibu myo } kyo .....	3, b, 7	Daishojigohu .....	122, a, 2
Bussetsu juhachi nari } kyo .....	3, b, 8	Daiten .....	84, b, 6
Busshi .....	42, a, 2	Daitogiya .....	48, b, 3
Butsu .....	36, b, 6	Daitoku.....	29, a, 2
Butsu Battara .....	37, a, 1	Daitsu chiaho Butsu ....	84, a, 5
Butsuda bari.....	38, a, 3	Danna .....	40, b, 4
Butsuda nanti .....	38, a, 2	Darani .....	43, b, 5
Butsудо .....	37, b, 4	Daruma.....	33, a, 1
Butsu hongyo jikkyo ...	38, b, 7	Dokkaku sennin .....	56, b, 1
Butsuji .....	199, a, 6	Dokkozen .....	12, a, 3
Butsujira .....	33, b, 1	Dommatoku .....	44, b, 4
		Doshu .....	79, a, 3

Eirataitara .....56, b, 4  
 Emba .....51, b, 3  
 Emma .....207, a, 1  
 Engaku .....123, a, 1  
 Gaki .....123, b, 2  
 Gaman .....22, b, 5  
 Ge .....58, a, 3  
 Gedoshi .....177, b, 4  
 Genko .....29, a, 4  
 Genshiki kai .....171, b, 3  
 Gina .....53, a, 5  
 Gishakusen .....61, a, 1  
 Giya shiki giya .....70, a, 2  
 Gobun hosschin .....113, a, 4  
 Godonshi .....113, b, 3  
 Goho .....45, b, 4  
 Gokai .....114, b, 1  
 Gokon .....65, b, 4  
 Goriki .....28, a, 4  
 Goun .....155, b, 4  
 Guisho .....28, b, 1  
 Gyo .....27, b, 1 ; 144, a, 6  
 Hanya .....119, b, 6  
 Hanya haramitta .....120, a, 7  
 Haramitta .....115, a, 4  
 Hassho dobun .....97, b, 1  
 Hatsunchan .....116, a, 3  
 Hiyu .....23, a, 3  
 Ho .....43, b, 6  
 Ho ai .....46, a, 4  
 Ho aiku .....47, b, 1  
 Ho bo .....46, b, 2  
 Ho ki .....45, b, 2  
 Hokkaku joshin kyo .....5, b, 2  
 Hokke zammai .....132, b, 5  
 Homitsubu .....44, b, 4  
 Homyo .....46, a, 1  
 Hoppadai .....126, b, 3  
 Horaku .....46, b, 3  
 Horin .....47, b, 3

Hoshari .....47, a, 4  
 Hoshin .....141, b, 7  
 Hoshō .....130, a, 2  
 Hosshin .....45, a, 5  
 Hossho .....45, a, 4  
 Hotoke .....36, b, 6  
 Ho-un soku ron ..... 2, a, 2  
 Idaten .....196, b, 2  
 Indaranirananimokuta .....65, b, 2  
 Ishadara .....65, a, 1  
 Ishiki Kai .....96, b, 1  
 Iteimokutagiya .....66, b, 7  
 Jakametsu .....109, a, 3  
 Jakujosho .....15, b, 9  
 Jigoku .....105, a, 6  
 Jiji .....43, b, 4  
 Jikkai .....153, a, 1  
 Jikokusha .....48, b, 4  
 Jindo Yuki Kyo .....81, a, 11  
 Jinko ..... 6, a, 5  
 Jinsui Ko ..... 6, a, 5  
 Jiriki ō .....93, a, 1  
 Jishu .....199, b, 2  
 Jizai ten .....66, b, 6  
 Joben .....31, a, 3  
 Jobon ō .....162, a, 5  
 Jodo .....163, a, 1  
 Jogo ten .....162, a, 3  
 Joke shuku o chi Butsu .....69, a, 3  
 Joko .....205, b, 3  
 Joko Butsu .....50, b, 3  
 Joku .....67, a, 2  
 Joriu shoban .....12, b, 3  
 Juaku .....56, a, 2  
 Juhachibai ron ..... 4, a, 1  
 Juhachi fuguhō .....26, b, 5  
 Juhachiku ron ..... 3, b, 8  
 Juji Kyo .....41, a, 5  
 Juko .....205, b, 4  
 Juniinnen .....108, a, 1



Juriki .....41, a, 3  
 Juriki Karbo .....41, a, 4  
 Juron .....27, b, 4  
 Juzesai goshin .....14, a, 2  
 Kabani .....70, b, 2  
 Kabenshara ō .....71, a, 1  
 Kabimora .....70, b, 4  
 Kachokka muni .....69, b, 7  
 Kakaijo ..... 6, a, 2  
 Kangi Koku ..... 3, a, 4  
 Kanjo .....101, b, 8  
 Kanro .....10, b, 4  
 Kanrobon ō .....11, a, 1  
 Kansho ō .....65, a, 2  
 Kapilajo .....70, b, 3  
 Karudai .....68, a, 2  
 Karakusonda .....77, b, 3  
 Kario .....67, b, 9  
 Kasbo Butsu .....73, a, 7  
 Katsuma .....72, a, 2  
 Kaya .....59, a, 2  
 Kayakashoba .....59, a, 3  
 Keko Butsu .....111, b, 2  
 Kenchu ron ..... 2, b, 7  
 Kendara .....57, a, 6  
 Kenkyo daishi .....40, b, 5  
 Kesa .....67, a, 3  
 Keshin .....108, b, 2  
 Kesho 14, a 5 ; 26, b, 4 ; 32, b, 1  
 Kichijo .....158, b, 7  
 Kishibojin .....62, b, 6  
 Ko .....68, a, 3  
 Kokujin .....7, a, 4  
 Kokujo .....67, b, 5  
 Kokuyuyo boratsu kyo ...7, a, 2  
 Ko on ten .....1, a, 3  
 Kombira .....79, b, 2  
 Komyo daibon .....55, a, 6  
 Kongo .....191 a, 4

Kongochi .....150 a, 4  
 Kongo no kine .....190, a, 2  
 Kongosatta .....191, a, 4  
 Konjicho .....58, a, 1  
 Kosen .....57, a, 5  
 Kotoku koku .....23, a, 2  
 Kozo .....57, a, 4  
 Kubira .....60, b, 1  
 Kudo hashiba .....61, b, 4  
 Kugon .....112, b, 2  
 Kunubattei .....61, b, 3  
 Kuo .....43, b, 3  
 Kusha .....59, b, 8  
 Kushira .....60, a, 1  
 Kwakken .....37, a, 1  
 Kwakyujo .....38, b, 4  
 Kwakushi .....37, a, 4  
 Kwan .....208, b, 2  
 Kwannon .....23, a, 8  
 Kwan zai on .....23, a, 8  
 Kyo .....165, b, 7  
 Kyochinnyo .....74, b, 4  
 Kyodommi .....58, b, 5  
 Kyo satsura .....77, a, 6  
 Kyotama .....58, b, 1  
 Makada .....83, b, 7  
 Makahajahadai .....87, b, 2  
 Makasatta .....89, a, 1  
 Makeindara .....91, a, 5  
 Makei keibatsura .....91, b, 1  
 Manji .....165, b, 4  
 Marn .....97, a, 2  
 Mayabunin .....86, b, 1  
 Mida .....7, b, 7  
 Mikko .....144, b, 3  
 Miroku .....92, a, 5  
 Misho on .....4, b, 3  
 Miyo on .....56, b, 6  
 Mizou .....4, a, 5

Mokuren .....86, a, 3  
 Monjushiri .....94, b, 1  
 Mubiho .....5, b, 3  
 Mubon .....22, a, 3  
 Mudo .....7, b, 1  
 Muga.....12, b, 1  
 Muhengyo.....12, a, 2  
 Mui .....1, a, 4  
 Muisen .....1, b, 1  
 Mujinni .....7, a, 6  
 Mumonjisetu .....183, b, 5  
 Mumyo .....27, a, 3  
 Munetsu .....19, b, 1  
 Munosho.....5, a, 2  
 Muryo i.....11, b, 3  
 Muryoko .....15, b, 2  
 Mushiki kai .....17, a, 5  
 Musho a shojo .....7, b, 3  
 Mnso.....27, a, 5  
 Mu ugarau .....21, a, 3  
 Mu u ju .....20, a, 3  
 Mu yen zammai .....13, b, 3  
 Mu yo .....14, a, 4  
 Myodoso sammai .....49, a, 1  
 Myoho .....85, a, 2  
 Myoho renga kyo .....132, b, 5  
 Myo ron .....27, b, 4  
 Nai myo .....4, b, 1  
 Nehan .....109, a, 3  
 Nen .....156, a, 2  
 Niyorai .....170, a, 7  
 Nyakuna .....54, a, 2  
 Nyo koku.....36, a, 7  
 Ojin .....108, b, 2  
 Okoko .....6, a, 7  
 Omon .....112, b, 7  
 Onurimora .....13, b, 1  
 Oshajo .....127, a, 7  
 Osho .....186, b, 1

Oyu daima .....13, b, 6  
 Ragora .....128, a, 1  
 Raju sanzo .....79, a, 1  
 Rakan .....16, a, 3  
 Rambini .....83, a, 1  
 Remmam Bosatsu .....48, b, 5  
 Renge shu .....132, b, 6  
 Rin .....171, b, 5  
 Rinne .....147, a, 9  
 Ritsu .....202, a, 5  
 Riujin .....102, b, 2  
 Riuju .....103, b, 2  
 Riu ō .....103, a, 2  
 Rokuayatana .....103, b, 2  
 Rokudo .....58, a, 4  
 Rokudorinne .....147, a, 9  
 Rokujijinshu kyo.....39, b, 7  
 Roku jindzu .....3, a, 3  
 Rokunu.....39, b, 4  
 Ron .....151, b, 6  
 Rongi .....186, a, 5  
 Ronzo .....2, a, 1  
 Roshi .....52, a, 1  
 Saihogoku raku sekai 163, a, 1  
 Samataitei .....141, a, 4  
 Sambo .....181, a, 1  
 Sammai .....140, a, 2  
 Sammyochi.....182, b, 3  
 Sanjin .....178, b, 4  
 Sanjo .....182, b, 4  
 San ju.....131, a, 5  
 Sanjuniso .....81, a, 8  
 San kai .....178, a, 1  
 San ki.....182, b, 1  
 Sanzo .....180, a, 1  
 Sappada .....151, a, 3  
 Seishi Bosatsu .....89, a, 5  
 Seishu ten.....35, b, 6  
 Semui sha .....1, b, 3  
 Sennin .....130, b, 4

Seson .....82, a, 10  
 Sessemba .....62, a, 6  
 Shaba .....134, a, 1  
 Shaka .....135, a, 1  
 Shakamuni .....135, b, 1  
 Shaka nyorai .....139, b, 2  
 Shakashishi .....139, b, 1  
 Shakuseu .....61, a, 1  
 Shamon .....157, a, 2  
 Sharihotsu .....148, b, 7  
 Shatagiya .....52, a, 3  
 Shayata .....59, b, 2  
 Shichi bodaibun .....34, b, 7  
 Schichi Butsu .....147, b, 2  
 Schichi Nyorai .....148, a, 2  
 Shidai ō .....174, b, 3  
 Shikiku kyo .....6, b, 5  
 Shikuten .....174, a, 6  
 Shimagechi .....122, b, 2  
 Shina .....175, a, 5  
 Shingon .....208, b, 4  
 Shio ten .....175, a, 1  
 Shippo .....147, b, 6  
 Shishi kyo ō .....154, a, 3  
 Shishi sonja .....18, a, 4  
 Shitai .....18, a, 2  
 Shitta .....150, b, 2  
 Sho .....52, b, 1  
 Shogaku .....36, b, 6; 32, b, 5  
 Shojo .....63, b, 6; 145, b, 3  
 Shojo Abidatsuma .....64, a, 1  
 Shomiyo .....145, b, 1  
 Shomon .....157, a, 4  
 Shonibessho .....28, b, 1  
 Shozo matsu no sanji...132, b, 4  
 Thudatsu .....162, a, 1  
 Shumisen .....163, b, 4  
 Shumiso .....99, b, 8  
 Shuro .....155, b, 7  
 So .....142, a, 2; 155, b, 4

Sogaran .....142, b, 7  
 Sogiya .....142, a, 2  
 Sogotei .....143, a, 3  
 Sokwan .....79, b, 5  
 Sotoba .....160, a, 3  
 Sui ten .....195, a, 7  
 Tahoe .....119, b, 1  
 Taiho ron .....2, b, 8  
 Taishaku .....134, b, 2  
 Taishaku ten .....65, a, 3  
 Taishi .....79, a, 3  
 Taiso .....65, b, 1  
 Taiyaku sona .....27, b, 6  
 Take jizai ten .....115, b, 1  
 Ten chu ten .....43, a, 5  
 Ten jin .....195, a, 10  
 Ten niyo .....15, b, 5  
 Tennyō .....43, a, 7; 15, b, 5  
 Teu rino .....172, a, 2  
 Teppatsu .....117, b, 2  
 Tera .....199, a, 6  
 Tobo saishoto ō jinshu } 6, a, 4  
     kyo .....  
 Tori ten .....178, a, 2  
 Tosotten .....183, a, 2  
 Tuchuto .....4, b, 2  
 Tuda .....32, b, 2; 196, b, 2  
 Tugen .....11, a, 4; 141, a, 1  
 Tugu Zammai .....18, b, 7  
 Tuin yoka .....3, b, 4  
 Tuka setsu butsu .....57, b, 1  
 Tukotsu .....39, b, 4  
 Tukuai .....11, a, 2  
 Tukudamitta .....38, a, 1  
 Tukujoju .....152, b, 6  
 Tuku kongo .....9, b, 5  
 Tukusha .....47, a, 1  
 U .....31, a, 1  
 Ubaku .....28, b, 2  
 Ubari .....187, a, 4



Ubasoku .....	187, b, 2	Yemma .....	207, a, 1
Unjizai ō .....	99, b, 6	Yok kai .....	69, a, 2
Unrai on ō .....	99, b, 4	Yugaba .....	208, b, 4
Uramban .....	185, a, 2	Yujun .....	208, b, 1
Yaku o .....	31, b, 1	Zenjo ..	49, a, 3
Yakushi .....	31, b, 1	Zenkoku .....	29, a, 3
Yasha .....	206, b, 5	Zo .....	118, b, 2
Yasutara .....	208, a, 1		

FINIS.




---

 PRINTED BY GUEDES & CO., D'AGUILAR STREET, HONGKONG.



## WORKS BY DR. E. J. EITEL.



### HANDBOOK FOR THE STUDENT OF CHINESE BUDDHISM.

By the Rev. E. J. EITEL. London, TRÜBNER & Co. Hongkong, LANE, CRAWFORD & Co. Crown 8vo., pp. viii. and 224. 1870. Second Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo., pp. xi. and 231. 1888.

BUDDHISM: ITS HISTORICAL, THEORETICAL AND POPULAR ASPECTS. By E. J. EITEL, Ph. D., Tubing. London, TRÜBNER & Co. Hongkong, LANE, CRAWFORD & Co. First Edition, 1871. Second Edition, 1873. Third Edition, Revised with Additions. 12mo., pp. iv. and 145. 1884.

FENG-SHUI; OR THE RUDIMENTS OF NATURAL SCIENCE IN CHINA. By E. J. EITEL, M.A., Ph. D., Tubing. London TRÜBNER & Co. Hongkong, LANE, CRAWFORD & Co. Royal 8vo., pp. vi. and 84. 1873.

A CHINESE DICTIONARY IN THE CANTONESE DIALECT. By E. J. EITEL, Ph. D., Tubing. London, TRÜBNER & Co. Hongkong, LANE, CRAWFORD & Co. Crown 8vo., pp. xxxv. and 1018. 1877.

















SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION LIBRARIES



3 9088 01519 3832

